

Diary.

1837.

1838.

1839

1840

of a Whaling Voyage to  
the Eastward  
in the Ship *Harriet*.



Annals Birth day  
 1837

King's Arms.  
 near the Royal (Duke)  
 celebrated S. Sea House for Officers. Am.  
 in the Service kept by the Mate of the Corair  
 that was lost.

Wednesday

Howard & Jones  
 Solicitors

Mark Lane on  
 Aldgate

Rec'd 5/2 E. S.O.

Gravesend . . . 8. -  
 Tobacco . . . 5. -  
 Buttons & Ribbon . . . 2. 0  
 Presents . . . 10. 0  
 Fish Hook . . . 7. -  
 Bounty (Ship) . . . 10. -  
 £ 2. 3. -  
 Oct 14 in hand. 2 rufes. . . 4. -

Spent at Copang. 2. 10. -  
 4. 17. -

Pair for washing at Copang  
 4 Rufes. = 8. -  
 2 Doz. Peas. -  
 Cropping line 12. -  
 2 Gal. Rum.

That it was not 40 years since  
 Commodore Anson was at Tincian I.  
 said it was something about 1745

10/ Won

June 27. St. Pauls did not take the  
 large bill at the Death of  
 George 4th. 99.

October 2. Mr. M. was in  
 1 rufes & 15 douts on a per. similar  
 to the one he gave me in  
 payment - and let  
 him have 2 amongst the loan of it which  
 he repaid -

July 12. That by the present Game Certificate  
 a person duly qualified taking one out  
 cannot spot. (or the certificate will  
 not extend further than his own district)  
 a kill game from home (99)

1 Sooreign

" A Person killing Partidges in the 1st  
 of Sept is illegal Capt. 9.

1 Soory

a Spanish & Polish Mile is about 3/4 English  
 German is somewhat more than 4 Do  
 Swedish (Danish & Hungarian) is from 5 to 6 Do  
 Scotch & Irish were formerly about 1 1/4 English

In the Greenland trade  
 Supposedly has from  
 3 to 4 £ pr month of 24 pr. Ton.  
 Paying generally 6. 1/2  
 Sp. later end of Feb & March  
 now 4 same.

2 12. 0 3. -  
 15. -  
 3. 11. 0  
 2. 12. 0  
 1. 17. 0

Imperial Gallon is equal to 277.274 cubic Inches.  
 52 weeks. 1 day. a. 12 Calendar Months - 1 Year  
 365. 6 h. or 8760. 1 Solar yr  
 365. days. 5 h. 48 m. 49. seconds. - 1 Solar yr

August 17. That no Subject of G<sup>d</sup> Britain  
 can drive as many horses to his  
 Carriage as he pleases - and that  
 there is an Act of Parliament to  
 prevent his Driving as many as 8  
 the King only being allow<sup>d</sup> to drive that  
 number.

1 Soory

a Sperm Whales ear - as I measured - is as follows.  
 viz - about 7 in below & abt the eye - about big enough  
 for the top of a little finger - the whale was a young one  
 20 ft long - being got in whole on Dk (Eye) ear.  
 Whales have

1837 Jan to 9.9.  
 May 20. Soap 6. - 4. 1.  
 Nov. 5. Annised 3. -  
 Dec 21. Soap 6. - 4. 0  
 1838.  
 Jan 11. Lij. Steward has the  
 33/14 Nyrhead of Tobacco 3.  
 Feb 9. 1th Tobacco - 3. -  
 Apr. 22. 1 Krupe. 1.  
 25. 6. Dollars - 1. 13.  
 June 27. 6th Soap. 5.  
 July. 23. 3 Dollars - 16. 6.  
 Aug 11. 1 Quet (fruit) 1.  
 1 1/2 Tronins Steward  
 1839 May 10. 3 Barloof - 7. 1

Imp. Ton.  
 200 . at . 80. = 179. 4.  
 Had of Mr. Bolton 7 1/2 of h. Tobacco  
 one - Bushy 3. 00.

March 12. 139 Pd. Doyle Tailor Highway. From 6 to 12. 1.



April

# Memoranda 1837

98

Days Date Lat. Long Ther.

Off.

Monday - 4 April 1837

5

Started by Gravesend Steamer. but returned to Town at Town after taking leave. Brother: wife & Ted. going on to Gravesend. Started from Golden Cross. Charing Cross. 6. in 4. & arrived at Gravesend at 10. met. her. & family there.

Tuesday

6

Walked down to the Pier. to see if the Warrens had arrived. got a man to give me notice when she did so. & returned to town after Breakfast. all took a walk to top of Wandmill Hill. & across the fields to an old Church. & returned about dinner time. wrote from the library to Emma. in the Evening. walked again to the Pier. & saw the Warrens. leaving too off Gravesend at 5. her. & myself went on Board. in the Evening. took leave of Sophia & Paddy. who returned to town by Steamer at 4 o'clock.

Wednesday

7

Bought a locket for my Dr. Emma's. memento 10/6. after breakfast. as if new man & paying Bill. met Capt. Grey & his wife. Father in Law. went and had a glass of. beer. each. then went on board. with the Capt. & his wife. dined on board. & at 2 weighed anchor. & made sail from Gravesend. & in the Evening came to anchor in the reach. it blowing a gale of wind. during the night. Snow & sleet.

Thursday

8

reached here. - Strong gales with snow. - now bearing W. by S. 3 miles. Midnight Hard gales with snow.

Friday

9

43. Hard gales with frost & snow. & a heavy sea.

Saturday

10

Squally weather with sleet & snow at 4 morning weighed & made sail from the harbor. Anchor broke. Evening saw Beccy Head light house. soon squally with snow. wind for the Downs. - saw Deal. & 2 new Boats. the men on board. girls & cheer. - and by our men. making all sail down Channel.

Sunday

11

Fresh winds & squally with sleet & snow. saw Portsmouth. V. Isle of Wight. on the Pilot going ashore. sent letters for her. Mr. O. & Mrs. O. &c. Took a Cowey Pilot on board. Capt. going on. Then for a head anchor. Cowey boat came alongside to take letters &c. to children.

Monday

12

Rain Hail Snow. had a new anchor from Portsmouth. Capt. bought me some fresh hocks 0/6. Six. Sailing from Portsmouth going out at the East end of the river. Pilot left us at noon. sent letter to Emma in the evening. saw the needles. & several sail. wind down Channel.

Tuesday

13

Cloudy weather. saw the Portland Light House with 2 lights. 1 revolving 1 not - heard bang 10.30 N. by E.

Wednesday

14

Cloudy weather. all sail set. with squalls. saw several sail in sight.

Lat. 48.35 Long. 9.42



April	North	West	
Saturday 15	46.40	10.47	Winds NNE & NW. spoke at noon the Murremouth from Murremouth from Ocea to Bristol - & the Million of Poole. Saw a Brig bearing SE.
Sunday 16	43.28	11.50	Moderate weather & squally.
Monday 17	41.21	12.26	Am busy preparing tools for the voyage. food meat all gone
Tuesday 18	40.17	13.25	Fine weather - nothing particular occurred. 2 birds - size of a robin - color similar to the water way tail came on board & remained 4 or 5 hours. then left. - saw sea gulls -
Wednesday 19	39.10	13.44	light winds & fair weather saw a sail NW winds
Thursday 20	37..	15.12	Fine weather - 5 ships in sight. - Ship was found to make 12 in 24 hours - 2 sail more in sight.
Friday 21	35.32	16.50	light winds & fine weather 2 sail in sight. plenty of gulls, saw moon totally eclipsed
Saturday 22	33.39	17.58	Weather rather cloudy - Temperature moderate the ships came altered to SW.
Sunday 23	31.6	18.1	Saw the Island of Madeira bearing westward SE 1/2 E. about 40 miles, - about 6 in the E. of -
Monday 24	28.12	18.31	Weather somewhat hazy - very mild. & sea not much ruffled - Saw one of the Canary Islands. the ish. of Palma. scarcely perceptible.
Tuesday 25	25.45	19.30	Mild weather - noticed this evening after dark the peculiar phenomenon of the scintillation of the sea - in the ships passage - saw a species of water bird like the Hawk here & there - seen by night or catching fish -
Wednesday 26	23.22	20.40	Ship rolling very much - Cloudy weather with a rolling sea
Thursday 27	20.45	22-7	Entered the Tropics. the weather being mild - with moderate breezes. Thermometer at 71 - noon
Friday 28	18.32	23.14	Early in the morning perceived flocks of sea birds skimming the surface of the sea in quest of fish. some distance from us. weather rather cloudy.



April	North	West	
Saturday 29.	10.25	23.31	We came in sight of one of the Cape Verde Islands viz Sal. of which I took a sketch distant about 12 miles - seeming very barren - the sea dark & agitated - came near it about noon so as to be about a mile or 2 from it: saw also the Island of Bonaventura - being very high land off this island saw the Tropical bird called by Boatmen - has 2 long feathers in the center of its tail saw plenty of Sea gulls -
Sunday 30	14.20	24.40	Cloudy & hazy weather were prevented. came near the Island of Fogo or Brava. saw another Canary chicken & a Stormy petrel -
May Monday 1.	12.30	23.29	Squally thick & hazy weather - found we had passed the Island of Brava - blowing fresh - our guests made the best of our way.
Tuesday 2	10.20	22.	high winds & flying squalls. the weather yet warm
Wednesday 3.	8.14	20.28	saw for the first time quantities of flying fish - of a dark sea green on the back & silver on the belly with large fins
Thursday 4.	6.18	19.9	Capt. caught 2. Porpoises & wounded 2 others which got off. numerous quantities of flying fish in this latitude. there were taken by the whale instrument - a noddi bird came on board this morning - & remained till noon when it left I placed it on board to dry. a sea bird with webbed feet & curved bill - color chocolate brown with a square of white on its head.
Friday 5.	4.20	18.30	Shoals of Albacore & bonito. tropical fish - 3rd Mate caught 2. I cooked for supper very eating like Mackerel. firm in the flesh. weather cloudy
Saturday 6.	Sun obscured		Had this day some & heavy thunder with lightening. the weather very sultry & hot - left off. shores & stocks. there came squally weather - lowered 2 boats & part of the crew amused themselves rowing & then swimming - about 2 miles from ship.
Sunday 7.	3.40	17.35	Squally weather - saw blue speli fish about size of penwinkles of a purple tinge - on prick of a purple dye exudes - floating on surface of water - I fancy is the fish from which dye is taken called the Squid.



May Monday	8	North 3. 45	16. 41	Calm & cloudy weather - 1 ship in sight - hailed it with pleasure to myself as it means of forwarding letter challenged her. when she hoisted Dutch colors. Homebound & disappointed. had away over her decks. seen an East India man. distant 2 miles. Calm weather with a strong current. saw a fish called a Portuguese man of war floating close to this ship. - staying fish.
Tuesday	9	3. 30	17. 3	Calm & very clear weather - with squalls - plenty of albacore & Bonito - & flying fish.
Wednesday	10	1. 49	18. 32	Thermometer 86. very clear & hot. - light wind.
Thursday	11	1. 3 South.	19. 45	Variable wind - weather very clear
Friday	12	52	20. 50	Squally weather & variable wind
Saturday	13	3.	21. 5	Moderate wind. Squally weather then cloudy.
Sunday	14	5. 16	23. 10	A steady breeze & small fish seen -
Monday	15	7. 10	23. 50	Moderate breeze & cloudy weather - flying squalls.
Tuesday	16	9. 4	24. 20	Saw a Stormy Petrel - & flying fish. observed that on this side of the line the appearance of sea had nearly lost its luminousness around the ship down if this influence it. as the sun was South of it here the evening began to get short. - Neptune's Veil
Wednesday	17	Sun Clouded.		Moderate breeze & cloudy weather - with squalls & heavy rain - weather cooler.
Thursday	18	13. 42	22. 46	Evenings dusky at 6. - rainy weather.
Friday	19	Sun Obscured		Cloudy weather with moderate breeze.
Saturday	20	17. 53	22. 3	Moderate & fine weather
Sunday	21	19. 24	20. 50	Moderate & fine weather. plenty of Cape Pigeon Albatross - Noddy's & Sea fowls. in the wake of the warrens.
Monday	22	21. 16	19. 50	Light winds & squally weather. plenty of birds
Tuesday	23	21. 50	17. 53	Strong winds with squalls.
Wednesday	24	23. 40	17. 39	Strong windy weather with heavy sea -
Thursday	25	24. 32	no sight	Strong winds with squally weather then 8. gradually getting dark much earlier.
Friday	26	25. 43	14. 27	Saw Whales. called Hump back & fin backs. - weather calm & cloudy.



May	South	West	
Saturday 27	27.50	13.41	Moderate weather - dark & cloudy. Saw a large Right whale - close to the ship. on. Starboard beam - about 4 in the afternoon
Sunday 28	30.25	12.35	Thunder & lightning - very heavy - fresh gales & squally weather - the weather gradually getting colder
Monday 29	32.20	10.51	Fresh gales & squally weather - a heavy truck our tarboled quarter & carried away boat. Short - near the boat - the sea was by occasional over Deck -
Tuesday 30	33.12	10 -	light winds with a heavy sea. plenty of sea Petrels: Albatrosses & following us.
Wednesday 31	35.7	7.40	Moderate gales & fine weather - with strong winds.
June			
Thursday 1	36.19	5.9	Strong winds with foggy weather. passed Kelp which is generally supposed to be in the vicinity of Land. Tristan da Cunha - the nearest
Friday 2	36.30	- 48	Variable winds with fog & rain. Thermometer in the morning 8°p. - 53.
Saturday 3	36.35	1.55	Pleasant weather - up? Damage to ship 4 or 5 days since - Thermometer noon 55.
Sunday 4	37.8	5.31	Moderate winds with cloudy weather - heavy sea - weather moderately cold. dark at night.
Monday 5	36.39	8.12	Moderate & fine weather. Clouds at times - Capt. shooting at birds. Killed but 1. - Still cold winter time this latitude this part of year.
Tuesday 6	36.45	12.27	Cloudy heavy & cold weather - occasional the sea. now & then was by us.
Wednesday 7	36.45	16.10	Very cloudy & heavy weather: with cold.
Thursday 8	36.55	20.15	The early part of the day squally & dark after attended with fresh winds.
Friday 9	37.1	23.42	The weather squally with rough sea. wash the decks.
Saturday 10	37.5	27.30	Very squally & windy weather attended with a high sea - wash fore & aft.
Sunday 11	37.18	29.25	Hard gales - & cloudy weather. plenty of Petrels following us & albatross 2 or 3.
Monday 12	37.16	32.48	Squally weather & heavy sea -
Tuesday 13	37.42	34.30	Moderate breezes & cross sea. making all sail.



JUNE	h.	Light	South		
Wednesday	14	38.	3.	39. 43.	E. Moderate breeze. & cloudy weather.
Thursday	15	37.	26.	43. 47.	Strong gales. & dark heavy squalls. of Wind & Rain.
Friday	16	37.	3.	47. 20.	Cold. weather. Thermometer early in the morning 54. having during the day. Wind. Rain & Hail.
Saturday	17	36.	57.	51. 14.	Cold. with Rain. Hail & wind. with a heavy sea.
Sunday	18.	-	-	Obscured.	Moderate breeze. heavy sea & squally. Thermometer at noon 58. with Rain.
Monday	19	38.	20	59. 37.	Moderate weather. Squally. with Rain.
Tuesday	20	38.	30.	62. 12.	Hazy. weather. with light winds.
Wednesday	21.	37.	40.	65. 19.	Light winds & Cloudy weather.
Thursday	22	37.	10.	69. 17.	Raining with squalls. during the day.
Friday	23.	36.	12.	72. 48.	Moderate weather. with clouds. during the day.
Saturday	24.	35.	39.	75. 50.	The same weather.
Sunday	25.	35.	10.	Obscured.	Moderate breeze. with dark clouds weather attended with Rain.
Monday	26.	34.	45.	81. 59.	Fresh winds but squally.
Tuesday	27.	34.	30.	Obscured.	Strong blowing weather. with Rain. heavy sea washing Decks.
Wednesday	28.	33.	3.	83. 35.	Strong winds & squally.
Thursday	29.	31.	34.	83. 44.	A heavy sea. with moderate winds & light air - commenced cruising for whales.
Friday	30	30.	12.	83. 42.	Fair weather - now & then showing.
Saturday	July 1.			Obscured.	Fair weather Whales but not the right sort.
Sunday	2.				Moderate weather with clouds. The Captain & Officers subscribed for a bounty. after dinner. making 3 to for the first whale of 8 1/2 Barrels - Sperm. caught.
Monday	3				Light winds & cloudy weather. Amused ourselves firing balls at a bottle at yard arm. this morning saw whales. In back close alongside the ship. this evening the Captain & myself amused ourselves bathing - staying unmercifully by sea molasses. The sea rushed in at the Cabin window as it came on squally at night.



July-	Latitude	Longitude	
Tuesday.	4.		light winds subsided to calm. - the E. light S.
Wednesday	5		Fine weather. rather warm.
Thursday	6		Fine & nearly calm.
Friday	7.		Fine weather - remark? but few Petrels following us.
Saturday	8		Fresh winds attended with a heavy sea.
Sunday	9		showery weather & squally. saw a Spout. of the Finback <del>from</del> which close along side the ship on the larboard side
Monday	10		Moderate weather & squally at times.
Tuesday	11		Fresh blowing weather with a heavy sea. (Dark Cloudy W. fine after part of the day.
Wednesday	12		Fine weather Sun warm during the day Cold E. & N.
Thursday	13		Still fine weather. hot at noon.
Friday	14		Moderate blowing weather. Cloudy. this evening an increase in the stock of 10 Pige
Saturday	15		Moderate. but Cloudy W.
Sunday	16		Fresh blowing winds but Cloudy weather at 6 a Brig in sight. but dark coming on not able to come up Monday 17 to her supposed her to be a whaler. (Hulse on).
Tuesday	18		Fresh but squally weather. Cold evening.
Wednesday	19.		Cloudy weather - plenty of whales seen. but no sperm
Thursday	20		Fine weather - remark? the beauty of the setting sun for several evenings in a Southern latitude most splendid. tints of an Orange tinge principally.
Friday	21.		The same weather. with light winds
Saturday	22		Calm fine & warm weather this morning a sail in sight went to the Star yard. viz. 9. In an hour to see her come in sight of us on Dk. 12 for letters ready to send. omitted dated sent 3... Captain went on board of her - proved to be the Teller of Amsterdam from Batavia. been out 20 days from latter place - Capt. Bee? 3 Shaddecks. fine time of tasting the similar to an orange. fine vessel of 1150 Tons. with Troops. going to Ceylon. from thence to Holland. to be dispatched with the Consul at Ceylon.

Sent L during home.

R.O  
E.O  
Emmer.



July.

Latitude Longitude

Sunday 23

Fine weather still with light breezes - saw a Brig in sight. but at a distance - supposed to be a Portuguese. by the Capt. of the Fleet of Amsterdam - yesterday.

Monday 24

Moderate breezes. with squalls. Showery during the day.

Tuesday 25

Moderate weather. Squally. with showers.

Wednesday 26

Moderate. but Windy & Cold. more so in the Evg. high sea. Thermometer at 11. 67. 3. - 76.

Thursday 27

Heavy Cloudy weather with a high sea. Heavy Land.

Friday 28

Fresh blowing weather taking our course Southward for the S. Coast of New Holland.

Saturday 29

Blowing hard. with a heavy sea - remark! but few Petrels - a flying fish. nearly as large as a mackerel. kept from the weather to the windward side of the ship. -

Sunday 30

Fine Windy weather. healthy - with a heavy sea. The ship rolling very much during the night. carrying all sail. finding no whales on this cruising ground. after remaining 3 weeks. look out

Monday 31

The morning part blowing hard with a heavy sea. the afternoon part remarkably fine. the sea less high & warm.

August

Tuesday 1

Fine healthy weather - blowing fresh - with a heavy sea - ship lurching & pitching a great deal. Therm. 70 at 12 past 3. - In back a mile off tack to previous position. when braches. were called from mast head. New moon <sup>seen</sup> at 10 past 6.

Wednesday 2

High sea. with strong blowing winds. the ship pitching very much. carrying all sail - at noon altered her course to E. by S. towards Minor - The Evening cold.

Thursday 3

Fine weather - with fresh breeze - last night - squally with rain - noticed an increase of Petrels following the wake of the ship - very cold. throughout the day New Moon - observed this Evening first time.

Friday 4

Fine healthy weather - with fresh breezes - moderate sea. saw an Albatross flying round the ship - with Petrels. Thermometer noon 65 - Evening 12 past 5 - 63.

Saturday 5

Light breezes throughout the day - & very cold. a peculiar appearance noticed of the clouds - hang like the curtains of scenery - supposed to be attendant on rising Land - at the many miles distant from it New Holland being 4 or 5 leagues & that 9 or 10 hours.



August  
Sunday

6

Latitude Longitude

Morning mild & serene. Sea like glass with a slight swell. Which continued during the day. In the evening a shower looking heavy. Afternoon amused ourselves catching sea gulls. caught 4. Kept one for skinning. Saw an Albatross. Weather still cold in the Evening. Thermometer Room 63.

Monday

7

Fresh breezes during the day - mild in the early part of the day. & at noon - Cold. in the Evening with Rain - noticed still more the peculiar appearance of clouds as we near land.

Tuesday

8

Fine weather - with mild breezes - much warmer during the day - bearing for the N.E. part of New Holland.

Wednesday

9

Fine weather with a moderate sea - in the morning towards noon varying - about 2 1/2. Main Mast head saw out whales on the weather quarter - which turned out to be sperm - a school of them tow'd the three boats. Chief Mate. got off first 2<sup>nd</sup> next - got up in the evening & saw them about 2 miles ahead - spouting thickly. ordered ship to keep in sight - the Captain tow'd his boat afterwards - about half an hour afterwards - all three of the boats struck whales. unfortunately the Capt's Boat was struck by a large 60 Barrel Bale Whale - losing Boat gear &c - if the 2<sup>nd</sup> mates Boat had not been within hail - all must have perished - Chief Mate - was afterwards compelled to cut his line - a large bale whale - consequently none were brought in - the cause in a great measure arising from a heavy swell with strong wind setting in after noon - The Captain's Boat being so broken arising from the whale after being harpooned - turning round putting his men under the heat of the Boat lifting it up - & opening his mouth & cutting her on her gunwale as she turned - one of his teeth lacerating the Capt's trousers - "Saw Breach also."



Thursday

10

Fine weather - cold - with strong breezy wind - & heavy sea - amused myself making straw Hat Timor Boat - evening very cold - moonlight - No appearance of whales to day

Friday

11

Moderate weather - Sun occasionally appearing during the day - tack the ship about at noon very cold throughout the day - a slight sprinkling of rain in the morning.

Saturday

12

Fine weather - almost a calm - breezes variable with a swell on the sea - in the afternoon 2 Sharks & 7 dolphins visited us - tried to catch them - but not successful - the 1<sup>st</sup> time of seeing the Dolphin - which without doubt are the most beautiful fish - seeming transparent like light when they were swimming - the tails - a beautiful gamboge yellow - backs & head - a sea green and as they moved on either tack to right or left their sides appeared marked with a black altho I watched them very closely I was not able to tell whether it arose from any distinction in the skin or from the way they were swimming.



August

South East

Sunday

13

Fine weather throughout the day - with fresh breezes - occasionally overcast - but very cold during the after part of the day & Evening - saw an Albatross with pellets.

Monday

14

105. 33.

Strong winds - with a head sea. The ship rolled pitching very much during the day & night - & the whole of this day - in the Evening shortened sail. Squally with Rain.

Tuesday

15

24. 18

106. 13

The Morning very wet - pouring with Rain very early 1/2 past 7 cleared off and became fine - much milder throughout the day - an Albatross in sight - with others like the Lapwing of England - brown on back & white on belly - while taking the altitude of the sun with the quadrant lost my cap - it blowing into the sea - Sun set obscured nearing the Coast of New Holland <sup>5</sup>/<sub>10</sub> tack about 5 pm.

Wednesday

16

24. 20

106. 40

Fine weather - with fresh breezes - with a heavy sea - squally occasionally -

Thursday

17

24. 14

107. 02

Last night & early this Morning poured with rain ship pitching very much as well as rolling - saw this afternoon - a few flying fish - close alongside the ship - weather much milder - with a heavy head sea

Friday

18

23. 28

108. 11

Fine weather - blowing strong - Sun rather warm - continuing our course towards New Holland.

Saturday

19

22. 28

109. 29

Fine weather - light breezes - tack about the ship. no birds perceptible - Evening beautiful & mild.

Sunday

20

22. 53

109. 53.

Beautiful & fine weather almost a calm - Sun very powerful - at noon went with the Capt. out in a boat manned ~~by~~ <sup>thru</sup> by his crew. To see the current bore in this part. after soundg. & observation found its course to be about 1 Knot an hour - returned on board. & took the Altitude of the Sun for time. whilst Capt. & 1st & 2nd mate took the crew out to try the speed of these Boats - the Capt. however was the leader - observed this day innumerable number of small mollusks floating past the ship during the day - saw also a breach - & sports from finbacks on the lee quarter.

Monday

21

22. 26

112. 0

Fine weather scarcely a wind - Sun very hot close on the Coast of New Holland. in the Evening shortened sail so as to take advantage of day light. of the land a head. ship running about 1 Knot an hour broadside. no birds perceptible

Tuesday

22

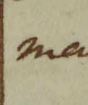
Wet heavy & hazy weather - yet mild with it raining occasionally during the day - saw about 20 yds from the ship a scuttie fish floating on the water appearing like paper -

Wednesday

23

Moderate weather occasionally fine - blowing fresh Cow fish in shoals swimming past the ship - about 5 in the Evening - shortened sail - for the night on account of nearing land <sup>water</sup> <sup>immense</sup> flocks of birds skimming



August.		Lat:	Long:	
Thursday	24.			Wet hazy weather. in the morning clearing up slightly during the middle part of the day. - then Rain in the evening - weather at the same time cold -
Friday	25	22. 8.	113. 30.	Fine weather - with fresh breezes. The morning part overcast - at 3 in the afternoon land descied from the mast head on the weather bow - not perceptible from the fore part of the ship. The N Eastern part of New Holland about 5 miles off to the N E by E. - and in the evening shortened sail saw school of porpoises on the lee side of the ship about a mile off.
Saturday	26	21. 7	113. 37	Fine weather with light winds - Sea with a light swell. in the afternoon at about 1/2 past 3. Sperm whales cied from Mast Head on the weather beam - about 6 miles round the ship - but not able to come up to them going to windward - noticed at the same time Medusa at the stern of the ship round about the size of a pine apple marked as follows  on one part and the other a jelly looking appearance. The color of the first part a dirty red - a sword fish also in the wake at 1/2 past 4.
Sunday	27			Fine weather with light breezes. at 11. lowered the boats after Black fish for oil to burn - after cruising about for about 2 hours returned unsuccessful. - the third boat harpooned a shark. but a school of Blk fish coming along cut away without killing at 3 Sperm whales cied from the Mast Head. 3 boats lowered and at 6. the 2 <sup>nd</sup> Boat. brot. in a young bull whale about 30 Barrels. the other 2 boats having returned at 5. & again started to another school. with the Chief Mate & 3 <sup>rd</sup> the Capt. giving his back up to 3 <sup>rd</sup> Mate so as to be on board. when the whale arrived 1/2 past 6. or 7 the 2 boats returned unsuccessful. - about 3 saw 2. Tropical Birds called the Boatswain - sea was floating shewing we were no great distance from land & a sautle fish about 5 yds from the ship on the lee side - shortened sail for the night. - the crew preparing for Boats the whale lay on the starboard side for the night. fast by a fluke rope and one a rope thro its nose - an unwildly species of fish - its head immensely large altho so young - went occasionally to the fore & main mast. looking out for the Boats occasionally tacking the ship to keep them in view.
Monday	28.	19. 53.	114. 43.	Beautiful & fine weather - with fresh breezes - Thermometer at 75° - rose at 6 o'clock so as to see the method of catching the whale. - saw about half a dozen bottle nose sharks entering. to get portions of it away. - the form of their head & also several of a yellow brown color. larger & head more oblong similar to the most voracious of the two & about 7 ft long sent the carcass of the whale adrift before breakfast. & blubber on board - at 10 lowered the three boats whales being seen close to on the bow after being out for 2 1/2 hours or 3. - 3 <sup>rd</sup> mates boat returned with 1 of the crew invalided on one of his eyes from the sun & on endeavouring to rise the boat to the surface. - the captured when two or three were immersed in the water but the other 2 boats being unsuccessful after the whale returning & the Chief Mate boat being blown to the north of the ship it was called by the keeping the boat clear.



2<sup>nd</sup> M. 15 Bar

~~~~~



This weather. in the early part of the morning fresh & strong breezes. - but as the sun became more powerful. it lessened and became mild. Thermometer at 7 P. - no whale. - the bounty money stolen from the Mizzen Mast. during the night. The Birds called the Cape Pigeons left us about 3 or 4 days previous to coming within sight of New Holland. - the Oil from 4 whales turned out about 12 barrels. - cool weather in evening.

Fine weather & light breezes. - pleasant & warm at 2 in the After-  
 noon. saw 2 Boatswain Birds flying over the Ship. the sky at the same  
 time being beautiful & clear at 4. sperm whales in sight. - towed the three  
 boats, but were unsuccessful in capturing any. - about an hour after lea-  
 ving the ship 4 sperm whales appeared on the larboard side going to wind-  
 ward. - spouting for 5 or 6 minutes after which appeared a school of  
 Black fish at 1/2 past 5. the boats returned. the fish having disappeared.  
 they being too wary. and the weather being so very hot and the sea  
 smooth rendered the sound of the oars too evident to them. - so that they  
 eluded them - the night was beautiful & serene.

but weather accompanied with mild breezes. towards the afternoon squally. - then set in wet - New Moon this day in the Evening about 7 1/2 h set in windy - which continued during the night. - but no Rain. Shortened sail in the Evening -

The Morning still continuing with fresh breezes but remarkably fine weather not a cloud to be seen & continued so during the day - towards four o'clock the wind gradually ceased & fell to a calm - & continues so - A Sperm Whale ~~seen~~ descried from the mast head but the weather being so windy - its spout was not possible to be seen - Saw this afternoon at about 5 o'clock shoals of flying fish on the lee bow of the ship - this moon only a day old seen.

The early part of the day set in with fresh breezes, which continued till towards 4 o'clock then somewhat died away - leaving a heavy swell which still continues - The new moon this evening appearing beautiful - a cloud not being perceptible the whole day - a Bird called the noel did alighted on the rigging and was caught & liberated again - having a swallow tail - it seems a heavy flying bird - a breach this morning seen occasioned by a Devil fish -

Fine weather with a light breeze - pleasant & warm. con-  
tinuing during the day - towards the evening becoming cloudy  
& overcast - no whales in sight - plenty of flying fish to  
be seen - the Bird which paid us a visit yesterday still  
prolonging his stay occasionally alighting on the rigging & on  
the deck - I caught him once - & then let him go again -

13

Sunday 3



September Lat: Long:

Monday 4

Beautiful & warm weather - it is now becoming warmer & warmer. - The sea smooth with light breeze. The bird left us this morning - an accident likely to be of a serious nature occurred this day. one of the men (Lappa of Faringdon) in tightening the upper rigging the lanyard broke & precipitated him. after the crew had struck him on the upper part of his back on the main 4<sup>th</sup> cross-tree. but without producing any fracture only a contusion of the hip & nose - beautiful evening

Tuesday 5

Fine weather with light breeze. Sun towards noon remarkably warm. amused myself painting chequer work on the sides of the Capt. Boat. at 1/2 past 3 sperm whales came in sight - towed the 3 Boats but all returned at 1/2 past 5 unsuccessful. owing to an untoward occurrence in the Chief Mate's Boat - the Harpooner's threw harpoon not taking - the whale lying on the surface of the water at the time - dead as a log. It turned out a School of Bull Whales - watched this evening the moon at 1/2 past nine while smoky & foggy go below the horizon - saw a Boatswain fly over the main mast

Wednesday 6

A continuance of fine weather - but now and then a cloud intervening - the sun being remarkably hot - early this morning about 1/2 past 6 saw two birds flying round the ship - one a Boatswain (Bird) the other a novelty called a Boobie - a heavy flying bird - white breasted & of a slate color - upsetting the rigging to the ship as we prepare to enter port Timor - unfortunately 3 of the crew show symptoms of Scurvy - 3 Portuguese - bend several ailing - about 5 days sail from Timor

Thursday 7

Commences with fine weather which continued throughout the day - becoming somewhat cloudy towards the evening - at noon very warm - Thermometer about 20 clock stand at 83<sup>rd</sup> 1/2 saw another Boobie (Bird)

Friday 8

121. 41. E

Fine & warm weather at 8 this morning sperm whales seen from the main head - but not seen after being down - tacked the ship but all to no purpose - saw land birds on their passage about 5 of them also boobies - at 9 saw several gannets about 1 mile to leeward of the ship floating on the water - This day being the Anniversary of the Coronation reminded me of her wedding day so that at dinner time to myself I drank many happy years to them & my dear Teddy & Ellen - it also reminded me once again among the numerous ble times of one still dearer to me - and I put up wishes for her happiness - at 4 Land decay'd from the main head - it is supposed to be Rocky Island - carrying all sail for Timor

Saturday 9

A continuance of fine weather - yesterday evening tacked about the ship to bear off from the land - tacked again about 4 this morning but did not make the land till evening - when the ship was put about the island bearing N.E. by E. - This afternoon saw 2 dead fish at the chains - about 10 yds from the ship - somewhat the luminous mess of the Dolphin - it appears a species of the Raii - seated myself on the ship's bulwarks & amused myself with observing the appearance of the land as we neared it - a beautiful evening. The moon shining clear - one of the Portuguese amusing the rest of the crew by playing on his guitar to their dancing - it reminded me of Home - yet withal there was about it something so cheering & enlivening - as to combine the pleasing & painful thoughts - it was completely in character with the Portuguese night & previous - slept my first sleep in the boats on the lee side

Sunday 10

Still fine weather at 1/2 past 6 in the morning rose sun shining clear - at 1/2 past 7 breakfast and at 11 o'clock prepared my fishing tackle for fishing close to Noisy or New Island at 1/4 past 11 the Capt. towed his boat with the 2<sup>nd</sup> mate with myself & half ammunition - light tackle &c - & myself for land - on the island which we reached after an hour's rowing - about 1/2 a mile from shore we



September

Lat.

Long.

perceived a turtle floating on the surface of the water - but on getting near he was wide awake - and made off - under the water - the appearance of the Island from which we approached was not favorable for landing - the breakers being tremendous & reaching for about 1/2 of a mile from shore - but on our rounding it to the point opposite the Island of Ben Joan there was excellent land - being a sandy beach - previous to our so doing - we encountered a complete school of turtles - the Capt. & mate endeavored to capture some with the lanax & harpoons but in vain - that they giving way the Capt. pierced 4 or 5 - I should suppose their average weight to be about 2 c or 2 1/2 - our landing was effected with a little taste of salt water which could not be avoided - the Island may be termed Iron bound - I kept completely round it - on our getting off the beach we saw a Cocoa nut tree which being a novelty to me was the first thing looked to found fruit young - cut the nut as there was only the milk - and the sun striking so hot it was very pleasant - similar to whey - we perceived goats which we fired at several times but could not kill - however we captured a kid having separated it from its dam & took on board - went round the beach in search of shells and had nearly got carried away by the sea - by being so intent of getting them & walking up to my knees in the water nearly on the sand - and by their receding would hardly keep my footing - saw many crabs - Killed 2 Congo eels - & innumerable quantities of grasshoppers - snakes were seen by the mate but I did not - at this I suspected such might be there by the appearance of the part - saw also innumerable tracks of the turtles - & the remains of their eggs - saw also the flying fox bird so called by sailors flying about at day - it has the head of a fox - & the bat wing - also plenty of noddies - a wild duck and numerous other birds - the boatswain bird was also among them - Goats were the only animals on the Island and certainly were somewhat ludicrous to see the males - of a sooty carrotty color & beard reaching to the ground - only 1 Cocoa nut tree - noticed a species of tabitted plant - but the Island seems filled with trees resembling black - the Island consists of a formation of coral reef & sharp as steel I felt some difficulty in walking over it the soil is very shallow - there is a part of the Island much higher than the rest - and I was determined to get to the summit of it - which I effected with considerable difficulty - I was nearly falling in descending which would have finished my career for the future - returned to the boats about 4 o'clock - but was forced to return for some accident had happened to the 2<sup>d</sup> Mate's crew as they could not find one - (Lappa) - however he came to the boat having been round the island - we got into the boats - set sail & arrived on board about 5 o'clock - dined at 6 - saw several wild ducks going in the direction of the Island - from on board - set sail & came in sight of the Island of Ben Joan about 10 at night - bore off and sailed for Timor which we hope to reach by Wednesday Ed. - brot the Cocoa nuts & gave to the Portuguese they being effected by the Surge -

Monday. 11.

Weather very fine Thermometer at 83 - Killed the kid - and had it fried for supper very fine eating like chicken - spoke the William of Sydney from Timor - sailed from thence yesterday - bound for Batavia - stated that the Tuscan & Alert whalers were at Copang - the first empty the latter with 50 barrels - spoke the Wm about 1/2 past 8 in the morning - cleaning decks & scumming ship - preparing for entering Port -

Tuesday. 12

Fine weather - early in the morning it being somewhat hazy - perceived the Island of Timor - looking now anxiously for entering the Harbour of Copang - which we reached about 1/2 past 2 - and came to an anchor - about 1/4 mile from the town - The Alert whaler from London as well as the Tuscan from the same place lay close to us - the Thermometer standing at 93 - the Master of each coming on board - about 1/4 of an hour after the papers

13



September

Lat. " "

Long. " "

Sent letters home.

N.O.

E.O.

Summa

Copang

a vicl - Copang is a mere village with us in England - the houses only of the principal inhabitants being built with brick - the rest with a sort of arras formed of the Cocoa nut tree - in a simple state - yet with all roomy - it is inhabited chiefly with Malays - next Chinese & a few Dutch - chewing betel nut is a great source of pleasure & amusement - they are diminutive in size - both male & female - there is a Governor resident here (Grosdenore) a fort but of no great power - having a Commandant and soldiers - an Excise office - but the Governor appears to bear an arbitrary character - and monopolizes the Trade and Taxes of natives almost to a degree to prevent their carrying supplies of meat & vegetables for the Town - Visited the Temple of Josh. and saw the ceremony of adoration - somewhat ludicrous he is it appears with the Chinese - the Devil who they worship like out of fear - incense was being offered to him - The Instantaneous who come to Copang to sell or buy are a ferocious looking set - it is customary with the whole of the Malays to carry a knife with them which is in a sheath of Bat - & is tied on the band of the linen (merely showing the handle) - they were round the middle - the women have a linen only twisted round the middle - and falling down like a petticoat to the knee below the knee - they squat themselves in hordes on the street - having large pieces of tobacco (the men) with the betel nut chewing - and which is protruded from the mouth of the children going naked - The Ship Mary from a Whaling expedition arrived here full on her return to England - sent her home by her - Capt. Nicholson presented me with a pair of Sarcen - Chinese which I sent home by her - he sailed from Copang the same day we did. The Alert & Tuscan about a week previous. The Alert had 40 Barrels of oil The Tuscan was empty. The day we arrived at Copang - the Surgeon of the fort killed out his throat - it is the custom of the place to kill the goods off of such the next day after the funeral which takes place the next day of her death - no friends being allowed to follow his remains to the grave - neither is there any coroners inquest held on him - it appears that it originated about a love affair - Buffalo - pigs - & fowl are the most prevailing food of the natives - the fruit consists of Bananas - guavas - Chaddock, altho somewhat scarce - with limes & jack fruit - the bread fruit is here also - but somewhat scarce I saw only 2 or 3 of the trees - and Pomegranates with the Cocoa nut - Cabbage - lettuce - radish - onion & chili are common in the market as well as a species of cinnamon with nutmeg - cloves - the principal trade in the town such as merchandise is carried on by the Chinese - one & all resort to bathing in the morning early - the sexes almost bathing promiscuously together at their own expense - the Ladies are not allowed to be present. Many slaves waiting during the repast - coffee - Spirit wine & liquors with smoking intervening from the round of the day. The heat is very oppressive during the middle of the day but it is visited by a land & sea breeze the former setting in about 10 o'clock the latter in the afternoon - refreshing the land in some degree - Monkeys - Cockatoos - Hawks & for the principal avowment of birds & beasts - the Island is about the size of England - mountains - and rugged the natives being negligent about its cultivation -



October  
Sunday

1

Early in the Morning commenced heaving anchor. Capt. & Capt. Richardson previously going ashore to purchase vegetables - before sailing - Capt. R. at the same time heaving anchor - got under weigh. when the sailing powers of the 2 ships were evident - the Warren's being obliged shortly to take in main sail - getting too much a head of the Mary - The Capt. went on board the Mary to Breakfast & returned about 10<sup>h</sup> when we made all sail in the contrary direction - being N.E. - the Capt. saluting each other previously by raising and lowering the English Ensign at 5 mizen peak 3 times - having a fresh breeze we soon got out of sight of the Mary - and perceived in the distance the high land of Timor - weather very hot.

Monday.

2

Very hot weather - with light winds - at noon the heat was oppressive - in the afternoon the sea was literally filled with porpoises - Cow fish - black fish & porpoises - jumping - blowing & sporting about which continued till sun set - in the evening the land being only a few miles distant - Damp with fog set in - which made it cool - altho dangerous to sleep out in -

Tuesday

3

Saw on the Starboard bow very high land in the distance - and about noon came in sight of Batta rock - a noted place about 10 miles (I should suppose) from the main land (Timor) opposite to which is Sooteramina - formerly a Portuguese settlement but now Malay having a King & Queen!!! the latter being a celebrated ruler shot - the King is supposed to be rich - at noon the heat as usual was very oppressive there being no breeze - and quite becalmed - the current running strong against us - towards evening gained a little & saw the high land of Cushee in the distance.

Wednesday

4

This morning from the breeze freshening in the night we righted the ship about - and came opposite to Cushee in the morning - perceived on the opposite side the islands of Ampy & Panta - The Capt. about 1/2 past 10. a 11. lowered his boat - to go on shore and purchase pigs & fowls for the ship - which he did on board about 4. having 14 or 15 pig fowls & Indian corn & onions - pigs sold 2 & 3 dollars each - Cushee lying about 5 or 6 miles from us is greatly hid by Cocoa nut trees but it lays close to the beach - lower Cushee consisting of about 20 huts lower down the high land exhibits a beautiful rugged & mountainous appearance - and is fringed on their summits with trees & shrubs - over the part facing the sea exhibiting a volcanic appearance - the natives lighting fires on them at night - supposed to be for the purpose of clearing the land - while some say the natives walk by night only the heat of the day being so great as to prevent them - the woods consisting principally of Cocoa nut & Sandalwood the latter of which is sold for its perfume - principally to the Chinese and is supposed to clear houses of mosquitoes & cock roach - the mountains seem to have covering them a gravel or shingle similar to the beach.

Thursday

5

The Current still strong drifted us to leeward - yet could perceive in the distance the high land of Cushee - made up by a light breeze to the old spot - opposite Cushee upper Town near the mountains where we were again becalmed - the sun striking like an oven to us the sea smooth as glass - yet the Current strong - about 1/2 past 3 Whales perceived a head and at 4 one was seen on the weather bow by myself about 1 mile from the ship when the 2 boats lowered (Chief & 3<sup>rd</sup> Mats) and got alongside when the harpooner of 1<sup>st</sup> Boat struck but the Jags did not hold consequently the whale got off boats still on they look out till dark when they returned unsuccessful - in the evening a mild breeze sprung up - but nothing of any account to force the ship a head -



October  
Friday

6

6 miles from shore  
and 20 miles from  
Bataway Bay

The location still continues unsupportably hot - on getting upon the shore this morning - we had drifted so much to leeward, as again to come in sight of Batta rock - and at noon had drifted opposite to it low water - towards the after part of the day we had a light breeze and got some little ahead - This day completes the period of 6 months from our sailing from London - and having 20 Barrels of oil - may God make the next 6 months propitious for a speedy return home no whales in sight - at night came up to the usual place - opposite Lushie - but only about 2 miles from shore - we can see in these numbers of cocoa nut trees -

Saturday

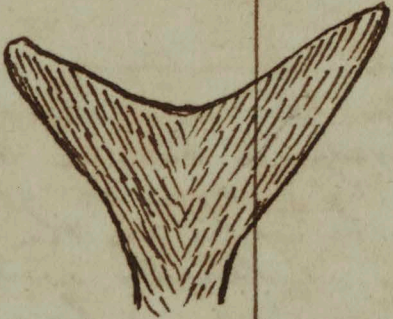
7

Bataway Bay

The weather extremely hot. there being no breeze to mitigate the heat during the day - drifted down again to Batta rock opposite to which we found ourselves at noon - a light breeze had come springing up - we made some little distance during the after part of the day & came alongside of Lushie - the current however still strong - shifting sails to catch every light breeze so as to make way - painted stern of ship just for amusement.

Sunday

8



1st M. 30 Bar.

Weather the same nothing occurring of any particular notice again drifted some little distance from Lushie - about 1/2 past 2 Spouts fired from the Mast Head - at about 3. towed the 4 Boats and about 1/2 past 5 captured 1 large Bale whale - the 2nd mate got the chase of 2 large ones going to windward - opposite Bataway Bay the wind having freshened up so as to bring us up within 5 or 6 miles of it - during the morning - perceived about 11 in the morning the tide called the Jackasses head in a line with the Sugar loaf mount in Bataway Bay - the Capt. while capturing the whale seeing the Houses - so that the whales run in to shore at about sunset the whale came alongside being towed by the 2 Boats 1st Mate & afterwards the Capt. with the 3rd Mate fluke rope and secured it for the night -

Monday

9

At Day Break this morning got on shore and observed the method of cutting in the whale - saw plenty of sharks - of 3 sorts viz shovel nosed bottle nosed & tiger the latter of which is the largest being a tremendous size - all of the 2 sorts were accompanied by the pilot fish a beautiful purple and marked like a macarell - 2 to each - and while one of them attacked the whale and were out of water the pilot fish adhered to the back of its champion as it were - they are about the size of herrings only more flexible - several of them were severely wounded by the sharp spades - but such was their voracity that with the gaping wounds they would return to gorge again - at noon got nearly all the blubber cut into 4 blubber room after dinner got the try works going - and commenced melting and at 11 o'clock at night while reading in the Cabin heard a Spout looked out at the window & heard them for several minutes they were Sperm whales and close alongside of the Ship.

Tuesday

10

At 1 o'clock this morning hailed a Ship a head of us & on coming alongside she proved to be the Flora of Batavia bound to Timor Copang - she appeared by the darkness to be about 200 tons burden and seemed to be manned by lascars the Serang's whistle being heard frequently - finished about noon boiling the blubber of the whale and produced only to turn out about 30 Barrels - the weather unsupportably hot - and during the course of the night & morning we again drifted to our old spot Lushie being almost becalmed - having only since the previous day got a few miles ahead of it - saw about 4 o'clock Spouts of sperm whales 3 miles ahead - at about 5 they spouted but were going much ahead being about 6 miles from us - the oil from the whale last killed produced 1 - 300 Cask of 4th oil and 2 - 300 G. of Sperm oil - each of the Casks holding about 9 1/2 Barrels - and some over so as to produce rather better than 30 Barrels.



October 1837  
Wednesday 11

Lat:

Long:



2: M



2: M



3: M.

38 Barrels.

Thursday 12

Remarkably hot. The thermometer stand at 97 at 10 in the morning in the cabin almost. A calm early in the morning drifted again towards Cushee or Cussy. But a light breeze springing up at 9. we were able to come up. to Batagoda or Batagay Bay as I have previously written it. about 12 o'clock. at 2 came nearly alongside of Cushee Baba or Cuta baba. and on looking thru the glass perceived the Portuguese flag flying from a sort of fort. or tower. at 3 boats seen and about 1/2 past 3 or 4-3 Boats were towed. 1<sup>st</sup> 2<sup>nd</sup> & 3<sup>rd</sup> Mats. and about an hour after all fast to sperm Whales. 2<sup>nd</sup> Mats. killed 2. & 3<sup>rd</sup> Mats. 1. Chief mate losing his. The whale biting his line off. The Capt's Boat was lowered about 4 o'clock. and returned at Sun set the 3 boats having whales in tow. after dark put light to the side of ship that they might see & saw in the distance the lights of the Boat. They were captured towards the island of Ombaye (a lumpy. as I have previously written) and Point De la Bar. being the narrowest part of the channel. a throat of Timor. The three boats returned to the ship about 1/2 past 8 o'clock. fluked them. and at 11 had supper. in the Evening we were in the light of Cushee Baba. and the breeze being very light we were not able to make way.

Rose. at day break to see the whales cut in. which was done by 1/2 past 8 or 9 o'clock. being then opposite a bay a little near to Point Debar. as the sun however rose. the morning got very hot. the refraction of the Rays of the sun from the water on the ship's side increasing it. saw innumerable numbers of sharks. with the Pilot fishes they are as I said. about the size of a herring. and having a better opportunity of noticing them perceived the dark marks that show as they swim go round the body. thus ~~and~~ and the beautiful transparent purple given them a splendid appearance as they glide before their companion. The Chief mate captured a shark. a young tiger. spotted one for the skin which is made a similar use of as Emery paper for polishing or smoothing bone. a remora or sucking fish was found attached to one of the whales. and there was some difficulty of getting it off. the sucking apparatus is at the upper part of the head. and is of a somewhat oval form. the vacuum being placed on each lateral portion of the oval. the fish is black. and seems a miniature of Black skin. (Whale). Got the whales cut up. & the heads baled by 5. and got the try works going immediately after. there seem to be plenty of whales in the straits. The Capt's crew determined to cruise about them as such is the case. about 9 o'clock this Evening while we were conversing on the Bulwarks of the ship & watching the try works we perceived a light on the Starboard beam distant about 4 miles off. & thought it was a whale trying out. as we were. we watched it for about an hour. it appearing very now & then which led us to the conclusion of its being a whale. and our standing with the main. aback. about that distance from Ombaye. the Capt got his glass & went to the Mast Head. when we found it proceeded from a large fire on shore. clearing wood. or land.

Friday 13.

On going upon Deck this morning perceived we had drifted from Ombaye near to the old spot of Cushee. seeing on our Starboard quarter the high land of that Town. The weather still continuing hot. Thermometer standing at 94. at 5 o'clock. at about 1/2 past 5 struck boiling out the Blubber when it is supposed that the 3 whales were given out. about 38 or 39 Barrels. washed off the Deck. in baling the last Cask a 300. then happened to be a little water at the bottom of the Cask & when it was just filled with boiling oil the degree of heat was so great that it forced the oil out completely in a white foam. it was no doubt caused by the expansion of the water in the form of steam that produced it. This day at 2 when for the 1<sup>st</sup> time to the mast. & got as far as the Main Top. remained there till 4. but saw no whales. The Evening was very fine & cool. at 1/2 past 11 or 12 saw a sail in sight. right ahead of us sail in the direction of Cushee. & continued so. sight. early in the following morning. This day was also the Capt's Bath day. An Eclipse of the Moon also. by the Calendar at Greenwich at 9 o'clock for time with us would be tomorrow morning at 1/2 past 4 or 5 o'clock.



October  
Saturday

1837  
14

Lat.

Long.

This morning we had drifted again in sight of the mountains of Cushee. The current being so strong - and during the day the breeze so light as to make it almost a calm - however during the day we managed so far as to get nearly to Bategoda. at noon we fell in with just almost of every description viz - porpoises, Dolphins, yellow-fish, a species of the same - albacore - bonito - sharks - & even a finback which was about a mile on the starboard quarter spouting away. the Dolphins were in large quantities - and having seen the description given in Drawings of this species of fish I consider such as very erroneous, the head fins & body being very different - the colors of this fish in the water are really splendid - the pectoral fins as they are swimming appearing like pencilings of a beautiful magarine transparent purple - the tails yellow & the body of a mixture of both but still seeming transparent as if may say like glass fish - the head appears somewhat obtuse - and they are going rapid in their motions through the water - a shoal of them about a mile from the ship were skipping & jumping out of their element and at that distance they seemed to have a blue back & white silvery bellies the blue gradually giving way to the white - there was also mackerel of all sorts from their generally keeping close to that part of the ship either on the S. side - they seem somewhat like the Carps of our country but of a 2<sup>d</sup> kind. I tried to catch a Dolphin but was unsuccessful. by baiting a hook with a piece of fat pork - altho some tried with a pearl hook - but we none of us succeeded - they left us about noon - (During the day the sun was remarkably hot by a beautiful moon light of Horn - & then endeared to me - The fine side talk - the probability of their being fast locked in the arms of Morpheus - whilst we were suffering under the effects of a burning sun - it still brought more pleasing thoughts to my mind - and in visionary wanderings of the mind but one object to my fancy - for whom I would sacrifice all for her happiness - am I equally thoughtless. It is unkind of me to fancy think otherwise - and my mind then wandered to the avocations & protestations she gave me the day of parting - I took the locket & kissed it - and in my fancy took it as the reality of one to whom I have sworn to be sacred. May Providence bless us -

Sunday

15

Continuance of fine weather - had again drifted much to leeward and did so for the greater part of the day - the sun was very hot as is usually the case but the thermometer was not quite so high as previous being only at 94 - perceived many birds skimming over the water - some like the Martin with us in England & have the doubt of their being the same species only here they are somewhat larger - I noticed also some in the port of Copang similar birds in the streets - but I did not hear their nests - in the evening the sun went below the horizon with all the splendour imaginable for an Eastern sky - Orange - red - green - violet - lake and light brown to a dark blue forming the chief colors - these commingled together formed the most splendid tints that any artist could invent - at 6 we still kept drifting into shore from the west setting that way - and being completely becalmed that at 7 in the evening we were within a mile of the high shore of Cushee - and fearing that we might be drifted still further in - we actually prepared our cables - & anchors - in case of necessity altho the shore here is very bold requiring 40 or 50 fathoms of cable to get on almost get in close to the reef - the men were in reserve to see about towing the ship off but a breeze - altho light springing up about 10 we fared ahead slightly and the breeze continuing and getting stronger we headed towards Bombay - & did so for some time - but by the morning began drifting again - and found ourselves from the innumerable quantities of Mosquitoes on board & from Copang in the first place & along the shore - and the wind being so fresh kept them with us - if a breeze (strong one) were to spring up with a little rain we should get rid of them - they have stung me to that degree that both my feet & ankles are swollen very considerably from the poison - & look red & inflamed - of an evening they commenced humming & buzzing about 4 years - I slept on deck purposely to avoid them in my berth - and continued there till 1/2 past 3 o'clock when I turned in - heard from the cabin a spout of a finback close to the ship

Monday

16

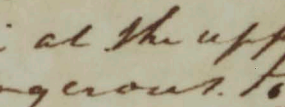
This morning on going on deck found we were between the Island of Minor & Bombay - Pantar being a little to leeward of us - in the middle of the Straights of Minor - a light breeze springing up - we took different times towards Cushee and Bombay - the heat was still very great - and the Mosquitoes very numerous - towards 3 o'clock we were coasting our way towards Bombay - and at 5 saw the Island of



October 1837

Sunday 17

Pantor - Whales were seen by the glass in the direction of Lushan. but no spots - went up to the main top - but could not see any thing of them: at going down of the Sun saw a Butterfly of a large species and endeavored to catch it but did not succeed - we were then about 4 miles from land - The mosquitoes still very troublesome during the night - they seem to breed on the surface of fresh water - as on sliding the lid of the Stutela butt. there were great numbers in it - we fumigated it with Tobacco smoke - but did not get rid of them - but killed a great number - At night the wind freshened up - and the ship sliding thro' the water beautifully - very little of sail being set - amused myself with reading the novel of Paul Clifford.

Drifted this morning (as the wind during the night had died away) in sight of Batta Rock close to Sutanha - in the distance seeing Pantor & Ombaye - probably towards the after part of the day we shall be close along side - at 9 becalmed. the sails hanging quite loose - Sun at this time being very hot - Thermometer at  $\frac{1}{4}$  to 9 - 94 $\frac{1}{2}$  - with shade - a young Finback close to the ship sporting - and grassfishes - but did not see the latter - they are a species of blowing fish - put the ship about at noon - and directed her towards P. Lahan. breeze very light almost a calm scarcely going a knot an hour - at 11 went to mast head - suffered severely in both my ankles from the effect of the Mosquito bites - they swelling so bad as scarcely to get on my shoes - about 5 o'clock saw plenty of fish all round the ship for miles jumping out of the water Albacore & Bonets were plentiful - a young Dolphin was caught at the bows - but it was very small - 3 sharks came also to the stern of the ship - got a hook & chain baited it - and captured 1 very large one - drew it alongside and got it on deck - it was so tenacious of life as when to twist & more after its head was off and the flesh taken from the back bone in part - one peculiarity is that of the testicles being placed one on each side of its head - its flukes too were remarkably strong and seen adapted greatly for progression thro' the water as well as suff. having a sort of apparatus to it thus  and this at the upper part of the <sup>face</sup> which it moves with a celerity dangerous to come within the reach of - at about 6 o'clock 3 boobies were perceived floating on a log of wood towards us - & the Capt. got a musket and fired 3 times before either of them moved - when 1 rose on the wing - in another shot or two - 1 more rose - but one more courageous - or foolish than the rest remained and was fired at 5 or 6 times but kept its position till the log got out of distance - it is proverbial that these birds are the most stupid and probably if we had lowered a boat might have taken all 3 with the hands - endeavored while at mast head to catch with my hat an insect somewhat like a butterfly only smaller - of a beautiful orange color but did not succeed -

Monday 18

Again in sight of Batta rock with Lushan in the distance - and the island of Ombaye - Pantor &c - just perceptible - becalmed - with a burning Sun as usual - remarked a great quantity of molluscos matter floating in the water - which in these latitudes seem common - got up during the day but very little distance beyond Lushan - at 4 went to mast head - and got as high as the main top cross trees - saw on going up a white butterfly similar to those in England puzzled myself how it got to us - saw plenty of small fish in the distance - but no whales - in the evening got in close to shore about 2 miles - on asp. of there being no breeze -

Tuesday 19

This morning we were opposite the mountains of Lushan - at 9 becalmed - saw a storm plenty of the mackerel fish - the largest about 9 or 10 in long - of a brown red color - and whitest marks going round the body then being about 5 or 6 of them on the belly they are of a very light color - they swim of the perch tribe of fish - and swim very rapid - when so inclined - otherwise they push their selves thro' the water about the pace or similar to the gold fish - whale a head from the mast head - turned out to be finbacks - 4 o'clock went to mast head saw plenty of Albacore & Bonets - also schools of Porpoises which came under the ships bows - saw also about 1 point on the Starboard Quarter Batta Rock - Pantor & Ombaye just perceivable - the Sun set amidst a splendid crimson and bright red sky - beautiful evening nothing particular occurring - Mosquitoes a little more plentiful towards me -

Wednesday 20

Drifted from a little beyond Lushan to just opposite the high land of that place perceived last night large fires on the mountains arising no doubt from the natives clearing the land - and the heat during the day rendering the grass dry - javaid by a breeze in the evening makes it as if we were a sort of running fire - in the distance at first it appeared like a comet - but shortly after broke into a large blaze - at almost becalmed - moving about  $\frac{1}{2}$  knot an hour - heat this morning a little more moderate - at 4 o'clock saw but a very few fish - no whales - in the evening was highly amused by hearing the people of the ship & Batta Rock discussing the probability of



October. 1837

Saturday 21.

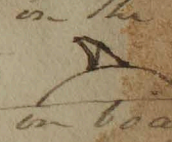
their views of men (public) in general. could perceive that the majority of the  
were of the Radical creed - at about 1/2 past 12 could perceive numerous lights  
from the shore. & the island of Bombay - clearing land - most probably.

This morning we were in sight of Cushee bearing from the stem about 5 miles & bearing  
towards Bombay - having drifted during the night from the point of the island  
where a hill or mound has a triple heading called the Jackal's head. & thus  
that being on our starboard bow yesterday evening. Sun remarkably hot again  
Thermometer at 1/2 past 8 standing at 88 - yesterday evening. soon after sunset  
we had very vivid lightning which continued till 10 o'clock coming of very frequent  
after which longer intervals - while we heard thunder during the afternoon  
on shore - the atmosphere looking very dark & hazy. or shore - but no  
rain - saw flying fish on the larboard beam - at 4 went to mast head saw  
only flying fish - noticed a peculiarity in their motions as to flying viz - that  
on the fish emerging from the water - they strike against the edge of a  
wave which seems done evidently to propel them a greater distance  
as well as keep them longer from the water - it appears to me that they  
cannot keep any considerable time from their natural fluid - for I fancy  
that when the wings get dry they then drop into the water - the current  
which is so very strong in the Straits of Sima - seem also favorable for  
them - giving a repulsive motion to the fish as they fly somewhat in  
an angular manner - either to the current - or wind - therefore it seems  
a provision of nature - they afford food for Benets, Albacore & other fish  
and as their means in some degree of avoiding their enemies of theirs - they  
labour under another disadvantage - that of being available for food for  
Birds on the wing and on the look out for them - namely - Man of War Hawk  
Boobies - noddies &c. - The weather about this time got overcast and on the land  
looked very heavy - I anticipated rain - before coming down from aloft - but it  
kept off as the evening set in lightning followed which was very vivid - accompa-  
nied with thunder - but distant - the latter did not continue long - while the  
former after 8 o'clock - was more lengthened in its appearance I fancied that  
the 21st day of my sister Sophia - from the Master remarking in the evening  
this day as being the Anniversary of a great Battle - drank Health & Happiness  
to her in a glass of grog - as well as to Sweethearts & wives - Rain came on about  
night attended with wind - squally - took in our Royals - & Galliesails.

Sunday 22

This morning on looking around land was not perceivable and not till 1/2 past  
7 could it be discerned - owing to the strong glare of the Sun - however the high  
Land of Cushee was seen on the L. Beam very distant - the current at the same  
time very strong against us accompanied with a swell - this seems more appa-  
rent the further out we get from land - as well as the wind which dies away  
generally about 10 in the morning and leaves us in a great measure to the force  
of the current - Sun very hot yet this morning after the rain of yesterday night  
there was a somewhat cool & refreshing breeze - but as the sun gets power day  
away the gain in these parts comes on very suddenly and in such quantities which  
visibly us that generally speaking it runs as the saying is to 3 drops to a bucket & full  
the wet season is now about commencing the worst period of the year is the month  
of January - Thermometer at 11 o'clock 85 - at noon a small bird (called  
here by the sailors robin) paid us a visit & remained till dusk - in some degree  
about the same as those in England but has more whiteness about it - whiteness  
round the eyes & neck - as well as the wings - at 4. thunder - with 2 or 3  
showers of rain - saw another butterfly while at the mast head of the ship  
species - after sunset lightning again - which continued for some time the  
atmosphere becoming hazy - endeavored this day to catch some of the  
sea fish but could not succeed - after dinner also while leaning over the  
side saw a dead floating on the surface of the water - what a variety of things  
it gave me to - land - people - relations - home - it seemed to afford a  
volume of observations payable with the most pleasing circumstances  
at night saw a distant light from Bombay - Finist - receding from us.

Monday 23

This morning at 6 was aroused from a pleasant slumber by the song of "the  
the spouts" - the melody was such that the Capt. & myself could not help im-  
mediately - and found the report to be the truth - it is supposed to be a school  
of them - The ship was close to the island of Bombay about 2 or 3 miles on the  
L. Beam - the appearance of it is somewhat similar to Cushee the land being  
very high & rugged - could see smoke rising from 2 or 3 places on the  
mountains no doubt the remains of the previous night - The whales  
were on that part facing the outward Straits from Copang - Finist - at  
7 had Breakfast - and 1/4 of an hour afterwards at 4 of the Boat crew  
lowered in pursuit - at about 1/4 to 8 saw on the L. Beam - 4 or 5  
which ran several times they appear circular and show the fin on the back  
close to the head as they rise they seem to make a circle thus   
the fin showing itself on the top at 1/2 past 8 the boats returned on board  
the spouts which were considered from the Capt. as sperm whales out to be the  
of a species of whale called Killas by the sailors - having a large & very sharp fin

28



October 1837

Lat.

Long E.

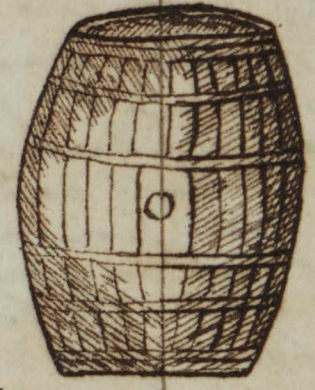
on the back, with which they rip up the whales with and is supposed to feast on them. Drifted from near Onabaye by noon about 2 miles. The current being strong & towards evening - got by force of the current & tide about opposite to Batagoda - about 5. over the Island of Timor it looked heavy and seemed to rain very thick & drove but we had none - till 1/2 past 7 when it was showery, but cleared off again. At 1/2 past 8 or 9. Saw lights from both islands. as in the night preceding - (Lucy?) about 5 o'clock this afternoon while at Mast Head Swallows skinning over the surface of the water - in soft & cold exactly resembling those in England - so that this being the summer season here & they being migratory. thus accounts for their presence at the not numerous having seen but 2 or 3. while I have sent great numbers.

Tuesday 24

124. 55.

This morning at 7. found ourselves nearly opposite to Batagoda. seeing Point de Bar a head - & the high land of Cusher in the distance a stern - altho Batagoda is not seen a spot of land points it out viz - 1 Tree hill so called - it is particularly noticed by sailors - it has a large round hill on the right hand towards Cusher - and towards Point de Bar a small one - whilst 1 Tree is perceivable between them on a little rising this seems a notable point of land. about here as a land mark - in fact it seems a hill appearing beyond a ravine - at 1/2 past 4 Thunder and the Air was there very heavy ashore - on both islands - at about 5. heavy rain at a mile distant while we had only a sprinkling - at 6. heavy thunder & lightning no rain - it appeared very heavy on the Island of Timor & seemed to follow the shore - few Cow fish & Dolphins alongside the ship - Sky was somewhat obscured the greater part of the Day.

Wednesday 25. S. 43.



This morning we were between Cusher and Batagoda - & almost becalmed. The sun being at the same time very hot. The crew were this day engaged in stowing down into the lower hold. the oil which till now was on Deck - on the first Cask which was 300 lbs. a 9 1/2 Barrels being filled 3 Cheers were given a customary practice for which Grog is generally served round - it is usual to do this at different intervals viz - The 1st Cask - closing up every hatchway - and filling the last Bar below water - it is very roomy. but only a certain part is cleared sufficient to stow the oil down in - saw from the Mast head this day a Squalor & Martin skinning over land - as the evening set in lightning came on very vivid and continued for some time no rain of any consequence - a few drops altho it was heavy a little way from us.

Shipp? 70 Barrels

Thursday 26

opposite the triple mountain near Batagoda called the Jack ass head about 10 miles from land. having the high land of Cusher astern on the Starboard rather - weather continuing hot. with a burning sun. at 2 o'clock thunder heard ashore - frequently by a great distance & the sun severely hot. the Deck so hot as to strike the sole of the feet - this the shore - at 1/2 past 4 sky became obscured and heavy the breeze freshening more still making head during the day - at 1/2 past 3 past Batagoda - and perceived by the help of the glass a Barque laying at anchor - Point de Bar getting now more in sight made us sanguine that the Breeze continuing we should be enabled to get thro' the straits - at about 5 it was pouring about 1 mile to windward of us with Rain and tremendous thunder - just got down from the mast head when the saying was verified of the Rain in these parts - in came down in sheets and at the distance of 4 or 5 miles could see a water spout broken - the upper half being visible - and hanging like a curtain in the air. The atmosphere from the Wind & Rain was quite hazy and misty. it lasted for better than 1/2 an hour - then continued to thunder & lighten - I got soaked to the skin perforce to watch the spout - at night saw a Volcano burning on Onabaye. flaming out now & then the some miles distant somewhere about 7 or 8 miles.

Friday 27. S. 30.

This morning we were close to Onabaye about 1 or 2 miles distant with a burning sun at 7 o'clock becalmed - not the least breath of air to cool the air was - at 8 o'clock saw a whale close alongside on the S. Bow. it turned out to be a Finback - saw also Sharks & a small fish round the ship - and in manner to the tails in some - they seem peculiar in yet I am not away that it may be excessively hot so much so that it was impossible to bear the heat on foot naked on either Iron or Dk in it - the thermometer at 9 o'clock this morning stood at 98 1/2 at 3 a light breeze sprang up - and at 1/2 past freshened to what is termed a stiffest one - putting her a little on her beam - Point de Bar being just ahead of us - & Onabaye to leeward - at 1/2 past 4 Thunder lightning & Rain a sharp shower seemed heavy in the evening the wind gradually died away - and from this period we gradually began to drift by the force of the current - I lost sight of Onabaye at 9 o'clock seemed quite in a blaze numerous fires on the land to clear it probably just after harvest - at 1/2 past 3 a Finback seen ahead of Point de Bar.

Saturday 28

found we had drifted from the narrowest part of the straits viz between de Bar & Onabaye considerably astern - and almost becalmed. the weather being a little cooler & the sun somewhat obscured most probably as we got a little more to the west may carry us thro' the straits - at 4 to 8 a sail seen towards Cusher probably the one we saw in Batagoda - not to be seen from Dk at 1/2 past 8.

23



October 1837. Lat: Long: Saw. Some harbor on the S. Bow. at noon the sail got nearer to us. about 1/2 past 3. the S. Quarter Boat. was. towed. and the Capt. went. to see what ship it was being then. about 3 or 4 miles from us. in land - & remained on board till 1 o'clock - kept tacking. and about 1/4 past 5. the 2 Ships passed each other and we found it to be our old. Companion the Alert - of London - having been to the Westward but. had seen no whales - told us the S. Enderby was at Batagoda with 160 Barrels. out. 4 Months - we heard that the King of England was dead. and the P. Victoria proclaimed Queen - the Samuel Enderby. bro? letters from England. but none for me - the Alert let off a blue light. at dark close to us. & was going to cruise off Pantar & Ombay. at 4 saw a sail off P. de Bar.

Sunday 29

This morning on going upon Dk. found we were about opposite Batagoda by the Free hill. The sail in sight. turned out to be a Dutchman - who was about 1/2 mile from us. by on our S. Beam - also. another ship was seen close to Pantar about 2 miles off. The Capt. went on Board. she turned out to be the Gypsy of London. Capt. Gibson 28 months out. 2100 Barrels. it was his intention of getting home - they had lost. about 100. Barrels. from deckage - she passed close to us. on our S. side about 9. - the Mate. (Bliss) came on board. for letters we had for her. saw the Dutch ship making for the Bay at Batagoda. The Alert was to be seen only from the Mast Head. off Pantar - looking we were tacking close to Batagoda - where the Capt. had gone from the Gypsy. when he sent at 2 o'clock the Mate of the Samuel Enderby. to tell us to get into the Bay to anchor - which we reached about 4 o'clock. Capt. Lisle & Grey. came on board. about 3/4 of an hour. before our getting in. we found the Dutch ship at anchor. we were close to the Enderby. and about 1/4 mile from the Town. if it may be so called - it supports a Governor & Commandant. - has a Fort. mounting 2 Guns. - a Portuguese settlement. having the white flag. with blue in it. it is somewhat the same. as Copang. the houses being built of wood. & that it has very high land all round it - and shaded in a great measure by the Cocoa Trees - the Mountains being covered. by Brab. & other Trees. - The Enderby had 160 Barrels. of oil 4 months out - The Sun is very powerful during the day. here - toward our Colors. being Sunday in port. at sunset - saw a ship off Point de Bar. tacking. suppose it was the Alert.

Monday 30

This morning at six found the Dutchman had weighed anchor. and 5 or 6 miles from us going in the direction of Copang - saw a ship also off Point de Bar. which we supposed to be a man of war. as one was cruising we were told off this Island - got a Buffalo from Batagoda this morning - the Enderby taking part. the morning very hot. Thermometer at 1/4 past 9 - 95 - at 10 went ashore at Batagoda went to the Commodant. with the Capt. met there Capt. Lisle - the Commodant seemed more like a Dutchman than a Portuguese. smoking Chemin Argent with amused seem to be the usual amusement. the room on Frontage in which we were seemed to be the Exchange. here all the Mountaineers with their who. have any thing for sale meet in the outer yard. and expose it. so that they can see it. are seen promiscuously laying about. I was solicited to see 2 or 3 invalids which I did & prescribed for them - they die here for want of actual medical assistance - went with Capt. Lisle & Grey. on Board the Samuel Enderby. - dined there the conversation turned upon his discharging his Surgeon - who appeared to have conducted himself very improperly - making free with the sailors - returned on Board the Warrens at 4. - went on Board the Enderby. again to see the Chief mate. Mr. Rose - who was very ill & prescribed as well as made up medicine for him - The 2nd Mate - Mr. De Datta. - bro? me to the Warrens. again.

Tuesday 31.

Thermometer at nine this morning stood at 95. - the Gents were firing this morning from shore. was puzzled to make out the cause of it. - when about 10 o'clock our Juit Boat returning from y. shore. bro? i. news. that it was on the of a Chinese Death. - and one of the persons whom I yesterday visited. his disease originating from Discard Liver - which having continued chronic for 3 years - had when I saw him. produced Oedema. of the legs. - the Man. had actually died from want of medical care - his age being only 24. - at 1/2 past 10. went ashore and found y. report. but too true - he having died at 3 this morning - and there was given to understand that. it is customary to fire a Gun. during the day. - I was anxious to see if possible the form. usually given thro' at this Ceremony but the ship sailed this night. at 12. prevented me seeing the burial. but saw the form previously. It was a married man. the widow therefore receives the Pictas who come to console with her - and then come as far as news reaches. in round the place in parties of 3. 4. 7. & 11. some of them headed by a man some not. I fancy that he is either the head of the family. - or some person. who. heads. a district from whence they come - they have long scarfs. of a dark blue. for the wrapped round the same as they usually wear. them - but apparently longer - and on this occasion so as to come over their head. it being a man who died the females go & console with the widow - If a Female die - then it is the same who go on a similar.

24



November 1837

Lat.

Long.

on their reaching within 3 or 4 yards of the entrance when the deceased lies - the widow comes to the door outside and stands about a yard from it - she lifts the scarf just sufficient to show her face - when she leads them in to see the body they commence crying (all) immediately they see her - and during the time they are with her - and so on it appeared that some in their apparent grief make ejaculations in the form of prayers at the same time - either at their coming or leaving a man stationed with a gun fires different times - and this is repeated every time visitors arrive - I went in and saw the Corpse immediately on my landing & the father in law was pleased that I came to see him - and it seemed that even the widow was soothed by the attention - the body was laid out in the room I saw it in yesterday but close by - the door way was hung with a white dresper - hung plain - the body was clothed with his best Chinese Jacket made of a sort of Hankeln - of a Blue color with frog buttons I supposed gilt - white trousers of a sort of Calico - a Muslin mixed - tied round the ankles similar to the Cosack Trousers - the room was at the same time filled with relations hanging round the Bedstead or truck - the flat part of it formed of Bamboo while the widow was close to his side - on a sort of settle of the same sort of work as the Bedstead - weeping - at the foot was a similar form as is used at the shrines of Jock. at Copang - scented pithed - burning - with wax candles - and some grass - which gives (to me) a pleasing sort of perfume - the coffin was not made - for the tree was not cut down of which it was to be formed - and this was not done until the afternoon about 5 or 6 o'clock when I could see from the ship the log being carried - accompanied by a chanting Chorus of men - the gun firing occasionally by it - it appears that it is formed of 5 pieces - and is 5 inches thick - they being rather rude Carpenters - the body is generally buried the day after and then being here no Priest of their order at Copang - the Corpse will be placed in the earth close at the back of the House - when I understand each address the Corpse - around the grave - if there had been a Priest - he calls them separately to do so - after his address his orations to the Body - the Gun kept firing till near 10 o'clock at night - after having here I took a Botanical excursion into the woods about here a description of which I have added by a sheet of letter paper (see if I can) amused myself going round the place - made a present of 2 to the children where I looked in - where they made me drink Coconut milk - a couple of fish loaves which were considered valuable to them - gave them as I told the father & mother to 4 "little picaninies" it so delighted them that they would not let Mr. Doctor go as they called it - took a Segar Can at each of the places - got this day 3 Buffalo - with yams &c - on Board - the Buffaloes have no hump on their back - the cattle most prevalent here are then Pigs - Goats - & fowls - plenty of Cocoa and Tamarinds - Pumpkins - Pomegranates - &c grow here - Honey - gourd & various other things are the produce of this part of the Island - a S. & a G. English Handkerchief they consider more valuable by far than money - or a knife - the former of which you may purchase any article with of the value of a rupee - 2 English Shells may be got here also but not valuable one - the principle being *Cassius* saw a curious specimen of the Crustaceous order called Swan's neck Shell - some what at the tail curled up like a Swan - the head similar to a prawn with claws - like a lobster - of a reddish brown color - gave me the Commodore at the Port a little medicine on parting he gave me 2 Cigar cases - This afternoon about 6 the Dog we brot from England - to spare him any further suffering was thrown overboard - the boat when he was going ashore with the crew working a wheel for a Copang being too much for him - Dined on Board the Enderby - & returned on Board immediately after - had plenty of Chinese - Malays &c coming on board - with articles of value - Rupees - Handkerchiefs - & knives being all their cry - Dined off a fish caught here somewhat similar to a herring - but in flavor like a pilchard - they are caught in nets by men standing in the surf - noticed yesterday - the crew of the Enderby getting their water off from the beach - which was done with some difficulty - then being here a very strong surf and the men being up to their necks in water - and as the surf would come they had to jump up so as to clear it while they would stand a chance of being thrown some distance it is stated to be so - more at full & new moon than any other time - at all events it is not to be compared with Copang for watering - there being a spout here being obliged to bale it - saw the new moon this evening 2 days old - perceived large fires ashore -

This morning at 10 o'clock the Captain gave orders for raising the anchor a fresh breeze springing up which was strong and we got under sail the Enderby doing so at the same time - and having the start rather of us - at 3 fell into a most happy state of repose - (Dreaming of her to whom all my thoughts and wishes are directed - I fancied that I was either with Holdstock or Leppingswell and for some favor or the other I am not certain which they were anxious to get a Document from me but of what sort a nation I know not to express - their Dr. this I would not concede to and I thought that Emma came to my relief we were married I recollect the ceremony - our taking a walk and visiting on a 2 friends - but as if to torment me the Captain roused me to ask whether I was laying comfortable or no - and thus was I awake from a dream I prayed for to be realized to me on my being left to myself I again prayed for the Almighty's devotion to ~~grant my request~~ grant my request & bless us - I look forward to it & its accomplishment

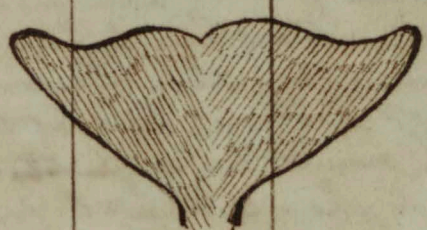
Wednesday 1.



Nov. 1837. Lat Long.

Thursday 2

ment. I collected also that my Dr. Emma had on a sky blue silk a little plume - here the like Byron I wore. & found that I had dreamt a dream - or as Bunyan says - beheld it was a dream - I have made this memorandum to notice if any particular circumstance occurs at home this day - at 1/4 to 5 came on Dr. saw the Enderby a head of us. The ship also on the S. Bow. probably the Alert. kept tacking the whole of this day the Enderby. Keeping a head of us till before noon when we went to beat her sail rig to windward - the Enderby crossed her us about 3 o'clock athwart our head. Towards Mobar. while we headed in the direction of Ombay. The breeze freshened up the greater part of the day. we had a little Rain about 5. but it cleared off again - leaving a heavy swell of the sea - saw this evening the eruption from the Volcano. or Ombay. - with lights from the Coast.



at 6 a.m. saw the Enderby on the S. Beam. at a considerable distance from us. quite in the sun's glare. I should suppose 15 or 20 miles a head of us. towards the mouth of the Straights. We being about that distance from the land of Ombay. - saw very powerful again - and quite becalmed saw at 1/2 past 9. Black fish on the S. Beam - a head of us. towards Ombay. the ship we supposed the Alert. cruising for whales in the Straights. The land. this day was very oppressive in the early part of the morning there being no breeze. rendered it almost insupportable. the thermometer at 11 being at 99. 7 degrees above blood heat with us. - about 12 o'clock the breeze freshened up tacked - at different times. the ship. The Alert. being about 3 or 4 miles from us. - carry all sail with ours - and bearing towards Ombay. - the crew arranging the Pumpkins. Yams. & Indian Corn which was being picked out to stow in a cask. so as to keep at 2. near Ombay. & about 4. could not be farther than about 6 miles from the land - when the cry of "There she be" - with a breeze freshening sang out - found that the Alert. was aware of it - by her slackening sail & standing off - being close along side - went to help and immediately on getting aloft. saw a large whale close on the S. Bow. not more than 1/4 mile off the S. mate's bow. - 3 Mate's Boat. put in 1/4 hour after - the whale coming up. the line was drawn. the 1st M. died - for some time when the same circumstance occurred. but not till the 2nd Mate's boat. & held on. till sunset - and at 1. time coming athwart. the head of the ship. when the whale was killed - and turned out to be a fine Bull. and supposed to make about 70 Barls. The Alert's crew. likewise killed one - we were near Ombay when the whale rose - got his long side ready for the morning by about 9 o'clock. - got fluke ropes & gear all in ready use.

80 Barls 3<sup>rd</sup> Mate

Killed by 2<sup>nd</sup> M.

Friday 3.

This morning close to Ombay. not far distant from the spot where the whale was killed. at day break. commenced cutting in which occupied till 5 o'clock - when the try works were set going. saw innumerable quantities of Grampuses - killed & skinned. the latter of which kept us company as long as any of the whale remained afloat. noticed a singularity with them this day namely that some of them were accompanied with a similar species of the pilot fish. but apparently of a straw color - the head of the whole species of them. had a incision like appearance on each lateral portion of the head. and close to the pectoral fins - & supposed them to be similar to branchiae in other fish. the rapacity of them were such that after mortal incisions were made into their bodies. they would return to regorge themselves. one of them had a cut by a spade. so as to let out the liver - it sickened - turned on its back & carried off a piece and swam away. - Had 6 Bottles of Ammonia from the Capt. altho I only wished for 3. it is a very strong spirit and sold at Batagoda at 1/2 a super a Bottle - a common Calico Handkerchief of the value of 4 or 5 in England. will buy 2 Bottles - noticed this afternoon. immense schools of fish. breaching in the water - I should suppose from this & other occasions. of a similar kind. it is at the period of estum among them - altho being so many I could not perceive that they went in pairs. - porpoises also were plentiful. in the evening the Alert. had her try works going as well as ourselves. and at 1/2 past 8 not above a quarter of a mile from us. on our S. Beam.

Saturday 4

This morning found that at 6 o'clock. we were in sight of the Land. of Timor not far distant from the Jackass's head. - on 1 Tree hill near Batagoda - sun very low at 10. The Alert. was close to us distant about the same as last night. saw at 9 o'clock great quantities of fish. 4 or 5 miles in our S. Bow breaching - also. birds skimming the sea I suppose in search of small fish or molluscs about the size of a small Blackbird a Thrush. yet having as the flew a white appearance. The try works still going on with a great deal of Blubber on Deck. saw great quantities of Porpoises breaching and at 2. saw grampuses astern close to the ship. and being the first time of noticing them took an interest in watching them - as a blow fish and spotted like the skin of a fawn in shape like similar to the Blk fish. kept tacking occasionally - with the Alert. - when works were going as well as ours. - the breeze freshened up about 1/2 past 4 & continued till the evening - saw fish jumping. but no whales at about 9. this evening. The Boy at the helm got the ship a back by not keeping her sails full - and had nearly run foul of the Alert. if the Capt. and had not veered.



November 1857

Sunday 5

round. and the Alert. took her sails back at the same time. This night about 9 or 1/2 past 10 the Chief Mate conducted himself very unbecomingly towards the Captain. and declared himself off duty. and requested in my hearing when in his berth to be put ashore in the morning. it appeared that he had not kept the regular Log of the Ship. but his own where he gave to the Capt. on his demanding it. and had entered it in one of his own log books. altho I heard the Capt. tell him he had given him one for that purpose at Gravesend. the Mate saying it was at the time. however it made little difference where. The Ship at noon was not far from Jackasses head - at 2 o'clock to Batagoda & in the Evening Mobar. on our stern heading for Ombaye.

The Captain wished me to go to Mail Head during Tying out on all hands being wanted got up at Day light this morning & did so. reminding them later he called me down to inspecting the Mate's conduct of last night - which was about 7 o'clock. - saw the Sun rise behind the high hills of Timor. and it soon got very powerful burning face back. I handed in. It appeared that Mr. Mortimer when reproved by the Capt. for his not paying attention to the helm. that he claimed him & the Ship on the 2<sup>d</sup> Dec. when the Capt. put him off before the Mail - he then said "let me get my shoes on & I'll soon settle you." The Capt. is determined that he shall not come again into the Cabin at his Table. and intends consulting Capt. Palmer of the Alert. who is about 1 mile on our S. Dr. from us. Capt. G. having back'd his M. Sail last night for that purpose. - after breakfast of the Star? Dr. Boat toward - and the Capt. way off to board the Alert. - Capt. G. intends writing home to stop his monthly pay. to his wife. and to learn from Palmer. how far he can concede to allow him to go on shore. as the law will not allow him to put him there. A Fin back seen breaching close on the Alert. Dr. at 1/2 past 10 - still Tying out. Yesterday morning killed another Buffalo. making the 2<sup>d</sup> out of the three had at Batagoda. very tough. eating but overcomes the old peevish. Good Stomach needs no appetite sauce. Curries - and hot Condiments. are compelled to take to keep ones stomach in tune. The heat of the weather making me perspire so much - and producing a degree of weakness. I purchased of the Capt. 6 Bottles of anniseed. when in at Batagoda. I have not yet opened them and intend if possible & I do not feel the weather too much to keep them. - noticed yesterday afternoon the 7 heads. which is just coming out. of the Bay of Batagoda. 7 projections of bold land. from the Island. the beach looking like a new stone wall. around it. - thus - as you sail towards Mobar - which I have before called debar - at 3 Capt. returned with Capt. Palmer on board. remained till dusk. finished Tying out. about noon. A Sail astern at 4 o'clock. tacked. the Alert being on our S. Bow. - came within a mile of us at dusk turned out to be the Enderby. having killed 2 whales of about 130 barrels & was tying out. Capt. G. & Palmer. each in their Boats. went on board. & Capt. G. returned about 10. The Alerts whale turned out about the same as ours. between 70 & 80 Barrels.

Monday 6

At day break this morning the Alert was on the S. Bow. or at least a sail which we supposed to be her - at about 7 saw near land a spout which turned out to be a Fin back. we were about 12 miles from the high land of Cushee which was on our S. Dr. Very hot still: perspiration profuse - Chief Mate still off duty. At 2 - breach seen on the bow. supposed to be fin back. Coopersing the oil Casks to prevent waste of oil. having got 9 - 300 filled from the last whale all anxious to get more caps on the look out. at 3 saw on the Starboard bow. both the Alert & Enderby. about 10 miles from us. - tacked occasionally during the day. - very light breeze. at 1/2 past 4 whales again on the S. Bow. saw them twice in the last. time at sunset turned out Fin backs. This afternoon while sitting in the Cabin writing by myself a Robin flew in at the S. Midship window and perched on the lamp close to me - its head from my eyes to around the bin was black. red breast and white from there to its whole under part. The upper part of the body of a light ash or olive color - the steward coming in frightened him away - if it ominous? This Evening advised the Mate to apologise to the Capt. what he did - the Capt. consulted afterwards when I endeavored to persuade him to let his better feelings sway him & to night all was forgiven - and he resumes his duties.

Tuesday 7

Went to Mail head before sunrise - saw Blk fish. and was interested for 1/4 of an hour watching a Dolphin in pursuit of a flying fish which would every now & then jump out of the water while the poor timid flying fish seemed scarcely able to keep up the chase. - Sun very hot. this morning. The Mate joined up as usual at Breakfast. I hope it may be lasting (if reconciliation). Saw the high land of Cushee about 5 miles from us. - The Alert & Enderby. both out of sight - breasted during the middle part of the day. at 2 o'clock a slight breeze. making a little way. saw Blk fish. at 5. It became very dark & heavy a head of us - & heavy. preparing for a Squal - at 1/4 to 5 it became nearer. and seemed about 1/2 a mile from us. came down apparently very heavy - saw the S. Enderby just before it came on towards Ombaye while with the glass the Alert. was close within of the Island. at 5 - got near. came on Squally but little Rain - tacked about - during one of the Squales. was compelled to take in the M. Sail. owing to a breeze (back) taking us a back - altho just before we were nearly on our beam ends. In royals. & Mr. Top Gellant. sail. one peal of Thunder was all I heard. no lightning at night. fine & moonlight.

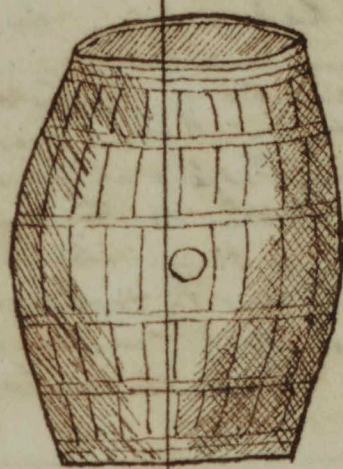
Wednesday 8

Saw Blk fish from the Mail Head and likewise small fish - previous to going to Mail Head. The Chief Mate killed a Dolphin with the prongs. measuring rather better than a yard about 5 o'clock watched it to see the change of color stated to take place as it is dying - but whether the shock it rec'd. from the blow stunned it or no I could perceive none - a very little scarcely to speak about the yellow on the belly assuming rather



November. 1857.

Thursday 9



|    |          |
|----|----------|
| 80 | Barreles |
|----|----------|

150

Friday 10

Saturday 11

a greenish tint. In form it is somewhat handsome - the head (the upper part) being somewhat obtuse & while the lower jaw is a great deal sharper - it has a fin reaching from y head to the tail. The Dorsal. and being higher on the head part of than y tail placed in an oblique manner. 2 pectoral: 1 Abdominal and which are rather long - noticed one singularity and that was that it was the same as dead on going to the 4<sup>th</sup> at 1/2 past 5 - being only convulsed and on coming down to breakfast at 1/2 past 7. altho the one part was cooked (The 4<sup>th</sup> part) for breakfast. yet the greater portion which was suspended by a yarn was moving and curving in convulsive throes. as at 5 o'clock - No ships in sight - Custer in sight on the 2nd of 2<sup>nd</sup>. Sun very hot at the Wharfedale. The crew preparing for stowing down the oil from the large whale - It look'd heavy but no rain - in the evening rather squally. - Had part of the Dolphin for breakfast. the flesh eats firm and not unlike firm cod in England.

This Morning very unwell - yesterday as well as the whole night. having suffered from a partial  
congestion of the Brain - attended with with tapers - pain in the H<sup>d</sup> - puffing, of the Lungs & suffusion  
on of the Conjunctiva - with a ringing in the Ears - took a remedy to counteract its going to extremes  
at 9 found myself rather better which had it not. Should have been compelled to bleed my  
self - however even now I have not but partial relief & should it continue it will become  
imperative - The Sun during the whole of the morning extremely hot - no breeze to refresh &  
air - glass very high - towards dinner time - it freshened and in the evening subsided so. at 8  
o'clock when it died away - Ship? off again this day 80 Barrels more oil - making  
with the former - 150 Barrels filling 21. Casks - was amused this afternoon watching for  
1/2 an hour - birds of a white color - the size of pigeons & which I took for Boobies - off the Island of  
Omabaye - flying a skimming rather the surface of the water giving a sort of squeak - a shrill whistle  
which seemed almost to induce the flying fish to fly from the water when they were seized by their  
ravenous devourers - noticed large flocks of these birds about 1/2 a mile from Land &  
have no doubt that they must be a resort of theirs for the purpose of rearing their young -  
saw also about 30 birds seeming above the size of thrushes which appeared when the Sun  
was shining of a white color on the under parts of their bodies & wings - yet at times in differ-  
ent positions would look brownish or shaded rather - no doubt in quest of fish - having seen  
them before they appeared having come from Timor & fly towards Omabaye - saw this Island  
very plain this afternoon - covered with trees - and mountains - the clouds were much like  
summits of some of the high land - and gave it an imposing effect - no doubt when the Rain  
falls here - it descends in Torrents - the highest parts here are covered with trees - saw no houses  
altho it is inhabited - and we were within 1 mile of it - took it occasionally - got further  
Eastward than we have been yet - looked heavy in the distance - at 7 thunder & lightning  
the latter of which continued during the greater part of the night - Wind? local - saw lights  
ashore on both Omabaye & Peul Mebar -

found we had lost ground. having got. below where we were last night altho between Onbaze & Mobar. Very hot morning - saw. Shark astern - which followed us some time - porpoises & small fish - had a light breeze. at 7 o'clock but as the sun got more power they died away - found myself much better this morning altho with some degree of fever - At noon became again feebly by a break of wind stirring - at 3 o'clock I saw grampuses, cropping the bow of the ship but not so spotted as those I last saw. - The sperm is somewhat like the sperm whale. the distinguishing points between them are - the draw back a double sound - and the color of the skin. saw more of the same sort of bird as yesterday dipping into the sea as the fly of a fish would make their appearance. they are a heavy flying bird. and their cry somewhat resembles the peewee - only more shrill & guttural. at 7 1/2 past 4 the breeze freshened a little up. and pushed us farther Eastward - The sun went down this evening more red. & surrounded in a sea of tints the most varied and beautiful - lightning of all sorts and apparently looking as if it would rain. but paled over - This evening amused myself with anticipated pleasures on my reaching home with one who occupies my thoughts day & night - pray'd that such may be my lot - and relied on Providence for its accomplishment - yet how many weary & restless hours must be passed before that takes place - yet (pleas God) when it does. how will the pleasure be enhanced - long'd for sitting

place - yet I please you when in  
Eastward this morning of Point Inbar - farther than we have been yet. between Ombar &  
Tmor - the narrowest part of the straits of Timor - and a light breeze helping us - saw a  
grampus on the Starboard beam at 7 this morning - and birds of the same species, yes  
today described - a little cooler this morning - than yesterday owing to the sun being  
slightly obscured - neither the Albatross. Endeavour, in sight for 3 days - we endeavouring to  
get this the straits - having now seen no whaler since 4<sup>th</sup> 2<sup>d</sup> and anxious to get to 4<sup>th</sup> 1000  
sea - at noon slight increase of the breeze so as to push us ahead of Point  
Inbar - at 3 came in sight of fresh land namely the Island of Goats or Cam  
bin - very high land - and covered with trees - tack for the shore of Ombar  
at 4 - & continued on that tack till 7 o'clock - about 5 noticed 2 or 3 times very  
strong current ripples - during this period - and directed from 4<sup>th</sup> most westerly  
part of Ombar to Cambin - it would last for 1/4 of an hour then die away - the sea  
by and it appearing quite smooth - & without a ripple then at a little distance from 4<sup>th</sup>  
most head - you would hear the current - & see a strong swell which just beyond all was  
very smooth - A beautiful moonlight night - The Capt. & myself amused by talking over  
the pleasing moments passed in the company of those we love - & you dear to us - would  
very happily to them & fancy? could they have seen us - they would have been  
highly gratified by the eddies passed on them - we wondered whether their faces  
would every time we talked of them - if so this last week - every evening has been  
series of recitations - recounting occurrences transpiring between us - as fast as  
memory could recall them - each endeavouring to excite his imagination to bring to  
mind every little circumstance graceful with so much pleasure to each of us that we wished  
ourselves by their order just to retell our conversation.



Sunday 12.

Monday 13.

Sunday 14

Widow: 10

A drawing of a small boat with a thatched roof, emitting smoke from a chimney, sailing on water. The boat is depicted with a dense, cross-hatched pattern for the roof and hull. A small chimney on the right side of the roof emits a plume of smoke that rises and fans out. The boat is shown on a simple representation of water, with a few horizontal lines indicating the surface. The entire drawing is enclosed within a rectangular border.

Thursday 10

Friday 11



Came on early this morning and continued to do so till 3 o'clock close of the  
morphen clouds & hazy - and heavy all round... appearing as if we should have a cyclone  
throughout the day - lay this morning away to y. Nav. rather later in my berth than  
usual - no m. head being kept clear and so fine - during the greater part of the day



November 1837

Friday 24.

Squally now and then but no rain. Saw Land but distant. The weather now more moderate - saw Black fish and Dolphins with Albacore - in the evening the breeze freshened up and pushed us along at the rate of 7 or 8 knots an hour - lightened again as usual. This evening

This morning on going upon Deck saw land ahead of us. which was the Island of Celebes - and the most easterly point of it - opposite to what and forming a Strait is dimly - at noon we got down to it and by 3 - about 2 miles from it - it is of perfectly very fertile hills a mountain rather being densely covered with wood remarkably green - Remar the Town on this part was visible. no ships were anchoring there as we expected to meet the S. Indulby there. Tack'd about 4 - finding this to be the case and took our course more N.E. - This island is very rich - producing almost every variety - there is wild Boar here - and by the appearance of the island good jungle for them it is said they swim over to Sumbawa by the Celebes is remarkable for having Figs having some grow from their head & with the numerous curved tusks. They sell the Figs here from 2 to 3 only rupees each - Squally occasionally in the afternoon - raining apparently heavy over Celebes - we had a catch about 5. Saw Blk fish about 6 on the S. D. caught a Boobie - a clumsy and heavy sort of Bird. 3 or 4 more flying round the ship. - Lightning again.

Saturday 25

Saw 6 or 7 Islands on the S. Bow & ahead of us. quite becalm'd - yet warm weather. This morning early about 1 or 2 we were down to the shore and if the Capt had not gone on Dk - most probably should have got ashore - he says we should have missed stays - it appears that he had left orders when land was seen to be called which was neglected - got becalm'd and drifted considerably to seaward by Island a strong current being here. Towards the afternoon the sky became somewhat overcast and in the evening set in Squally & raining with Thunder and very vivid lightning as soon as the change took place made ahead again - and getting towards Celebes. Saw from the Head at 4 o'clock as many as 10 Islands. Black fish & porpoises - there was formerly a volcano on the Island which as we passed yesterday we could discern the appearance of a crater being visible.

Sunday 26

This morning at 6 Celebes was bearing rather S.W. and on our S. Bow with 2 or 3 Islands on the S. Bow - with light breezes to push us on the high land here & there covered with white misty clouds. - Saw from the M.H. this morning plenty of Porpoises amusing themselves with leaping out of the water every now & then - Towards the afternoon the breeze freshened the morning being becalm'd & attended with rain afterwards Squally occasionally the rest of the day. Tack'd several times from between the Island of Banka - forming an outlet here - the latter of which is like Celebes covered with wood - got to about where we were on Friday when the breeze died away having nearly reached the extreme Eastern Point of Celebes - the current again drifting us back again - lightning again this evening - the sky overcast - the weather more mild - the mosquitoes being so thick and troublesome was compelled to sleep in one of the boats. noticed more particularly the form & color of the booby flying about - their size is rather larger than a pigeon of a pure brown color except under the wings which is white - the bill being of a yellowish white - they seem to live on small fish - Saw Jackback close astern about 12 yds -

Monday 27

This morning early Squally with Rain. went below to my berth - it still lightning very vivid - at 1/2 past 6 fresh breeze - Tacking occasionally - the current still very strong - between Banka & Celebes - doubtful whether we shall succeed in getting thro the strait the wind being a head wind & the current strong - that we scarcely make way. Banka seems a very bold shore having 3 or 4 very high mountains on it - and the part facing the sea almost the same as if cut perpendicularly - fine weather - all our eyes to get to Sooloo Sea - Saw a Jackback this morning from the Mast Head - with a few small fish - the breeze continued through out the day. now and then Squales coming on - weather mild & pleasant saw from the Mast Head plenty of porpoises & Blk fish - birds as the Boobies alighted on pieces of wood and floating with the current - lightning in evening and at 10 Squally - the wind dying away to a calm - in about 3/4 of an hour again freshened - and continued this in night - slept in the Boat - Mosquitoes both last night & tonight very troublesome.

Tuesday 28

Went to M.H. at 6 about 1/2 an hour after came on Squally got a soaking - found we were about the same spot as we were yesterday morning - found yesterday evening that I had misnamed the Island opposite to the Eastern point of Celebes - the Capt. informs me it was Benjaren instead of Banka as I had called it - the Island has 4 or 5 islands to the N.E. of it rising like mountains out from the sea - fancied while at the M.H. that I saw a sail between them - weather mild - light breeze - at noon a school of very large Porpoises came astern the bows of the ship if Capt. got the Iron and went on the Masthead - and in a short time struck one completely thro - but owing to the Iron being so fine at its end it is lifting it up the Iron cut its way out of the porpoise got off all the blood & floating in the water about 4 Squally with Rain making but little way. the evening beautiful & mild - and towards night gaining ground - little lightning this evening

Wednesday 29

This morning found we had gained ground since yesterday evening - Benjaren & the Island of Langoland the north to it & very high land I gave a description of yesterday was bearing rather astern of us. Tack'd occasionally - the current running very strong Celebes bearing some distance from us - and the Island of Monardoo (high land) seen in the distance - weather fine - with mild breezes - and a strong sea - at 1/2 saw something floating on the surface of the water about 1 1/2 miles from us - the



[illegible]



December 1837 Lat. Long

Wednesday 6

Had drifted during the night in some small degree - as on going to y. Mast head this morning found Sias & Tagolanda astern bearing about 12 miles from us - heard during the night the birds after fish - the breeze this morning freshening up - at 1/2 past 5: the sky was obscured and looking as if we should have rain - at 1/2 past 8 it is dying off - and with a strong current runs here - if the wind continues we may succeed in getting into y. Celebe Sea - if not we may be drifted down to our old spot again - saw several Islands on our S. & B. - among them that of Benjaren. The Group consisting of 11 or 12 some without names - in the afternoon the breeze slightly increased saw great numbers of Cow fish - Black fish & porpoises got 2 Murlets & found them occasionally as they rose in the water - but did not hit them - saw 1 bird at a distance and a Finback spouting on the Stern - in the evening it turned out squally with Rain - the moon occasionally shewing bright the squally intervening

Thursday 7

Rain early this morning - the sky obscured - saw a sail astern - made way a little the Islands then astern & on the S. - lost sight on Dk of Benjaren at 8. The breeze increased - made little way - evening fine and beautiful moonlight at 8 a. Finback spouted close to y. Starboard D. - night beautiful & serene - with scarcely a ripple - falling off at 10 to a complete calm - a heavy swell about 8 this evening

Friday 8

Perceived we had drifted by the current very considerably during the night - having yesterday afternoon got out of sight of Benjaren and several other islands - but this morning the whole group of them were visible Sias and the one opposite it being the nearest to us - and bearing on our Starboard D. Benjaren on our Stern - course S. by W. light breeze - inclinable to be squally - under all sail and making way a little - saw no fish - squally with Rain occasionally - tacked several times during the day - cooler through out the day than it has been for some time - the evening fine with moonlight - calm the greater part of the day - the current in the evening setting much stronger against us than any part of y. day - attended with a swell as the preceding evening -

2 of y. Scurvy lost only 29 lbs. found in y. 2: Mats bed in between y. Jack & supposed to be put there by some of y. crew - in someone in y. Cabin when y. Door of y. aft. Dk was open in getting in provisions - Captain y. aft. now call it bed aft and informed them of it - it seems strange how it got there -

Saturday 9

The current this morning had brot. us back again to our old spot - the Island of Benjaren and the central part of y. Island having a peak on - the part facing y. East - the crew and all of us from our never being able for some days to get out of sight of it - have given it the name of Point Rascelly - at the distance of 10 or 12 miles out at sea - this part looks like a haystack - by Barque in sight bearing about 1/2 past 8. S.E. by E. from us - supposed to be either y. Fijhye or Aleut. Whaler - the Island of Benjaren bearing East - suppose it to be the same I saw on Thursday morning at 3 came nearer to us - and in the evening about 8 came within 4 or 5 miles from us - light breeze and occasionally squally with Rain - making but little way - plenty of sea weed - logs of wood - and roots floating with y. current - 1 piece of wood had 8 to 12 birds floating with it very quietly chucking y. of each other -

Sunday 10

This morning at 6 going to Mast head saw the Barque had got a head of us - her colors hoisted and not perceptible without the glass - she proved a Dutchman - if appeared that we lost ground with her altho she was nothing like a sloop compared with us - owing to the mottled color of y. Chief Mat when water it was - not paying attention to y. helm man consequently at noon she was 10 or 12 miles ahead of us - and by evening nearly out of sight - and under all sail found ourselves close to Sias - Benjaren all far distant - at 4 saw from Mast head Porpoises - and Black fish - with Skippers crossing the bow - warm in the middle of the day - and pleasant in the evening - the sky overcast & looking as if it would be rainy with squalls to night - rain at 1/2 past 3. This morning plenty of sea weed floating with wood - and the weed smelling strong of y. Sea under all sail -

Monday 11

Light breeze - a fresh island on the Starboard beam not perceptible till 7 o'clock on account of its being obscured by clouds - which did not clear off till that time - Sias perceptible at a great distance - and quite lost sight of our old spot Benjaren - the atmosphere overcast and looking squally - this morning the Captain informed me we had very near run ashore on the island on y. B. - owing to y. bad look out of y. Chief Mat - he happened to go on Dk at the time a light after 4 and then avoided it - at noon squally with light rain - and at 3. the same W. attended with heavy Rain - and strong wind which continued till the evening & night - pushing us on a head - fast - a strong current here & wind producing a heavy swell - plenty of sea weed - and timber floating - weather pleasant and mild - got a regular soaking -

Tuesday 12

This morning at 6 went to Mast head - blowing hard - found we were out of sight of land - thank God for it - and anxious to reach the Sooloo Sea - where whales are plentiful according to all ajs - they are scarce enough here not having seen one since the 22 of last month - squally this morning with heavy Rain - wet & dry again 2 at M. H. - continued squally during the day the breeze freshening - with a heavy swell - increased during the squalls - looking out for Magindanae - the ship pitching very much - and strong wind till the evening & night - tacked occasionally

Wednesday 13

Strong wind & squally with a head sea saw land this morning on the Starboard beam - the island of Magindanae - ship still pitching very much - keeping a good look out for whales - weather mild & cool - squally throughout the day - with a nasty head sea not making much way altho there is a strong wind - at 4. looked heavy & dark clouds but no Rain till the evening of any consequence - a bird

33



December 1837

Lat: Long:

Kept hovering round the ship for an hour about this time seemingly fatigued - it at last took courage and alighted first on the M. S. Gallant - it was about 1/2 mile off a portion of wood to be a species of Hawk quite a young bird marked on its breast similar to a human the back of a dark brown color - it had evidently been killing either fish or bird and had blood on its breast - it continued for an hour with us - and came and settled down under the Jaws several times - at 7. came on Squally with Rain - accompanied with a whirlwind which came down from the N. - we could hear its whistling and it passed on having a strong wind and heavy sea - blowing a gale - the ship pitching very much took in Royals - 12 feet S. S. Gallant - and 1. in M. S. Gallant Sails. at 10. beautiful & moonlight with a hard sea - Moon rising about 1/4 to 8.

Thursday 14

Fine weather - strong winds - and a heavy head sea - ship pitching very much the same as last night - blowing a gale of wind throughout the day - current very strong - and shipping a great deal of water - squally occasionally in Royals & reef of M. & S. Topsails. in the Sooloo Sea.

Friday 15

The same weather as yesterday - Atmosphere fine - Land on N. Bow. one of the Palmed Islands - (State of Tyrene on this Island - one of Endeby's ships in which natives endeavored to gain the ship killing several of its crew - but did not succeed about 17 years since) - blowing a gale of wind throughout the day - under the same sail as yesterday in Royals - 1 Reef of M. & S. Topsails - High land of Magindane in sight - ship pitching very much - tacked occasionally - at 2. saw breeches on N. Bow. but did not see the whales after all the look for them - at 8 the wind began to die off - set the sails out - reef - Beautiful & moonlight - throughout the night -

Saturday 16

Fine mild weather - saw at the Mast. H. 2. Tropical birds (Boatswain) nothing like whales to be seen - Wind died away in a great measure about noon - current still very strong - in the evening freshened up again - under all sail - moonlight with a steady breeze throughout the night - tacked occasionally -

Sunday 17

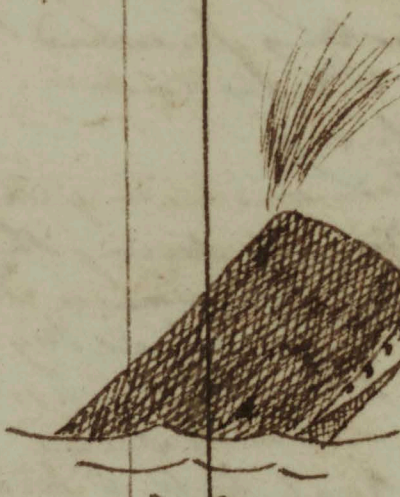


Light breezes - fine weather and cool - under all sail - current still strong - noticed yesterday evening that the breeze generally freshens soon after the Sun goes down - probably if Moon in some degree might influence its age 16 or 17 days - it being full - at about 1/2 past 5. Spent whaler seen on N. Harboard Beam - tacked in the direction - had gone down - kept a good look out - but did not see them again - Bulk whaler - Sun went down - down from 1st H. 2. Boats & everything in readiness - but no occasion for them - plenty of small fish under N. Bow - ship tacked - Bonito & - breeze freshened in evening again - tacked occasionally - cool in evening - Moon down about 1/2 past 9 -

Monday 18

Fine weather with light breezes - saw this morning plenty of small fish ship tacked under N. Bow at about 11. Saw breeches - tacked and soon after saw sports ahead - turned out to be a finback - small fish - plentiful under N. Bow. Bonito caught some for dinner - I took of one and got only 1/2 killing on N. Bow but could not succeed in catching any - light breezes throughout the day - saw Men of War - Hawkes & Skimming the surface of N. water after flying fish which could see from N. Bulwark - took in the evening - a few flying Squids - at 8 saw on the Starboard bow a light at a distance - could not make it out - thought at first it looked similar to a ship trying out about 9 Capt. made it out to proceed from N. land - tacked and afterwards when wind laid placing the yards aback so as to drift Beam fore and aft - at 10. Moon began to rise - continued to be fine throughout the night -

Tuesday 19



Looked out for land this morning on going to Mast. H. 2. but could perceive none - weather fine & mild - current still strong - attended with a ripple - at about 1/2 past 8. Land seen - rather low - the conjecture of yesterday evening was therefore correct - This morning early - about 1/2 past 3. was awake with one of the most unpleasant dreams - respect N. S. & myself - in which every thing that was painful to the imagination was excited - went on Deck and walked about for an hour - turned in of air and went to sleep - but was unrefreshed - reef in of N. S. Gallant Sails - and making sail - at 11 Sports seen - tacked - went to get dinner - at 12 past - got near them at 12 a little after 3 minutes toward in chase - 3rd mate came up first - dashed and missed - galloped the whales - made them wild - in chase of them till 4 o'clock - tacked the ship once only - at 1/2 past 4. boats - no change of killing any altho at 1. time the ship's mate Boats came up to one - but at the moment he went down - saw several sports afterwards - kept them in sight - why at 1/2 past 5. our own close to us - got in readiness to louse the boats - when the men were at the ropes - turned flukes & went down - altered sail as last night - it then became calm - altho throughout the day a great swell - and a beautiful moonlight night -

Wednesday 20

Calm and mild morning at 8. on going to Mast. H. 2. looked for land but could see none - this morning early having set sail and on a wretchedly coarse - a current still strong altho a slight ripple on N. water - at about 1/2 past 8 saw 3 grampuses on N. Harboard - 2. Sun getting low - noticed several species on cutting fish floating on the water - as wide as yesterday and the day before - almost - beautiful going about a knot an hour - the sea smooth as glass with a slight ripple - at noon first land seen at 4 going to Mast. saw 3 Islands distinctly and by sunset another just came in view - islands forming part of N. Sooloo Archipelago - saw little fish floating in plenty of sea birds after fish which they send to catch plentiful enough - beautiful & mild in the evening - crew amusing themselves bathing - wood floating by the current as usual this evening saw a falling star on the N. S. Bow - similar to a rocket which gave a light for a minute or 2 like a few close to the ship sufficient to pick up a pen - indicate sail royally out - very hot day - and distant about 30 miles



December 1837 Lat: Long.  
Thursday 21.

Awakened this morning scarcely a breath of air - or a ripple on the sea - here and there Catapaws. it being very hazy - in the distance, could not discern land till 7 AM, when 2 only were in sight - having since had sight scarcely forged ahead any - saw little fish - and plenty of sea birds - with boobies & other of the birds in quest of fish porpoises. and Albatross also in sight. Sun very hot. Thermometer in the shade at 1/2 past 8. 84 1/2. Was amused yesterday evening in hearing while standing at the Bed works. In an hour or better the recital of adventures of a knowing one - in a Journey from Bristol to Lynn. Boat Steerer - and that one of the many went below at 10 and till 11. and turned in at 1/2 past - throughout the day did not exceed 1 knot per hour in our course - saw many seabirds. fired at some with balls several times. as they floated down past us on pieces of wood. but did not kill any. saw plenty of small fish leaps out of water & sea birds darting after them. and seemed to be feeding. Very hot throughout the day. put me in mind of Simon Straty. this month here the depth of water with them - and if so. had known what it must be in their summer. Wrote an Account to send home - would that all my occupations were as pleasing as this.

Friday 22.

at 5 went above. Sun just risen. very light breeze. going a little more ahead. at about 7. saw the land again on the d. Beam. The same as yesterday. some of the Soloo Archipelago Islands. probably those of Tawee Tawee. a chain of them extending from the most easterly point of Borneo. to the westward a rather E. W. of Magindanes and then from the separation of the 2 Seas. Sooloo. & Mindoro - yesterday evening beautiful day mild with light breeze - from breeze freshened still more - then Islands in sight. Sun still very hot. saw sea birds off flying fish. at 1/2 past 4 saw fresh land. steering so as to make towards Menado Bay on the verge of Magindanes. Squally rain. counted as many as 5 storms at an average distance of 5 miles from us. at sunset: set in Royal and under all sail. beautiful & starlight - saw also about noon Dolphins not far from us.

Saturday 23.

Raining very early this morning at 1/2 past 5 cleared up at 5 went aloft. Beautiful and mild. could see no land. only skipjacks a small fish about the size of a herring and birds after them noticed great quantities of sea weed floating about as well as logs of wood. noticed also great quantities of sparrow floating past us - of a brownish color - weather looking squally now & then on - making little way. saw plenty of sea birds as yesterday in search of fish - at 4 saw land again both ahead & astern. Sooloo Islands - light breeze. continued till the evening then died away. amused myself for an hour by starlight thinking of Home and the multiplicity of subjects connected therewith put me in quite a melancholic mood. till aroused by the Capt. asking me what I would take for my thoughts. Mild evening - with lightning. quite calm - Capt. & myself amused with talking on various subjects till midnight when we turned into our berths.

Sunday 24.

Last night dreamt of a subject the most pleasing - the fulfilment of my wishes - and of summer of my happiness. Marriage & to her on whom my thoughts are fixed. would to God. fiction in rather fancy had been reality. the reality of those moments made them the happiest of those I have passed since being out to sea - morning fine - and mild saw land astern and Islands on the d. Beam & Broom. Sooloo one of them the sea smooth with scarcely a ripple. at 8 or 1/2 past. became as breeze - and as hot nearly as in Simon Straty. Thermometer at 11 o'clock in shade 88. Squally occasionally a rather light rain without wind. at 4 1/2 past became - sunset - put the ship about. being Christmas Eve - so as for her to drift broadside on - Had extra Brog sent out to the crew. to keep it up. double allowance of every thing sent out. for tomorrow was highly amused till 12 o'clock by hearing the conversation among the men. myself rather melancholy - looking forward to tomorrow not that it may afford me any pleasure - but that I may amuse myself. Thinking of Home - Night. beautiful & mild - lightning.

Monday 25.

This morning commenced the day with very hot weather. the thermometer in shade at 8 o'clock standing at 85. had dropped by the current considerably during the night - so as to lose sight of the Islands seen yesterday viz. Sooloo & Tawee Tawee. scarcely a ripple on the surface of the sea - and the only prospect - such as might. Hawks - hoppers & Boobies diving after fish. just a slight breeze perceptible just sufficient to make the ship hold her ground. and the sun evidently seemed to equal in power what it was in Simon Straty. a pretty contrast with weather in England. at 10. "Spliced the Main brace" on occasion of the day. the whole crew enjoying themselves. weather throughout the day - hot. occasionally overcast. 1/2 past 12 Dinner. and drank B. Pater & Wine at 4. repeated the dose of 10. in the morning. at sunset. shortened sail for the night and set the sails so as to let her drift broadside forward. made merry singing and refreshing till 2 in morning. when on going to bed. I took a tumbler of wine & water strong and could not have gone to sleep had I not drunk Health & Happiness to my Dr. Emma - more frequently than my thoughts engrossed by so. inducing a reminiscence through out the day. and Heaven above is witness to the sincerity of my prayers. for her Health and her Happiness. and as the time would thus elapse on - I amused myself with fancying what her occupations were - and on what pleasing idea her fancy was tangling. Was I thought of. and if so. was the resemblance with the real. judged by being placed before her in her solitudes. if so. Happy could I be to fashion the model.

35



December 1837. Lat. Long

Tuesday 26

Lightning again this evening  
looking for Rain - many islands on the lee bow -  
Overcast this morning - looking for Rain - weather mod: & mild - with a light breeze  
Sooty and the other islands on our lee bow. after making all sail. and came to it by  
about 5 or 7 miles than we have been to it. at 9 am heavy for Rain - at 1/2 past 10 Rain  
which continued to 1/2 past 3 with slight intermissions at 4 pm it was overcast  
and so throughout the evening - close at 8 - with a light lightning -

Wednesday 27

Fine weather with light breeze and scarcely a ripple - with a swell on the sea - saw the  
at 6 o'clock a Spanish Merchant Ship on our lee bow - distant about 12 miles  
answered - and the same as seen yesterday on our lee bow - distant about 12  
12 miles from us at 1/2 past 3. Sun very hot - light breeze continued throughout the day  
with hot weather - at 5 saw a sail going in close to land. suppose it to be the  
same as seen in morning - I was in error in saying it to be a Spanish - it was a Dutch  
Ship supposed to be trading - the breeze freshened up in the evening bore off from  
land. after dark - saw several small islands - the evening fine - with lightning  
saw also plenty of porpoises & low fish - distant from 1/2 land we lay about 10 miles  
no whales seen - very hot throughout the day.

Thursday 28

Fine weather Sun very hot - this morning early made all sail and making for the land  
this morning a Dolphin was caught - a very fine one - at 10 very warm - and scarcely  
any breeze - distant about 12 miles from land - several islands in sight - Throwing  
mackerel in the shade 80. at 4 porpoises at a distance - as well as innumerable quantities  
of small fish - toward the night boat to see if could catch any round the logs of wood  
floating around us - but there was none of any size - caught a crab a singular fish  
of a black color with purple spots black eyes called an Old Wife - on opening the  
mackerel of the Dolphin caught in the morning found a squid - flying fish and several  
smaller ones - about 6 the boat returned at sunset - becalmed the time about 5 am  
themselves swimming - in the evening lightning very vivid on going upon 1/2 at 1/2 past  
10 it was attended with thunder and very heavy rain on the land - becalmed and then  
light - no whales -

Friday 29

Early this morning very heavy Rain - with strong breeze - at 6 overcast - and looking for  
more Rain - land on the Starboard Beam - & Bow distant about 15 miles - yesterday evening  
caught a fire fly - it belongs to 1/2 order Coleoptera - having long wings - the brilliancy of  
the under part of its belly was very splendid - at noon Sun very hot - saw great  
quantities of small fish with Albacore & Boniti - and the sea birds skimming  
the surface as the fish would leap out of the water in search of them - saw also  
Men of War - hawks - eaper after prey - becalmed the greater part of the day - and  
consequently made but little way Sooty and 5 or 7 of the Tawee Tawee Islands still  
in sight - altho no whales as yet seen - saw Sharks floating on the surface of the water  
seeing the fin on the back with the top of the tail - at 8 saw Porpoise breacher -  
capt - towed the boat at 1/2 past 1 to try if he could catch any fish - which he  
kept round the logs of wood floating this the sea - but then were only small ones  
old wife as its called and another or 2 of the same species - the evening mild -  
altho it 9 it looked heavy for Rain - at 1/2 past 9 saw 1/2 new moon - this evening  
as the preceding was attended with lightning

Saturday 30

This morning at 6 the Sun was up and had been for some time at very hot -  
the land on our Starboard & rather astern - saw also plenty of Albacore  
& Boniti breacher - and the sea birds after them - seems likely for a very hot day  
at 9 o'clock - offered a fresh bounty for Mail Heads viz - 2 Sovereigns for 1/2  
just 40 Barrels - got at a lowering of the Boats - 2 Sovereigns 1 Monkey  
1 Duck 1 Doz. negroheads of Tobacco - 1 Doz of Pipes for the 1st 80 Barrels  
one 1/2 of Trowsers in addition by Mr Mortimer for the 1st 100 and I gave  
an additional 1/2 for the first 110 Barrels - so that in either case - 40  
Barrels carries of 2 Sovereigns - 80 the Sack &c - 100 1/2 Trowsers -  
110 2 1/2 at 2 breeze freshened up a little - making a little way going in  
a westerly direction first land in view more of the Tawee Tawee Islands -  
noted this afternoon from 10 to 12 then spwan hawks after fish also great  
numbers of Albacore and Boniti in shoals and by them splashing and leaping  
in the water I fancy that it is their spawning time - noticed that the current was  
strong this day the moon no doubt influencing it - lightning as usual from 1/2  
this morning Sun still very hot - scarcely any wind - almost becalmed - land on 1/2  
Starboard Beam and 2 1/2 Tawee Tawee Islands - fine weather - occasionally over-  
cast - noted immense shoals of Albacore - Boniti & flying fish - with Men of  
War hawks - Boobies & others in search of 1/2 latter - affording them plenty of  
food - 5 or 6 of the Men fish in 1/2 Bowspout 1/2 - and caught them almost as fast  
as the line was placed in 1/2 water baited with a white rag - caught 15 or 16 about  
5 to 8 lbs each - at 5 saw breacher on 1/2 2 1/2 Bow - of Black fish - breeze freshened  
1/2 afternoon and came in sight of more of 1/2 Islands of 1/2 Lucchepago - to 1/2 1/2  
and moonlight till 10 when 1/2 them went down - amused myself in watching the rapid  
motions of Albacore & Boniti in 1/2 water after fish - and appearing like transparent  
on - so beautiful was 1/2 appearance with purple lightning as usual - this evening -

Sunday 31

This morning Sun still very hot - scarcely any wind - almost becalmed - land on 1/2  
Starboard Beam and 2 1/2 Tawee Tawee Islands - fine weather - occasionally over-  
cast - noted immense shoals of Albacore - Boniti & flying fish - with Men of  
War hawks - Boobies & others in search of 1/2 latter - affording them plenty of  
food - 5 or 6 of the Men fish in 1/2 Bowspout 1/2 - and caught them almost as fast  
as the line was placed in 1/2 water baited with a white rag - caught 15 or 16 about  
5 to 8 lbs each - at 5 saw breacher on 1/2 2 1/2 Bow - of Black fish - breeze freshened  
1/2 afternoon and came in sight of more of 1/2 Islands of 1/2 Lucchepago - to 1/2 1/2  
and moonlight till 10 when 1/2 them went down - amused myself in watching the rapid  
motions of Albacore & Boniti in 1/2 water after fish - and appearing like transparent  
on - so beautiful was 1/2 appearance with purple lightning as usual - this evening -

36



# The Year 1838.

January.

Lat.

Long.

Monday 1.

New Years day. Last night. amused myself with Juncyng by Moonlight. The various changes occurring in different parts at this period of the Year. Away from home age & friends. who are gratified with receiving the congratulations so universally looked forward to from those whom the ties of affection or friendship may have united. yet about. as Fate has so directed it. I did not come more than once or twice in aspirations which were directed to a spot so universally cherished by Englishmen. yet most fervently were they poured out to the welfare and happiness of Her. whom only with her heart, may prove equally propitious towards her. The remembrance of what a few months had done in separating me so distant from my dear & Relations. bro't forth no pleasing thoughts. However it will be of no avail to encourage them unpleasant retrospects. consequently I amused myself with writing to pass it away. This morning fine. Showery in the distance. light breezes. the sea as usual tumbling with Albacore and Boniti. Sailed some again this morning land on the Starboard bow. a head & on the Beam. the Islands seen yesterday evening. only much nearer. at 4 lowered the Starboard Boat. to capture a fine Rock Cod. swimming under a piece of wood drifting past us. came up to it with 4 Paddles but was gone. saw the boat in a direction of the land. and about 1/2 miles distant fell in with another round which were Dolphin & Cod with smaller fish. Caught 1 Dolphin 1 Rock Cod. and small fish. the former weighing about 30 lbs. saw a canoe at a distance came up to it and found large quantities of Rock Cod round it which got off as the Boat neared. took the canoe. threw it overboard. head & bro't it on board. and in the evening when dark noticed a beautiful phosphorescent appearance on the surface. which by rubbing it with the hand. was excited. The men enjoying themselves smoking & drinking & singing on the deck of the Day. The Carpenter got into disgrace by sending the boys to the Binnacle to see how the ship was heading. fresh breezes this evening. tacked the ship at 12 at night. lightning. turned in to sleep at 1/2 past 12.

Tuesday 2.

This morning 1/4 to 5 went to the Head. but could see only small fish such as Albacore Boniti & flying fish. with men or war Hawks. Boobies &c. saw land on our S. Bow. Chasing out. today the after hold so that the Cabin was all in confusion. therefore about 1/2 past 9 went on the fore yard arm for amusement. and occupied my mind with a possible occupation watching some of the crew. catching Boniti & Albacore and looking out for whales. caught 9. at 10 this day. fine day. at 2 o'clock went myself to the bowsprit yard and endeavored to catch some myself. tried for 2 hours. but did not succeed. at 4 Islands on the Beam. Dr. & Stern very low land. saw smoke from them and apparently very fertile. covered with trees. and cultivated land. about 1/2 past 5 saw 2 sails off one of the Islands. having lugged sails. saw a piece of wood drifting past us. and a Rock Cod. close to it. overcast. occasionally throughout the day. altho the sun very hot. between had my legs scorched with it. In the day. beautiful and moonlight in the evening. at about 1/2 past 8 leaned over the side of the ship to notice the setting of the evening star which took place exactly at 9.2 on. fresh breezes till near noon. then light. which continued till evening. then freshened again.

Wednesday 3.

At 1/2 past 6 went aloft. saw land on our S. Bow. at 7 saw 2 Finback whales and a tremendous large Bone Shark which I should suppose would measure in length between 30 & 40 feet. which was close under the fore chain. saw also plenty of smaller fish again. they occasionally overcast. but I am very powerful. Then on the 1/2 past 8 in the Made at 8 1/2. current occasionally setting very strong in different parts to the N. W. into land. after breakfast. caught eight again of the Shark close side of the ship. Capt. got the lance. and struck him. but he bent. & came. and he got off. warm weather. with light breezes. at 2 one of the crew caught a large Albacore weighing about 50 lbs. at 4 near about. in same place as we were yesterday about this time. only a little farther from land. plenty of Albacore & Boniti. beautiful moonlight evening. breeze freshened up. shortly after dusk. making all way to the opposite coast. viz. Magdalen.

Thursday 4.

At 1/2 past 6. Thunder. with heavy clouds on our S. Bow. no rain. Close W. saw land on our S. Bow & Beam. plenty of Albacore & Boniti. flying fish. and sea birds. Sun Atmosphere at 1/2 past 8 overcast. but seems to look as if we should have the hot sun we had yesterday. which scorched my face & legs. I am very hot throughout the day. getting nearer to the land at 12 quite becalmed. crew amusing themselves sailing. sunset. beautiful & fine. Moonlight Evening. with Thunder and lightning about 9 in the evening. the former at a great distance. at 12 went to bed. Moon shining beautiful & clear. scarcely a ripple on the water. quite becalmed.

Friday 5.

At 6 this morning Sun very hot. not a breath of air stirring Albacore & Boniti as usual very thick in shoals round the ship. last night looking out of the Cabin window noticed a quantity of small fish in shoals. close to the Starboard side of the sadder. to avoid I fancied getting in the way of the Albacore and Boniti. they seem sensible of the danger if they did so. for the Albacore &c. were plunging and shooting about them a little distance. in all directions. they had got into the dead water. a wake of the ship where it appears that very little trouble is required to buoy themselves up. and when we



|              |      |       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------|------|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| January 1838 | Lat: | Long: | <p>other fish would come - Several Albacore were again as yesterday caught - Thermometer this day at 8. in y<sup>e</sup> shade standing at 80. at 12 saw off 2 points on y<sup>e</sup> S<sup>t</sup> Bow - a canoe floating distant about 1 1/2. lowered the S<sup>t</sup> Boat - came up to her - and found it to be a new canoe - gaily ornamented on y<sup>e</sup> stern &amp; wood work. with carved work - apparently not been launched more than a week - brought her alongside - and got her on O.K. - nothing was found in her supposed to have been drifted from shore - in the evening - got her on y<sup>e</sup> S<sup>t</sup> Bow with all her gingerbread work - supposed to be worth from 40 to 50 Dollars - saw 5 or 6 Islands on y<sup>e</sup> S<sup>t</sup> Beam &amp; Bow. Sooloo &amp; others - at 1/2 past 5. close to y<sup>e</sup> Ship - 18th fish. and 8 miles off was seen a Breach from a sperm whale - several fish caught this day also a booby - a bird before described having a long bill &amp; webby foot - lightning this evening - but beautiful &amp; moonlight - now y<sup>e</sup> the concert - with light breezes -</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Saturday     | 6    |       | <p>This morning was fine Showers flying about distant about 1 mile from us - land on our Bow - y<sup>e</sup> very light breeze - warm throughout the day noticed a school of Albacore &amp; Boniti - having surrounded a few flying fish &amp; were chasing them - till all were captured noticed one being too large - part was protruded from his mouth - then were also plenty of Man of war hawks - Boobies &amp; a species of Laperous after fish - many were flying on a piece of timber to the amount of 100 - at about 2 miles distant - Evening fine &amp; moonlight - land seen this day off the S<sup>t</sup> Bow - lightning -</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Sunday       | 7    |       | <p>Fine mild weather this morning - Sky somewhat obscured - out of sight of land - plenty of fish this morning close to us - the crew by 1/2 past 8 caught 10 - 1 weighing 50 lbs - at 1. 18th fish seen on the lee S<sup>t</sup> &amp; Beam at 1/4 to 2 all the Boat's bowled to in chase of them merely for pastime in chase till 1/4 to 4 when came on board - up Boat - on the look out for fish of man consequence - fine W<sup>th</sup> throughout the day - land on y<sup>e</sup> Beam S<sup>t</sup> &amp; Bow - seen distant about 5 or 6 miles - at y<sup>e</sup> S<sup>t</sup> side - Beautiful moonlight - high - considered of its being 9 months this day since we left England - having only 156 lbs of oil in</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Monday       | 8    |       | <p>Fine W<sup>th</sup> this morning - Sun very hot - land on the S<sup>t</sup> Bow &amp; Beam - indistinctly seen this the haze hovering round the land - Brought a sword fish seen astern this morning - smaller fish also under the Bow - fine throughout the day - Fine evening - beautiful &amp; moonlight did not turn in till past 12 - Tacked about lat. 40 clock -</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Tuesday      | 9    |       | <p>Fine morning Sun again very hot - out of sight of land - plenty of small fish - 1/2 past 8. Breaches seen on y<sup>e</sup> S<sup>t</sup> Bow - distant about 4 miles - light breeze throughout the day - at 4 saw land on the Starboard Bow - distant about 20 miles - vast immense quantities of Birds viz Boobies - Man of war Hawks &amp; wide awakes - so close after flying fish &amp;c - in fact the fish were this day so numerous - that it was like plunging the ship through them for a great distance round in large shoals of Albacore - Boniti as y<sup>e</sup> sea weed &amp; flying fish drifted down - they would leap &amp; play in y<sup>e</sup> water - so as to be seen for some distance - the breeze freshened up towards the evening and continued so during the night - Beautiful &amp; moonlight - great damp began to fall some time before y<sup>e</sup> sun went down &amp; continued the night - Had a very interesting conversation on the Pleasures &amp; Happiness of matrimony - passed in review to my mind the long looked for period when one who is cherished in my bosom as the partner both of my love &amp; labor - whom I devotedly love - will realize the happy realities which I have pictured to myself - this was continued till 12 - when I turned in to sleep but my mind was too vividly alive to her who was so far away - as to prevent my sleep - this like many other evenings &amp; nights was occupied as usual on this same subject - was so pleasing yet always so felicitious - Tacked at 12 -</p> |
| Wednesday    | 10   |       | <p>Slight sprinkling or dropping of Rain - land on our S<sup>t</sup> Bow - at 7. Breaches seen in y<sup>e</sup> S<sup>t</sup> Bow - heading in towards y<sup>e</sup> Land - The Sooloo Islands - Seseavea - the course having been directed so as to make another run of these Islands - at 10 1/2 Breaches seen on the S<sup>t</sup> Bow - and spots soon after - making for the land - the ship headed for them - continued to sight till 2 - when saw no more of them - saw a Frigate close to y<sup>e</sup> Ship - and on y<sup>e</sup> Bow at 2 1/2 - Plenty of small fish - (Direct our course for the land - Tacked &amp; occurred - Hot day - Squally with Rain in y<sup>e</sup> evening - a few beautiful &amp; moonlight - but the ship at dusk so as to bear Beam of land - early in the night to make sail -</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Thursday     | 11   |       | <p>Early this morning making all sail for the Land a head from us - distant about 12 or 14 miles when about 7 miles - Tacked - the shore being distant 10 miles - Plenty of small fish and sea birds - fine weather throughout the day - Tacked occasionally - at 4 made some way - steering so as to keep alongside of them towards Magindanao - saw numerous Sharks - a school of Porpoises close to the ship - and immense quantities of Albacore &amp; Boniti the Sharks - were leaping out of the water - amongst the Albacore &amp;c in the evening - thousands of them in shoals - occupying a large space - would come alongside the ship and make quite a noise with leaping &amp; springing thus the water - at 5 o'clock did so - Booby flying round the ship no doubt intending to eat - with us for the night - saw the moon rise about 7. somewhat at first obscured - afterwards beautiful &amp; clear - porpoises close alongside at 10. set up ready till 11. then went to bed -</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |



January 1838

Lat

Long

Tuesday 12.

This morning very close low. The land distance from us about 8 miles - very light breeze almost becalmed. This morning commenced breaking one the fine holes - to get at it water tanks the ship being so light ahead - and fire them with sea water - so as to make her have more hold in the water - plenty of small fish close alongside - could perceive fine on the S. side with canoes & houses - and the ship on the beach - at 12 bore off from land - steering a S course - breeze freshened - at 1/2 past 3. Spouts 4 miles off - made it out to by a current ripple - Fine evening - occasionally overcast - with lightning in early part of it. looking for rain round the horizon.

Wednesday 13.

Early this morning pouring with rain - continuing more or less throughout the day. till 5 o'clock - very heavy all round - went to N. H. carrying only Mr. F. & T. Spoutly at about 7 came on squally with heavy rain which continued till 10 when it cleared off - then showing a little - land seen at 1/2 past 10 - on 1/2 past 11 squally during the day - small fish left in the evening rain & squally. at 8 very dark ahead. 1/2 past 11 squally & rain 10 Beautiful & moonlight.

Thursday 14.

Fine morning sun shining very hot continuing so throughout the day. as land in sight - sailing under 1/2 reef of fore & main sail - at 4 sun still very powerful - sun in the shade 90°. Evening beautiful & moonlight - noticed the effect of current as it is called here - that it was something similar in its appearance to 1/2 tide appearing about every 11 or 12 hours - noticed it to the boat who was not aware of it - Evening beautiful as last - saw the moon run - and remained in the 11 when turned in.

Friday 15.

Sun rose about 1/2 past 5 came on Dr at 5 to 6. saw nothing at N.H. noticed the current as they call it set strong about 7 miles to N. H. - no land seen - The Captain's wedding day!!! Laugh!!! Jalousie!!! he was highly gratified & believed us - Thermometer at 10 in the shade 90°. Sweating profusely & in excellent health thank God - never was better - thought on home - and what more on her go dear to me - she as often as the days appear - is long in my thoughts - pictured to myself - the idea of returning & meeting her & friend - very hot throughout the day - afternoon saw 2 or 3 birds floating on pieces of wood - sun went down still in - while the sea had scarcely a ripple on it - making our course southerly - it being now the intention of making the best of our way to Cape Kewis only more westerly part of island of Celebes - proceed this the Strait of Macassar - if nothing seen then to stem back again to the Solos Archipelago - Moon beautiful and bright - sun enjoying themselves on 1/2 past 4 Day - had the flag up at 5 P.M. & M. Mast - I staid up till 11 1/2 when my thoughts still occupied with its pleasing recollection began to make me somewhat melancholy to prevent which I turned in but could not get to sleep till very late.

Saturday 16.

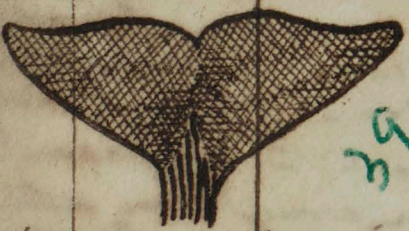
This morning about 5 Spouts were heard not far distant from ship - and were then off from whales - having no drawback - Sun this morning very hot - becalmed - some by a breath of air stirring - yesterday caught a Booby - it being both birds & fish have left us - Fine weather throughout the day - yellow tails a species of porpoise along side the ship throughout the afternoon - Spoutback seen at a distance - at 5 one about a mile from us on our Lee Bow - Porpoises seen - Evening fine - about 6 a motion like a ball of fire felt in the westward having a sort of track like smoke high above it - under it and just above the horizon was a dark heavy looking cloud which I should fancy was highly charged to have caused beautiful moonlight after 10 - with scarcely a ripple on a breeze under all sail.

Sunday 17.

Fine Hot weather - Sun very powerful - Porpoises seen on 1/2 past 10 Beam - saw from 1/2 past 11 this morning only a few small fish such as a species of Herring called a Skipjack - and a small quantity of flying fish - Black fish seen at noon - Hot day - at 3 saw killing somewhat similar to Black fish only having immense large fins to 1/2 back - with which they kill the whales and afterwards feast on them - high breeze - in the afternoon of the day - 1/2 past 4 squally with rain - heavy a little distance from ship - breeze continuing to blow fresh till about 6 in the evening when it began to die away - lightening this evening - Starlight - moonlight beautiful & bright till 12 o'clock - almost becalmed - at that time large stars seen at horizon at 1 1/2 past 11 Sun Thermometer 80°.

Monday 18.

Fine weather early in the morning - Sun powerful - no land in sight - at 1/2 past 10 or 11 Spouts seen on 1/2 past 11 Beam - made them out to be sperm whales - got boats in ready - at 1/2 past 11 towed 3 boats - about 12 came up to them made them out 3 sperm whales 1/2 past 11 Starboard Boat - struck got fast - about 3/4 of an hour after killed him - 3 boats went in chase of others - could not make up to them at 2 Spouts seen about 1 to 1 1/2 mile off from 1/2 past 11 Beam (Ship) found it to be a Spoutback 3 Mates Boat - having 1 whale in tow with a whiff flying of Sperm whale - the other boats at about 3 not seeing the whales - gave up the chase - and assisted in getting 1/2 whale to ship - the Capt. with his Boat & crew coming aboard - took 1/2 fluke rope - made it fast & at 4 got alongside - up the 4 boats got all the tackle ready to cut in after dinner - at 6 went to dinner and about 1/2 past commenced cutting in - got the head in whole and by a little the



29

Capt. 12 Barrels

Flukes & fins 6 Gallons



January 1838

Lat. Long

Finished getting the case in. at 8 o'clock 1<sup>st</sup> watch commenced cutting & head - and getting the  
 dayworks ready. Throughout the day Sun excessively hot. every one got regularly burnt  
 got my neck blistered with the Sun. and face burnt. hotter than in Timor Straits - light  
 rain in the Evening. noticed great quantities of mollusks close to & ship floating along with  
 the weed. &c. - not far from land. At 10 o'clock all night & afternoon.

Friday 19



Hot morning again. Land on our S. Bow. The Sooloo Archipelago again. small fish & birds  
 again - at Sun we got the dayworks on - on our S. Bow saw a small ship - supposed  
 to be the Sagoet. Endeavour heading for us and making for the land. Squally  
 in the distance. saw 2 boats - at 1/2 past 11. Spouts seen. 1/2 past made them out to be Sperm  
 Whales. at a long distance 5 or 8 miles. headed the ship for them. at about 3 o'clock 3  
 Boats in chase at 1/4 to 1/2 came up to them. Whales down. 5. Spout seen more to leeward.  
 3 miles off from 1/2 Boats. kept in chase - but did not kill any. at 1/2 past 6. Boats came  
 on board. finished trying out. The flukes left to boil out. part 4 of 1/2 Sooloo Islands viz.  
 Basilan being in sight of us this morning Boobooan, Tapeantane, Tarranan, Peppoolool  
 lightning this evening. Brantiful & Starlight. The ship seen in the morning having got  
 nearer, a considerable deal. She is no doubt a Whaler.

Saturday 20



Squally this morning with Rain in sight of Sooloo, Bangee, Parool, Tong Keel  
 & Belawan - Islands of Sooloo Archipelago. Ship as seen yesterday about 4 miles dis-  
 tant on our S. Bow. at 8 o'clock much seen close in shore. Spouts seen shortly after. on  
 the look out. saw this morning large Albacore and birds. Found after Baselineing  
 to turn out 12 Barrels. and the experiment of boiling the flukes & fins to see what  
 they would produce was 5 Gallons & rather better. Very close this morning. clear it up &  
 the Sun very hot throughout the day. at noon saw Porpoises, Grampuses, & Black  
 4. Saw Spouts on S. Bow. Tacked made them to be Sperm Whales - 4 Boats low.  
 went in chase. distant 3 miles. when the Boat about got up to them. peak of fluke  
 1/2 an hour afterwards I saw it from S. Bow. lying upon S. water along side  
 the ship. went down. and again kept round the ship till Sun set. the Boats being  
 too far distant could not come up to it at Sun set Boats returned. lightning  
 this evening fine breeze. The ship in sight was signalized and proved to be  
 by her colors &c. - a French trader.

Sunday 21

Very close this morning. Sun obscured. Sooloo and other Islands distant about 4 or 5 miles.  
 saw Canoes along shore. at 8 tacked to S. W. 10 becalmed. Sun very hot. saw large  
 Albacore. porpoises in distance. at about 5. Spouts seen. about 3 or 4 miles off. but  
 could not make them out before sunset. The Evening fine & starlight. looking in  
 distance for Squally W. at about 8 breeze freshened up and continued for 2 or 3 hours  
 afterwards dying away. Tacked again at 10.

Monday 22

Sun very hot this morning saw about 7 o'clock a large school of Black fish. scarcely  
 any breeze - about the same place as yesterday morning. Begained throughout  
 the day. off Sooloo. only small fish seen. lightning in the evening. looking heavy  
 but no Rain at Mid.

Tuesday 23

This morning. land & then overcast. saw Blackfish. becalmed most part of the  
 day. scarcely a breath of air stirring at 10 saw something on the Starboard Bow. float-  
 ing very much like a Row. several roots of trees, passing with the current. at 1/2  
 toward the Bow Boat. Capt. & Crew. went to ascertain whether or no any fish were close  
 with the Boats. took the grain. and brot 1 Rock Cod on board. returned at 1/2 past  
 4. ascertained that the Row. as was thought in the morning was an immense large  
 root of a Cabbage tree with a bough with leaves on it which made it appear  
 like sails - looking Squally round the Horizon - lightning in the Evening. with slight  
 sprinkling of Rain.

Wednesday 24

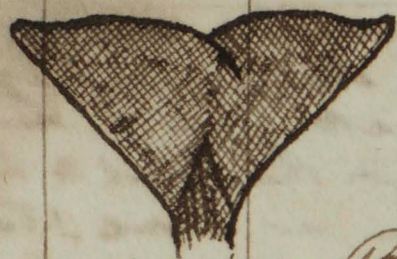
The morning overcast. but very close. could see no Land. only small fish. Albacore  
 & the species of dolphins. see bird. at 1/2 past 7 Squally with Rain which continued  
 till 1/4 past 8. Came out. and was fine for a short time. then became overcast.  
 about 1/4 to 1/2 Spouts seen. about 1/2 past. came on Squally. the Spouts. about 2 miles  
 ahead of us. the Rain then coming on very thick & heavy. lost sight of them. kept  
 a good look out. but did not see them again at 2 saw 2 boats close under  
 the stern. and kept round us till past 4. Fine afternoon. Sun low. lightning  
 in the Evening. heard 2 boats close to us - a slight sprinkling in the Evening. with  
 a fresh breeze.

Thursday 25

Fresh breeze with fine W. Ship pitching very much. no Land in sight. looking Squally  
 occasionally. breeze freshened towards noon. 2 boats seen - at noon calm  
 large Roots of Trees floating with the current. nothing seen from S. W. H. D.  
 but small fish. close to and sharks - a noddy came and perched on one of  
 the Boats. light breeze in the afternoon low. the S. W. Boat to see if could cap-  
 tain any fish. under the root of a Tree but there were none. Heavy look  
 in the Evening. lightning slight. spirit. fresh breeze increased. and at night  
 on Squally W. with Rain.



January 1838 Lat. Long.  
Jan 26



1st M. 15-18

Thurs.

Close weather - overcast here & there - having every appearance of being squally at about 1/4 past 7. Saw from the Mast Head a large Bruel on the S. Bow about 1 Point before it - at 9. Spouts seen on the S. Bow - made them out. 10th Sperm Whales - at about 10 being light breeze - toward all the boats - in chain of them distant about 4 miles came up to them & 2<sup>nd</sup> Boat got fast to a young Bull - of about 15-18 - then being a school of them but wild was not able to faster to any more - in about 1 1/2 hour killed him - when the 4 Boats up sail and took him in tow toward the ship being no breeze with us - and could not make way it being a dead calm at about 1/2 past 2 the boats in sight towing - when the Capt. Boat. stood to come on Board - a fresh breeze sprung up & the ship made all sail for the boats fluke ropes & all ready by the time the whale was got along side - about 3 1/4 hour prepared for cutting in - when all went to Dinner about 4 - immediately after commenced when we got it all in by dusk - weather from 4 looking very dark & heavy - Rain kept off till 1/2 past 8 - when it came down heavy - getting every thing ready for boiling in the morning. Back to the 11th.

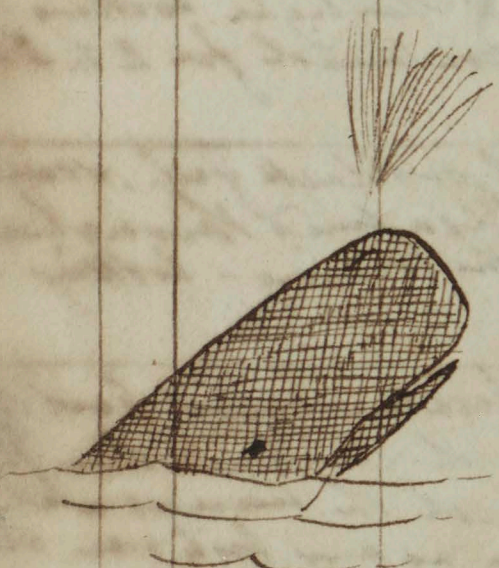
Saturday 27

Heavy looking weather at 8 - with light breeze - Land in sight. The Tawee Tawee Islands 5 or 6 of them on the S. Bow. Saw sea weed floating & large pieces of wood and sea birds - at 8 began to clear up - at 1/4 to 1/2 lighted the fires at the tryworks to commence trying out - men at the houses with cutting up the greater part of it being done & weather overcast - now & then squally - rained hard at 3 o'clock - looking still very heavy ahead - at about 5 finished trying out the quantity turning out 15 Barrels. Evening squally - with heavy Rain -

Sunday 28

Fine mild weather sun not too hot - finished turning off the oil - saw from the Mast Head Land on the Bow. Last night (drifted by the current down into land and had not a breeze sprung up - should have had to work her with the crew) saw Albacore round the ship - with plenty of drift wood - at about 3 o'clock saw Brucher - it blowing fresh - but did not see any more of them - keeping a sharp look out - saw school of Porpoises - right before us - Evening beautiful & mild - with a heavy damp falling - saw the New Moon

Monday 29



Sun now extremely hot this morning on going to Mast head - making me feel quite oppressed I could not feel quite right - till I had taken 2 hot cups of Coffee - so as to make the perspiration come out of me - when I felt quite refreshed - not a breath of air stirring a great deal of low land - and Islands with Table Island in sight a head and to the bow - the Tawee Tawee Islands below Seemese - next on Borneo - saw a large Shark close along side the ship all this morning extremely hot throughout the day - Brucher seen at a distance towards shore - scarcely a ripple on the water - at 4 saw a Sperm Whale laying like a log on the surface of the water about 1 mile from the ship - saw 1 spout - tow. 3 Boats - paddled the 2<sup>nd</sup> Boat near by to him when he turned flukes & went down saw no more of him - all the keeping a sharp look out in all directions - half an hour after 3 Imbacks got up close to the Boats - schools of Porpoises & Blk fish at a distance - a Devil fish breached not far distant from the whale - large quantities of sea birds of the Lapping species after small fish of which the sea was swarming - at sunset Boats returned - dead calm current drifting us in shore distant about 12 miles. Moon shining clear - with lightning - got warps & every thing in readiness in case they should be wanted to tow the ship - at 12 breeze freshened up - Caught a Shark today at noon & skinned it -

Tuesday 30



Fine fresh breeze blowing - distant from land about 12 or 15 miles - saw a large Devil fish come along side the ship - a white fish with dark spots on its back of the Kain family - very similar to a skate of an immense size - horizon beautiful & clear - to see spouts - at noon breacher seen - at about 2 o'clock large spout seen - on the Bow - distant about 1 mile - got boats in readiness - The Capt. Boat steering being ill 3<sup>rd</sup> Mate took his place - tow. 3 Boats went in chain came up to <sup>then</sup> about 1/4 past 3 - Capt. Boat being close upon him - yet with all their chances - the whale was lost - the Mate. Darty without effect - it was an 80 Bar. Whale - at about 5 the boats returned - the whale having risen 1 or 2 times more - but not able to get up with him - Evening beautiful & mild - Moon shining beautiful -

Wednesday 31

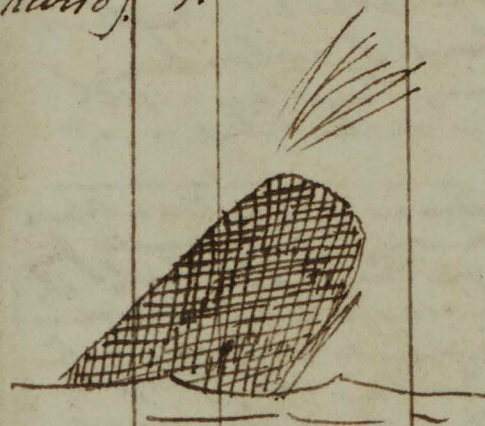
Morning beautiful & mild - fresh breeze blowing - Land on our S. Bow at 6 o'clock the same Land we have been in sight of this 4 or 5 days - looking out for another chance at whales - the 1<sup>st</sup> killed after this is to carry off the 2 Sovereigns - breeze blowing at noon - no land in sight nothing seen - but a school of porpoises - with a few large Albacore - sea weed floating - Evening beautiful & mild - Land seen - tack - at 6 - breeze continuing to blow the

41



Febru 1838 Lat. Long.

Thurs 1.



Fresh breeze blowing throughout the night. no land seen - last night heard a few distant from ship the breath of a large whale - they somewhat very early. the breeze making a beautiful & mild - at 12 breeches seen about 5 miles off on N. E. bow. tacked for N. and at 2 1/2 past 1. Spouts were about 2 miles off - at 1/4 past 3. sun. heard 3 or 4 miles off - 40 Bar. Whales - Bales - at 1/4 to 1/2 low: 3 boats in chase came up to them in about 20 minutes. Larboard Dr. Boat for Chief M. got fast - as well as if want boat - another got up close to Larboard Dr. Boat & got fast to him. the Captain not for a considerable time low: his boat - & Bow boat - struck & got fast to him. the whales kept milling the dark when the boats were obliged to cut their lines - and let the whales go - saw both the boats coming on board disheartened - said luck. Ah Emma they cannot appreciate my feelings - when this happened I was much disappointed. prospect to a still further procrastination of the time of our meeting. About 10 past 4. my feelings were much improved but those who suffer under a similar privation - we might be from circumstances have the pleasing anticipations of nearly home in 2 years - if the chances had been taken advantage of - Fresh breeze throughout the day - fine moonlight night.

Friday 2.

Fine weather with a fresh breeze - Table Island in sight - one of the Tawee Tawee Islands. still looking out for another chance - breeze continued throughout the day - with a few sun - breeches seen at 1/4 past 5 - but at the distance of 5 or 6 miles - Evening moonlight - with a stiff breeze - 40 yards a back - caught a few Albatross this evening - saw seaweed - and low land for a considerable way beyond Table Island as it is called - head yards a back.

Saturday 3.

Breeze continuing as yesterday - Atmosphere clear - & the breeze rendering it mild - no land in sight - nothing seen throughout the day - breeze continuing and the evening - beautiful & moonlight - under sail.

Sunday 4.

Fine mild weather - breeze continuing - no land in sight - at 10. Land seen on the bows - breeze throughout the day - at 4 saw land from the bows to 1/2 past 2. low Island some of the most southerly of the Tawee Tawee - a breach seen about 3/4 past 3. nothing more seen - tack? - and making a N. E. course - leaving the land fast the breeze continuing fresh - beautiful & moonlight in the evening.

Monday 5.

Fine weather with a cool fresh breeze - out of sight of land - saw on the S. Bow this morning a fair back - and plenty of flying fish - last night caught a boobie - a noddy - having taken up his abode for the night on the 3rd boom. gyph - at 8 o'clock tacked & steering N. W. by W. - sun hot - but the breeze overcoming the great heat what would otherwise be the case - Table Island in sight with several others - about 10 became the wind dying away - and became very sultry - brightening in the evening with a little Rain at night. the Moon afterward shining very bright.

Tuesday 6.

Fresh breeze again having sprung up early this morning - no land in sight expecting to see Solow - Sun very hot - saw 2 Boutswains (birds) - squally in the distance - saw Porpoises - current running very strong at 5 o'clock - lightning in the evening with a beautiful moonlight night - heavy shower of Rain at 5 1/2 o'clock which continued till 6. then cleared off.

Wednesday 7.

Fine morning with a light breeze - inclinable to calm - scarcely any wind - Land seen at 9 on the S. Bow - a Prov. also seen 2 miles distant on the same tack which kept in sight the whole of the day - about 11. a breach seen from the Mast head (about 3 miles - kept a good look out for the rising of the whale but did not perceive any more open - calm the greater part of the day. porpoises & blackfish round the ship occasionally - saw 5 young (Dolphins) round the ship about 1 1/2 past 4 tried to catch one but could not succeed - at 1/2 past 4 saw a large shoal of porpoises - thunder but very distant from us getting very black all round us - lightning very vivid the whole of the evening - when a fresh breeze sprang up and continued throughout the night without any Rain - under all sail for Hammoek Island. which we expect to see tomorrow.

Thursday 8.

Fine breeze this morning - mild weather but looking dark all round. Land seen on the Larboard Dr. this morning & Belauw / all sail but Royal set for Hammoek Island - saw no more of the Prov. seen yesterday - from sunset last night - going to Eastward strong current - at 12 tacked and bore for the Island Hammoek - fresh breeze off part of the day - On of the crew being so very ill with chronic Hepatitis I advised fresh provisions & fruit & Hammoek Island - being the best to get any thing for making full way in that direction - thunder & lightning towards the evening with a heavy shower - very vivid lightning in the evening - beautiful & moonlight.

Friday 9.

Fresh breeze this morning - sky overcast - about 4 or 5 miles from island Magdansa a sail in sight - making towards us suppose her to be a whaler - no whales seen last night in my dream. again among the innumerable periods I was again amused with my dream - and the ship was too too short for such pleasing recollections. the show I wish them realized - at 11. ship came close alongside it proved to be the Albatross - Palmer - from Hammoek Island - 1/2 past 12. we went on board & stop. the day - the Chief Mate precious coming on board the Warrens and Dining &c. - fresh breeze throughout the day - Evening looking very heavy all round - 10 Capt. came on board - had some sweet potatoes the first time today. not much unlike frosty English ones. boiler very sweet & clean - The Chief Mate got D. K. & unable to do duty when the Capt. came on board - Thunder distant but very vivid lightning - with heavy Rain coming on very heavy - shortened sail the evening - the Albatross a mile or one of the making our way towards Hammoek Island - heard of the helson being in 5 miles passage with 140 Barrels out 2 months longer than we were.

22



February 1838 Lat: Long: Saturday 10

Sunday 11

Monday 12

Tuesday 13

Wednesday 14

Thursday 15

Friday 16

Close to Majindano. Hummock Island on our S. Bow. saw a sail - close to Majindano - heading the same way we were - The Alert. astern of our S. 2<sup>d</sup>. rather - weather mild - but atmosphere looking very heavy - for Rain - one Ring but little way on - the wind being very light - in the afternoon of the day lost sight of the Alert - nothing seen - lightning in the Evening - the breeze began to freshen up about 5 o'clock Beautiful moonlight night - saw several sharks round us during the day - with small fish - heard that Capt. P. had 2 or 3 pearls from him by one of the Chiefs of Hummock - one of them as large as a large size pea - 27.

Light winds this morning - Hummock Island - 4 or 5 miles off in our Bow - after breakfast 2 Boats 1 & 3 Mates - were ashore to trade - taking Tobacco - Handkerchiefs & following provisions for 2 guns off - each of 4 Boats took 1 pistol each - no cutlery & and hid it under the head sheets of the boats - the crew were cautioned not to get talking or show friendship of the suspicious character of the natives - at about 12 a heavy squall of wind & Rain - at 1/2 past 1 o'clock a strong gust of wind came on with very little Rain - and almost putting the ship on her beam ends but the Top 5. kalyans - & 10 kalyans with the Shanker & Try sail it lasted about 10 minutes or so then cleared up very fine throughout the day - with fresh breeze - at about 4 a Rajah from the Island with 5 in a canoe came off the beach having forty of Vegetables & forty were purchased by the Capt. for 2 pieces of Iron hoops with with us about 12 or 3 and 1 handkerchief - the whole worth about 7 or 8 - they remained on board till 5 when the Boats returned - laden with forty sweet potatoes - Pumpkins &c - the Rajah then left us with his canoe 2 or 3 of the crew being his soldiers - having creases & a sword - he had nearly lost his canoe it having got down as it was he lost several paddles - his tunic was not of the best - having holes in it - one of them rather more sinister looking than any - was tenacious of drawing his Green to show us tilling us at the same time he was his guard (the Rajah's) and he must not - without exception the men were the finest Malays strong - vigorous & robust - of any I had seen - the women on the Island were as well equal to him in person - their religion is Mahomedan - and the Rajah's are the principal shadows of the Island - They have also goats on the Island - monkeys & other animals - The Island is very high land - and not far distant from Majindano - Mangrove one of the Laos of the crew tried to steal a tumbler - we gave him two or 3 thumps with the tapper a sort of staff or shaft gracefully twisted and hanging in a sort of drapery - from the waist downwards the breasts & bosoms being bare - lightning in.

Fine weather sun very hot - Majindano on our Starboard side - very high land - Hummock Island on our Stern very distant - fresh breeze - much seen at about 7 o'clock on our Starboard Bow - very light breeze continued throughout the day yesterday about 1/2 past 6 in the Evening - saw a school of Pike about 1/4 mile from us jumping for 1/2 a mile - they had a very singular appearance - with their - at about 3 o'clock breach seen 10 miles from us - but could not get near them to make them out - Evening close - & moonlight - a calm - Had fowls - sweet potatoes - & Tarrow for Dinner today the latter was wild consequently not good - the natives use a great deal of it - it is some what like yam - but more glowing - some of them bake it - others make a sort of pop in a Calabash - sitting round it - and so scoop it out with their fingers - if they have small a fish the other hand holds that while the one is employ in dipping into the Calabash.

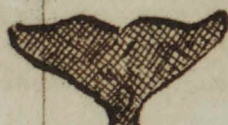
Close weather - very light winds - Majindano seen on our S. side distant about 40 miles saw this morning very large Alacore breaching close to the ship - last night heard porpoises and a finback close to the ship - Atmosphere clouded looking as if we should have Rain 10.30. Breaches seen from the Mast Head - at 1/4 past 11. 3 boats lowered & in chase - Spinn Whales all round the ship fore & aft - & Starboard - went Boat got fast shortly after to a school whale - & killed it - and went in chase of others - after which the 1<sup>st</sup> Boat got fast to a 15 Barrel whale - which just run the line out when the 2<sup>nd</sup> Boat came up & got fast - ohwin the whale would have got off got her killed and alongside by about 1/2 past 4 - the calf having been towed by the 1<sup>st</sup> Boat left on board - about 2 - soon after dinner - got the largest cut in and by dusk the small one in whole on deck - got the blubber off it after 8 o'clock - and getting on so as to set the tryworks going - Shortened sail - under 2<sup>nd</sup> reef Topsails - look for Rain - Main yards aback

Time we got the Deck cleared off ready for lighting & commencing work - lighted the fires at 7 o'clock - fresh breeze - in hopes of seeing more whales - Majindano seen this morning very distant the - saw plenty of flying fish - and sea weed floating past us - under very little sail - trying out - Close throughout the day - lightning in the Evening made but little way today - light breeze - almost a calm - about 11 finished trying out - when the Cowhale & calf turned out about 18 or 19 Barrels -

Fine morning with close to Majindano seen on our Starboard S. at 6 o'clock - light breeze with such - got the Decks cleared & washed off - Sun at 8 o'clock getting very hot - at 11 o'clock seen about nothing more - at noon heavy Rain accompanied with loud thunder & wind which continued throughout the day - obliged to shorten sail under double reefed Topsails with a heavy swell after part of the day - fine - lightning very vivid in the Evening - and by about 8 or 9 o'clock quite calm - sea smooth with a heavy swell - ship fetching very much - main yards aback to see her - in M. Trysail - Main sails flying off - J. D. L. saw the moon rise this Evening -

Fine weather sun very hot - and very light breeze day break land on the 2<sup>nd</sup> Beam - the Majindano - back - so as to bump the Starboard Quarters - under all sail - Royals &c - in hopes of falling in with whales - becalmed the greater part of the day - nothing seen - got overboard a flying fish to anger my - lightning in the Evening - the light when she gave a beautiful & mellow tinge to the water - & they arose - dark round the ship

18 Barrels



Capt.

2 Mate

23



|               |      |       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------|------|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| February 1838 | Lat. | Long. | <p>Time weather - with very light breeze. Land seen at a very great distance. Mayndanao - this day the anniversary of my dear friend's death day - I could not dwell my mind the whole of the day from the remembrance of what that period 12 months were to my vision - equally dear equally sacred to me - it was as the days would resolve but yet one object would engross my thoughts - perhaps I may not have been so treasured up in the bosom of her who is so dear to me - yet why should I be so uncharitable in my surmises - may the rest the fine affection of that passion which both of us breathed to each other become the more sacred at the moulting of that period as the recollection of bliss known only to each other could give rise. Oh it was a fact that the Gods might envy and do not repine at dangers &amp; difficulties &amp; may have to encounter so long as that period may be destined for me to repay to her - for such affection both morning &amp; noon day and evening I looked Providence to shower down his gifts &amp; blessings on her &amp; make her prosperous &amp; happy whatever my lot may be. - light winds blowing from the day - lightning in the evening - only an Albacore or 2 to be seen - Star light - equally with heavy rain at midnight</p> |
| Saturday 17   |      |       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Sunday 18     |      |       | <p>Sun on rising warm but in a quarter of an hour setting hot. I found it so on my face - every sail set. Major's topmast Staggered Gale - saw 2 large Albacore about 1/2 mile from the ship and a few flying fish - now and then as twig on so open weed - Dolphins round the ship tried to catch some but could not succeed - at 10 caught another thank - they have become so common now that they are thought nothing of - sometimes 3 to 6 will follow the ship for a day in search of food. Saw at 11 very powerful plenty of yellow tails &amp; other small fish at the stern of the ship - setting this out the day - in the evening about 4 looking dark on the bow. In past light rain - which continued for 1 hour - then heavy for about 1/2 an hour when it cleared up &amp; got fine - lightning as usual - Calm in the evening but Royal - light breeze - about 10 -</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Monday 19     |      |       | <p>Saw the sun rise this morning from my head - soon after got very hot &amp; sun scorching - no land to be seen - no fish of any kind - became calm throughout the day - nothing seen - at 4 went back lower down to try the current - found to set to the S. S. 3 knots per hour - in the evening light breeze - but very little - lightning this evening very vivid - Starlight - but then a cloud - porpoises close to the ship - with plenty of small fish - after the boat had got about 1 mile ahead of the ship in the afternoon &amp; had tried the force of the current - they amused themselves bathing for about 1 hour - Thermometer at 11 - 93 in the shade.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Tuesday 20    |      |       | <p>Mild this morning - with a very light breeze - no light land to be seen - Sun likely again to be very hot - and looking as if today were to be a repetition of yesterday. The breeze dying away and seeming inclined for a calm - King hot throughout the day - at noon land seen ahead - 8 on S. 3 B. W. the Tawee Tawee Islands - no whales seen - very good flood passed us &amp; small fish nothing more to enlarge the scene - very sail set in the evening - Royal fore &amp; main - lightning again this evening but mild - light breeze.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Wednesday 21  |      |       | <p>Went to bath before sunrise this morning - saw Black fish - very large - noticed also the peculiarity of the wings of the flying fish in water - being becalmed. Saw them come to the surface &amp; so append them giving them a singular &amp; beautiful appearance - looking somewhat triangular in the water - saw also a Dolphin - then astern in chase of small fish they flying in a school - a head of him &amp; with no little speed - saw also large Albacore or 4 - Landed Quarters - at 8 lowered the Starboard boat - and took in being a new boat - when the boat boats that was taken in and repaired as well as painted - was launched - and put to the Dewey in its place - Land seen on the Starboard side - Mayndanao in the distance current during the middle watch running at the rate of 4 or 5 knots per hour in the night so that we have drifted very much - if a breeze does not spring up in the course of the day we expect we shall be off Hummock Island soon - at 3 fresh breeze put us on - at about 5 saw Land - at the 10:30 bow - lightning in the evening as usual - Starlight -</p>                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Thursday 22   |      |       | <p>Time W. this morning - light breeze - Land seen a head - small Island come round again to our side - the Sooloo Archipelago - the land we aimed about noon - found it to be the Island of Basselan &amp; the adjoining 2 or 3 at dusk bearing off from them towards the Tawee Tawee Islands - so as to get near our old spot when we have seen so many whales viz Tabu Island - light rain in the evening - saw in the morning 2 or 3 large rock Cod - floating down to a piece of wood - about 20 yards from the ship the Cod regaling themselves with ale &amp; banished in the evening giving them by the Capt. lightning in the evening.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Friday 23     |      |       | <p>This morning commenced with fine W. nothing to be seen at 6 - at 7 as it cleared of comm. in sight of Basselan &amp; other Islands - shifted off - fresh breeze the morning throughout - at about 1/2 past 1 - saw a Canoe floating and coming in the direction of the ship - got the waist boat in readiness &amp; lowered after it found it to be a large one with 4 or 5 twenty &amp; 30 ft long - filled with water &amp; plenty of small fish in it - squid &amp; some dead ones in it - it started very bad - we supposed that some bladders had endeavored to make their escape &amp; had all perished no uncommon thing here - a shark's tooth was also found at the bottom of the Canoe - it was as wide as one of our Boats - at 2 got it on board &amp; on 3 boom - breeze died away and became calm - light starlight -</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Saturday 24   |      |       | <p>This morning mild - &amp; equally looking wind us - Below &amp; other Islands on our bow at 6 o'clock at about 1/2 past wind shifted &amp; brot a little rain - saw only a few pieces of wood floating by the current - last night about 9 the current was very strong &amp; setting in towards island - at 1/2 past 8. Sun shining - very clear - occasionally overcast - great quantities of wood floating around us &amp; carried by the current - at 3 one large piece came close to us - under which there was 2 or 3 large rock Cod - but did not succeed in catching any - lightning in the evening - Starlight -</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Sunday 25     |      |       | <p>Time Breeze this morning weather mild somewhat overcast - Land to be seen on W. side but very indistinctly - distant 30 or 40 miles off - saw Dolphins under the bow I was caught had 2 curious fish in its stomach which I wanted to get off them but could not - I was called the toad fish - the under part of which could be inflated like a bladder - the length about 1/2</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

Sooloo Archipelago



February 1838

Lat: Long:

The other was a fish about a foot long the body about 2 in. and the rest a long tail the body small & silvery like a minnow - nearly becalmed the greater part of the day. Land still very distant at 4 o'clock - at 2. toward the S. Dr. Boat to see if there were any fish under the root of a large tree floating about 2 miles off - caught 1. Rock Cod. gave to the crew. Jim one - weighing about 10 or 12 lbs. great quantities of wood floating down with the current - which occasionally set in very strong. 1/2 past 4 gets overcast - in the distance at 5 Land still far from us - Evening mild - breeze fresh up - lightning again very vivid - in the distance very dark & heavy.

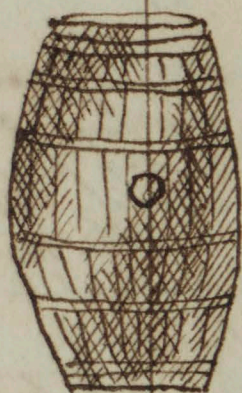
Monday 26

The weather commencing about 1/4 to 1. very heavy - beginning to rain - at 1. very severe W. - attended with vivid lightning & heavy thunder - with great rain - continuing throughout the greater part of the night - last night & this morning. The how, refresh was the influence which Morpheus had thrown around me in my slumbers. I said myself returned from the dangers of the ocean and in a parlour where I do not know with my Dr. Emma & Sophia - how full of love & tenderness she there appeared to my awakened fancy - every look - every feature are still fresh to my imagination - I could not persuade myself that I was as had been under the influence of sleep & how I longed to accomplish the will of the Port who under somewhat similar circumstances says -

That's but this happy dream

Oh never never wake me -

Yet whether to shew the fallacy of my Brain - a tremendous peal of thunder around me from such pleasing reveries - and brought conviction with it that instead of enjoying myself in the Elysium of my dream - I was still the wanderer on a stormy Ocean - the ship heaving to I turned round - and as the Keeper says - gave a prayer or two & fell to sleep again - but not on the same who fell to sleep again - Land on the Starboard Beam & Bow - saw black fish on the same Dr. saw a Dolphin under the bow again this morning - saw very low - blow down about 40 Barrels more oil in the Main hold. Light breeze throughout the day - saw a few sea birds - at about 2 o'clock Belawn was on our S. Beam - at dusk visible Island was on S. Bow - saw a new moon - lightning in the evening - looking heavy about 90 in the distance - took in 2 small sails - Top Gallant &c -



43 Barrels - 193

Tuesday 27

Rain this morning early - sun at rising clear - but then showery - saw Table Island & some others on our S. Quarter - Sharks round the ship again no spouts as yet seen - made all sail this morning - current occasionally setting very strong W. at S. tack - drifted very much to the S.E. during the night so that by 4 o'clock had not made the distance we were yesterday at noon at 5 Table Island to be seen in the distance Belawn on the S. Bow - Bent on a new Gaff Topsisail - Vivid lightning in the evening - continued the greater part of the night - light breeze becalmed at 9 - setting with the current which we running very strong - Moonlight till about 1/2 past 9 at 10 - & 2 B

Wednesday 28

Raining heavy at 4 o'clock this morning then set in again at 6 & continued to rain hard till near 1/2 past 7. hazy in the distance - when it cleared up a little could see we were about the same spot we were last evening about 6. altho a fresh breeze had been blowing the greater part of the night - the current must have been strong - could see it this morning setting very strong indeed - W. looking overcast & as if we should have more rain - light breeze and making but little way at noon - at 4 The crew amusing themselves bathing - several sharks not far distant from the ship ropes over the side - not long before at 11 the water caught a young Dolphin several swimming round us - tried also to catch a shark with the prais but could not succeed - also yellow bats in great quantities but did not catch any - lightning in the evening - as usual. Moon set about 1/4 past 9 - Mid. Heavy Rain.

March  
Thursday 1

Raining this morning on going to Mid. 1/4 to 7 cleared off for a short time about 1/4 past. came on heavy rain - saw Land on our S. Dr. Belawn - no whales seen anxiously looked out - I cleared off Vanishing - & warm - becalmed again the greater part of the day at noon heavy swell - Land on S. Beam. Belawn & Table Island - the current is such that for this last 3 or 4 days what we gain by light breeze during the day - we lose at night - Beautiful moonlight evening - with lightning -

Friday 2

Sun slightly obscured - nothing to be seen but a few birds & our old spot. off and Belawn with Table Island bearing west from us at 1/2 past 7 current strong - with a heavy swell - saw Dolphin action this day. Killed one very good eating only rather dry any thing better than salt pork - Table Island toward evening bearing N.W. from us having made more ground to day than the last 2 or 3 days - current setting somewhat in our favor now at different sensations & periods - set first one way then another - Evening fine & moonlight with a fresh breeze -

Saturday 3

Very fresh breeze blowing this morning - Rained very early in the morning - no sight of Land - looking squally in different places - at 7 1/4 clock Tack: the ship - at 11 hazy with small rain at 2 cleared off again - sun warm - Land seen on the S. Beam & Bow - Table Island & Belawn as usual - much sign on S. Bow 1/4 miles off - lightning in the evening - looking very heavy as if we should have a great deal of rain - light winds - took in 1 reef of Topsisail -



3



March 1838 Lat. Long.

with lightning - at 1/2 past 8. rain and looking very dark all round - attended with wind  
lightning. This evening while reading in my berth I caught a Roach (Insect) laying its egg  
took a needle and punctured the extremity of it & fastened it to wood having the insect to finish  
its depositing & extricate itself which it did in 2 or 3 seconds after the egg was nearly as big  
as its body. I placed it punctured as it was with the needle on the desk for about a minute  
or 2 while I was reading and the thought occurred to me to take a more accurate survey of it  
what was my surprise to perceive the egg bursting and about 25 or 30 young ones making their  
escape and run away in every direction. They were milk white and as nimble as others of the same  
nature age - it seems therefore that the females are ovi-oviparous similar to the class of pan-  
mals termed Reptiles. I am not aware whether this circumstance has been noticed but please  
God to allow me safely to return. I intend to see if it is so - Much cooler this evening - with the  
Rain which continued till midnight.

Friday 9.

Rain early this morning at 6 or going to 7 had looking very dark and heavy all round - Squally  
Belated on the Bay with 2 or 3 other Islands. nothing else to be seen - a few Sea birds - (Boobies) with  
a slight breeze - last night I started up on account of fire - took in Royals - Tom Top Gallant - then  
Tommas Hay Sail & flying Jib - early this morning at 6 sail with the exception of 3 or 4 Royals -  
at noon becalmed - Sun quite warm at 6 from the Head saw the Land very distant on  
S. side - saw also porpoises & black fish - but no whales - towards evening sky became  
obscured. yet the moon would occasionally break thro' the clouds - lightning this evening  
Moonlight - calm no a breath of air - the crew this evening amusing themselves with vari-  
ous games of fun - altho very hot -

Saturday 10.

at 6 this morning sky obscured - weather for a while very hot & close - no Land to be seen - nor  
fish of any kind nothing whatever to enliven the scene - a few up near towards home under all  
sail - but no breeze - at 2 Malaya state with us - took roaches for this 6 weeks past have become  
quite a torment swarming in millions in my berth and during the last crawl all over me & not con-  
tinue with that was than Bugs - bite me so annoyingly that if you are in even so playing a  
slumber their nibbling at your skin will arouse you - yet a pleasing reflection is to know  
that they are nothing to what they will be in a few months time - light breeze at noon  
Black fish a head laying like logs or wood - afternoon looking very dark as if we  
should have heavy Rain - at 2 Thunder but very distant - at 4 fresh breeze looking  
very heavy - gathering all round - Black fish on the bow no Land to be seen - at 6  
5 came on brisk rain - cloudy evening Moonlight - at 10 fired the Ships Rocket - 5 of them  
only 1 of them being good - on going up in them the other 4 exploding before they got 10 yards up  
before it got out of the gun Barrel -

Sunday 11.

cloudy this morning at 6 - but cleared off afterwards sun very hot - Belated others on the 10<sup>th</sup> Row  
Boniti under the bow but did not succeed in catching any - very light breeze at noon sun  
very hot - nothing seen but the Land - at 3 Rain - at 4 becalmed - at 1/2 past 4 saw  
Black fish - 2 Martins kept flying round the ship for a considerable time - saw also  
Man of war hawk - & wide awakes - after fish - Evening mild 10. Rain but light -  
plenty of sea weed - Sepia - and Pieces of wood floating past the ship at different times

Monday 12.

Fine mild morning beautiful & cool with a light breeze - Sun not yet risen - Moon nearly  
about 3/4 of an hour of setting - saw Porpoises on the S. side - Land in sight one point or one  
D. D. to the Beam - 7 saw 5 or 6 fine Dolphins at 10:30 sailing out to the Capt. who caught 1  
of the largest of them - was amused to afterwards by catching 3 of them in chains of fish  
fish to see the agility with which they swam & leapt out of the water after them - noticed  
again this morning the refraction on the opposite side of the horizon of the Ray  
of the Rising Sun a phenomenon I have noticed 2 or 3 times before - 1. when it was sitting  
clear & cool but when it has appeared - calm throughout the day - in the afternoon  
the sea smooth as glass - I saw Porpoise 3 miles ahead - Sun very hot throughout the  
day - evening beautiful & Moonlight - the sea very much a variety of the wildest tints  
the clouds after it had dipped assuming the most fantastic shapes & figures the moon  
on her rising giving around the most rich & melting tints to all objects around - did not  
turn in to sleep till past 12 o'clock - on Cape of the 3<sup>rd</sup> Mate being seriously ill with C. Maligie

Tuesday 13.

Sun rose this morning here as a furnace - altho we must expect a hot day this being the time  
of the Sun near the Equator - nothing in shape of whaler to be seen - the same Land to be seen on  
the L. D. as yesterday - Belated & looked - saw at 1/2 past 10 this morning a sea snake - gliding rapidly  
water altho at 1/2 past 10 we must have been 50 or 60 miles from Land - at noon becalmed the  
Rays of the Sun burning intensely & no Land to be seen - 4 looking squally around at  
Mid head saw a Swallow flying about the ship for 1/4 of an hour Albacore & Boniti under  
the bow - caught signal - had 1 in supper - at 5 a  
little sprinkling of Rain - sunset squally breeze freshened up 1/4 past 4. Thunder but very distant  
at 4 - in the evening lightning very violent - at 9 Thunder with very long peals - Moon occasionally  
shining - Mild Rain - Thunder & lightning & saw Land 1/2 past 4 on the bow

Wednesday 14.

This morning at 1/2 past 5 or going to 6 saw Land on the S. Beam & Bow - very high Land I  
suppose is Eastern point of Land of Magdalena forming the Bay of Meinas - but very distant - saw  
without a ripple on it - Sun very powerful - but making very little of any way - great quan-  
tity of kelp floating past with pieces of wood having large Rock cod along to them  
4 fresh breeze - Land ahead - looking heavy here & there - Evening - vivid lightning with  
Thunder - at 8 beautiful & Moonlight with light wind - at 9 Thunder but distant - 11 Dark  
& heavy all round - Very heavy Rain - with 1/2 the wind

Thursday 15.

First watch this morning was attended with very heavy Rain - took a water spout more than any  
thing else - and loud thunder - & over lightning which lasted more or less till this morning  
when it broke off - and got fine - altho squally looking around us - Belated & other Islands in sight  
saw Porpoise breacher in the distance near the Land - at 8 overcast looking for more Rain -  
saw Whales birds in flocks - & quincal - now then 4 - clock fresh wind continuing till  
Evening sun from Mast head - Sea birds & small fish in the distance - lightning very vivid  
& now & then a distant peal of Thunder - but not loud - Moonlight till the after part of the  
night with very light breeze almost a calm - Tack'd at 12 - Caught a Boobie

Friday 16.

Bevalmed this morning and looking very heavy ahead - no Land in sight - at 1/4 to 7 came on  
Rainy & very heavy which continued till 8 o'clock - 2 or 3 miles ahead saw a water spout  
in the middle of the clouds that look'd so dark - only a few birds to be seen - altho today  
to be seen - only a few porpoises - Moonlight in the evening with a fresh breeze  
sprung up about 1/4 - & continued till about 7 - then calm - vivid lightning - at 10 heard  
distant Thunder - Tack'd the ship - in Royals -



Saturday 17.

Sunday 18.

Monday 16

Tuesday 20

Pl. 94 2

Thursd<sup>y</sup> 2

Handy



Sept 20 Bar.



Captain - 1<sup>st</sup> Mate

3<sup>rd</sup> Mate  
" "  
25 Barrels.



March 1838 Sat.

Saturday 24

Sunday 25

Monday 26

Tuesday 27

Wednesday 28

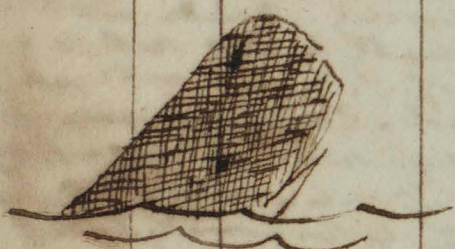
Thursday 29

Friday 30

Saturday 31

Long.

This morning commenced very hot - sun powerful - at 1/2 past 6 or 7 to 7 saw on 1st Bon  
Beam. Table Island & others - ship head W at 8. W by N. distant about 25 or 30  
miles - saw large Albacore yellow tails & a Dolphin keeping a sharp look out. Night  
breeze - plenty of seaweed floating past - saw white Boatwren & plenty of flying fish  
about 1 got much nearer the land. Table Island - Iooloo & others fell off to  
a calm - Land about 10 or 12 miles distant from us at 4 saw Porpoises - 8 flying  
Albacore & Boniti - caught with the grass a few Dolphin shuck 2 others - several  
wounding one of them so as to injure the fish - kept round the ship the rest of day  
but very mild - Becalmed - Evening - lightning - & thunder but distant - Starlight  
Sun just rising at 4 miles - looking very heavy & equally - storm & on 1st Starboard  
Table Island just to be seen thro the haze with 2 or 3 others - but distant - rain  
early this morning - and again at 1/2 past 7 - saw a beautiful rainbow passed in  
the Arch from 1st head - so as to make close to the ship - saw also plenty of  
large Albacore, Boniti & porpoises - at 1/2 past 8. This W. the breeze in the morning  
dying away - & getting becalmed - Noon - ship now & then veering round. lightning  
2. Squally - close to land. a strong breeze with us - a tremendous large water pond  
close to Iooloo. about 8 miles from us - could see the water like smoke rising  
in the air - 3. light breeze - dying away - 4 becalmed - Evening - lightning - & a  
beautiful Starlight night.  
Fine mild morning - scarcely any breeze at 5 - at 7 a beautiful light breeze sprang  
up making it cool & pleasant - The same Land in sight but more distant & on our  
1st 2. nothing but Albacore - Dolphins & Sharks to be seen as yet - equally in the  
distance - becalmed - drifting very considerably - Barometer in sight at noon - but  
about 50 miles - at 4. very light breeze still losing ground - only 2 Islands  
high land to be seen at 5 - so that if we continued without a breeze long we shall  
be off Mayindanas by morning - 1/2 past 6. breeze freshen'd & continued so till  
9 when it died away to a calm - got a head some little - Evening - lightning  
Sun again this morning very hot & powerful - 4 Shanks close along side with 2a  
3 Dolphins - saw ahead but some distance Barometer - becalmed - with a  
by a ripple to be seen the sea smooth as a millpond - at noon saw 1st 2  
Dolphins close to the ship - sun very hot - Thermometer standing in shade at  
93 1/2 - about 3 past 6. breeze sprang up - took in 1st staysails & flying 1st  
at 7. strong squally - breeze continued till 8 when it died away - no rain  
squalls passing off - Evening light breeze - saw the new moon first time  
lightning as usual - & distant thunder heard once or twice during day.  
Sun rose very hot this morning - with a very light breeze - no land in sight -  
only a light seaweed now & then floating past us - preparing for adding another  
sail to the ship viz - a middle staysail - Noon - becalmed - 1st 2 past 6. breeze  
4. Dolphins round the ship - caught 1 - noticed 1st 2 past 6. breeze  
two way as one thing like it had completely exhausted the flying fish - when I could see  
even the latter make a dead stand - as if aware of its fate - to be gormane'd by  
the Dolphin - Main yards aback - so as to allow the ship to bathe in being graceful  
& clear of the water - very warm - Evening mild - lightning as usual - saw moon  
clear - at 8. this evening - Whaler sent just as the ship was setting spouting very  
plainly - saw 1st 2 past 6. breeze - also -  
Sun very hot & powerful this morning - becalmed no land in sight - plenty of  
Black fish around us - & grampuses - saw throughout the day plenty of  
& very fresh sea - freshening very proper - but thank God in good health - saw 1st 2  
past 6. breeze - & a Dolphin - a beautiful species of hawk alighted on 1st 2  
stick - about the size of a pigeon & various colors - such as pink breast - slate color back  
white & black - a sort of gambrel on 1st 2 past 6. breeze - a beautiful red color - it remained  
with us for 1/2 or 3/4 of an hour then flew away - Evening beautiful & mild - with a moon till 9 o'clock  
no land to be seen - Employ. breaking over the top to show water & oil in the low hold -  
at 1/2 past 11 or 12. several sperm whales were spouting close to the ship - seeing that  
they should come as it was at that time to tantalize one - without being able to see them in  
the day - Main yards aback - no breeze  
Fine light breeze early this morning - sky somewhat overcast - but looked as if it would  
be another oppressively hot day - nothing to be seen this morning - no land in sight - Began  
early this morning to show the lower hold getting the oil down - very hot at noon  
but a light breeze moderated in a slight degree the excessive heat of an over head sun  
then being at noon scarcely any shadow - a heavy swell of the sea - at 2 o'clock and look  
for rain - at 4 past 6. breeze and heavy rain no great distance from us nothing seen  
but seaweed floating past us - at 5 - a beautiful Bird of the Passerine species  
settled on the main top - of a green color - here & there much darker - such as 1st 2  
of the wings - with black - & a very light green almost a white in 1st 2  
thrust of wings seen only while flying - 1st 2 past 6. breeze - a bright red yellow - size of a dove - toward  
8 came on 1st rain - 2 swallows alighted on the rigging - exhausted took then & flew  
thence to the Cabin to shelter them from 1st rain - 1/2 past 6. breeze - rain cleared off & moon  
with lightning - heard spouts at 1/2 past 9 - either of Black fish or Porpoises  
Sun obscured this morning on going to bed - Rain very hard at 1st 2 past 6. breeze - but cleared off a bit  
5. looking at 7. squally - & heavy all round - no land in sight - the bird still keeping us  
company this morning - the swallows having fled from 1st Cabin window - a light breeze  
the ship pitching - 1st 2 past 6. breeze - 1st 2 past 6. breeze - 1st 2 past 6. breeze - 1st 2 past 6. breeze  
& heavy sea - arising from a strong current - setting westerly - now & then clear  
wind with pieces of wood occasionally passing us - first breeze - which continued on  
a lull throughout the day - Evening - lightning - with a beautiful moonlight - Thunder  
but very distant heard in the morning - made all sail - this evening set the fore &  
main Royals - at about 11 this morning water very much discolored & black & 1st 2  
saw from a whale - put the main yards aback & 1st 2 past 6. breeze - but could see nothing of  
it - saw about 1st 2 past 6. breeze - part of a large squid - which confined us in that opinion  
Albacore & Boniti plentiful in the afternoon but could not catch any.





April 1838 Lat. Long.

Sunday 1

Monday 2

Tuesday 3

Wednesday 4

Thursday 5

Friday 6

Saturday 7

Sunday 8

50



April 1858 Lat. Long. The land on our Starboard side assumed the following appearance.



Magindanao appearing in the distance between 1 & 2. That is commencing there and running to the Westward. Baguio being on the opposite side of very high land as Magindanao. Lacked occasional or regular flight of Fish. Sea & quantities of sea birds, after the shoals of fish appearing every now & then in innumerable gatherings. When the birds would shoot into the water after them. Saw very few & powerful in the morning. Buoys, fresh and up. about 11. when we were between the land of Basilan & Magindanao. and the appearance of both islands were really splendid. Both of them looking beautiful & green. with trees, water, greened here & there with patches of sand in different shades of white. The sky at the same time adding to its grandeur. the summits of each island. being here & there hid amongst the clouds. - about 1. The tide was running very strong against us. & a head wind nearly so that after tacking we found we got as far instead of forging ahead. The Captain therefore prepared to let go his anchor. as he found that at 12. we had sight of Zamboangan. and of Santa Cruz Island just opposite. and by a little after 1. we lost sight of it. - & of island very much less. - let go the anchor about 2. and the current drifted us. for a mile before she. Head. at 3. got up anchor. & made all sail. arrived in our harbor. soon got sight of a few ships. & at sunset the scenery became more splendid & grand. the varying & deep blue of the sky varying to infinity as the sun emerged from our view. - could perceive 3. bays or shores at anchor. at noon & at dusk could perceive different lights from 4 houses at anchor. it being a beautiful moonlight night. help us considerably. about 7. came to an anchor in the Bay opposite the Town. - and was shortly after visited by the Gun Boat. carrying the Commission of the Spanish Government. to make all engineering after us. such as 4 ships name. Captain's. This Gun Boat. was rowed by about 24 men. all Spaniards and a very good looking sea captain. I saw to get our ship. The Captain sat at stern or 4 o'clock. the door was open. (at 12. smoking cigars. he was a stout & swarthy man & seemed to like to enjoy himself. The Boat carried 4 or 5 brass swivels. & a long cannon. - as the ship was in the harbor. the crew jumped on deck & seemed to be something very thing we had as well of novelty. and as a few times smoking cigarettes. - lighting as usual. but a beautiful night. - 5. Spanish ships in the Bay. one carrying a Commodore's pennant. and several to our with each other. for a lovely night.

This morning early went on deck to take a full survey of the Port. as it may more properly be called Roadstead of Zamboangan. its appearance certainly was more promising than that of Copang or Batagoda. The air was completely purged. with the aroma from various plants & flowers. from 4 shore and had in combination with it the universal air of Cebu. not at all. This day was with those on shore (Sunday) accounted for by the first missionary. reaching here by sailing round Cape Horn. consequently looking a day. 7. Bells peared myself for breakfast. at 9. got myself dressed. & ready to go on shore. - heard for the first time the bells strike for church. - since leaving England. and from 4 ship could perceive 2. pulpits raised high up and covered in with white calico. & decorated with various colored flags & ornaments. and could not make more of it out. but noticed the people going in numbers to the Church (a Chapel more proper as the vessel was intercepted by very high & large stakes driven all along the beach. from the commencement of houses. just by the Church. to the fort. I suppose as a sort of wall or defence. - we lay the most easting. - the fishing stakes being still between us. & opposite the Church. of Manila Brig. Schooner. (Man of war) carrying a pennant. & several Gun Boats. Zamboangan. is a Spanish Port. and has a resident Governor. the name of the present one is Emmanuel. Santiz. The Trade is principally from Manila. now and then an English East Indian ship. or whaler puts in here for water & refreshing. - we heard that an English ship from East India. a few weeks since with 2000 troops. and many mules & jungle cabin passengers. - The Governor gave a Bath on the occasion and during their stay the place was quite alive. This is a good place for wooding & watering. because you can lay the ship pretty close to shore. we lay about 3/4 of a mile but then we brought up. at high water 17 fms. and might have got much closer to land on landing on the beach. the first house you come to is called the Customs House or Guard H. it is square built. and lays within the fence of piles on the beach. having folding doors to communicate with the beach. the appearance of the Town is pleasing on entering this bay. - a bridge is opposite. & covered over with a canvas thatching to the houses. having on each side a row of benches to sit down on. the river flows under you. - being about 10 or 12 ft. wide. and kept regular & square. by short piles of wood. being driven in in a slanting position to keep the bank regular & from falling in. - here early in the morning all the natives immerse themselves previous to the sun rising. - but even during the day you may see men. women & children amusing themselves bathing while others are washing linen. & I saw her and then coming to fetch water which they carry on their shoulders. in large & long bamboos. The natives here are chiefly Spaniards. but there are Chinese. - I saw a few native Spaniards. & Europeans. - each distinguished by the costume of their country. The sun here is insufferably hot during the day. & during our stay here. rain was a very rare occurrence. which appears the case the greater part of the season. - although while laying here in the roadstead. I could perceive that very heavy rain had been the case for a long time. and more frequently visited the mountains & high lands of the. - in a greater number of instances than it falls on Zamboangan. - Thunder & lightning. however with a without rain is very common. - but is scarcely a day. but what this occurs. more or less. & frequently very

Monday 9

Zamboangan

Sent letter home.

Emma. via Manila



April 1838 Lat: Long:

Swan.. The second day after our arrival the Capt. was taken seriously ill. an  
inflammatory attack of the spinal marrow - on the lower part - attended with very severe  
spasms - having therefore the opportunity of a more roomy & cool place for him than being  
on board I advised his removal ashore - accordingly we took up our residence at a  
Domicile of Don Pedro. Bro.. his family consisting of a son & 2 Daughters - 1 married  
but the fashion here is of a similar character to that of Malaya - the women - keeping their  
others generally very scarce - The houses are all built of wood on piles, just driven in &  
a sort of - with forming the sides - made of plantain leaves - from floor to sides - if the  
tenor is consequently very cool & comfortable - if floors in some built form of sheets of palm  
leaves together - allowing the air to pass up through it - the ground floor never being used  
except for petty use in a lumber room - The passionate amusement of the Malays  
are Cock fighting & Card playing - here on the Sunday you will find a seeming pro-  
man with his fighting cock and betting his Dollars - with the greatest sang froid they make  
be - by the side of the custom house they have formed a square of Bamboos - and where a man  
is made up - the Cock is put under him - while there is one who acts as stake holder &  
delivers the money to the fortunate fighter - the cocks are armed with stout spurs - or rather  
blades like the top of a knife cutting on both edges & point - after the battle then slightly  
wounded are taken and washed in the sea to staunch the bleeding of the wound. Sunday  
Days & Sundays are the Jagoos Days - and after church as in other Catholic countries  
Card playing is more among the rich - and to such an extent that Don Pedro told me that on one  
day he won but his 300. or 400 Dollars - on the chance of a hand or trick - he has seen him do  
this and more - when with all the comforts imaginable he will only take his handkerchief with  
his forehead & drink a cup of coffee or chocolate - perhaps some a little wine - it is  
The Governor too is very fond of this recreation - and indulges his fancy - by playing largely  
with its requisites - I am told he is a wealthy man - he has served in the Portuguese army  
and as I perceive puts forth among his other appendages - Colonel of a Regiment - he is  
and appears a taciturn character - Arriving here during the Easter week - with the Catholics in  
a gay time being with Capt. at Don Pedro's house had an excellent opportunity of witnessing the  
fight of a Proaspin which takes place on this day of the year - it happens on our Friday Evening at 7  
o'clock and again on our Saturday - The following is a programme - first - Men on each side of a street - then  
prevailing fashion on dress here being white with either a blue or red silk scarf round the waist - then  
children chanting - a man beating a Popish cross - Donkey to a fiddle - then the champion females  
all the signors of the town - each in some as in men brandy - in a paper - with false scuffs  
and either gold or silver tinsel slip shoes - the white scarf being thrown over the face with a  
sort of negligence - a lot of many of them an assumption of style which many of our English  
ladies do much aspire to - I could perceive that many of the signors were anything but  
ritual on the religious ceremony they were joining in - I took my station at the corner of the  
street and had a full survey of them as they passed - and being well known as signor - the  
English Doctor - as I stood with Don Pedro - with hat in hand I could not avoid meeting with  
the smiles of many of the Deputies - occasionally they chanted - and it had a very inspiring  
effect - after the cross before mentioned - the Papal flag I suppose it was - came next - then a figure  
representing Christ scourged - next bearing the cross - and on the 2 day - Good Friday - on the 3rd  
then sign - next as brother - & last as morning - last of all on 4 day - came the Holy  
at which it is expected that every one falls down on his knees & worships - I did not - and  
being known as signor - I felt a little off - I should have mentioned that the  
preceded these figures - the streets being ornamented & lighted every window having a paper  
had a pretty sight - the procession walks up one street & returns to the Chapel by another - when  
I suppose after an admonition they part - after they figured in the procession the next comes the Governor  
and all the officers Naval & Military each bearing a paper being headed by the "padre" -  
jolly looking sort of Confessor - and was laughing & talking to the Governor during the procession who  
looked serious & solemn on occasion - I should say the padre is the greatest man of the place  
and seems like one who could well manage the reins his Religion empowered him to do  
The Governor like a good Catholic falls down on his marrow bones to figure out up in the  
streets - his attendant being close on his heels. This place I should say was very unhealthy  
the excessive heat which occurs here during the day - giving rise to such extreme emanations from  
the earth of damp & moisture - and thus from large tracts of woodlands - under which  
here I should say prevalent if it does - they must die for want of medicine care - there is  
here only 1. if he belongs to the troops - but has no medicine - consequently they are as bad off  
as having none - his abilities also vie with his chest - stops - & has his being much  
of his accommodations - while a residence at Don Pedro's house I was highly amused with no  
thing - the happy state which his live stock seemed familiar with dogs - cats & birds - all  
playing together - it reminded me of a description of the primitive period or golden age  
they seem to perfectly understand each other - the birds being a new Holland Crow & somewhat  
similar to our Magpie - would imitate the barking of dogs - loie - & talk as well as who  
the besides - we stand here for several days - when the Capt. getting convalescent - we  
as usual on board & spending the day ashore - I had plenty of sick to attend to & being  
English was looked after & made a great deal off - amongst the most pleasant of my  
acquaintance was that of Don Antonio Rico & his family of five girls - & in fact  
I was compelled to pass the greater part of my time - giving me a foretaste of so many  
tutories on me that I could not refuse - Dogs here are general - for they are about  
that thirty pound & make no little noise for a while - they act as general scavengers - & I  
joining the company The round of the day is here both among males & females - Before  
Sunday Bathing - Chocolate - at 11 o'clock a more substantial meal of rice fish or  
flesh - some at 1 dine while others at 4 - then always a Nap - for 2 hours - rise  
to eat again & so brings the evening round the pleasant part of the day - I am going  
Cigars & Cigarettes commencing from rising in morning till going to bed at night so that on  
nearly all the day with me smoking them during the day -

25



April 1838 Last Long

To form some ideas of the character of the surrounding Islands - it appeared that during our stay here 2 or 3 p.m. from Bassellan the Island opposite had landed a little distance from the town and captured 30 or 40 men & women - which is no uncommon thing - to sell and make slaves of the gunboats from this place went in search but to no use they got off while we lay here. The Pontons & 1 Brig from Manila arrived - the 2 former - an arrival looking inside - the Brig was a schooner - chiefly consignment to Zamboanga - and was going to Iloilo. 1 of the Pontons brot troops & goods. The other was laden with rice - it appears that all the navigation required before being master of a ship is going to Manila & also just to pick your way out - as they keep the land in sight all the time and if they lose it they do not know where abouts they are - The Spanish Currency is uncommon here Dollars Ducks & green are common here - the former are generally captured by the slaves - the natives are very abstemious poultry being most prevalent here - Buffalo & Dollars to 10. Pigs 3 & 4. Fowls 1/2 to 1/4 - Pine Apples 2-3 or 4 each very large. Bananas - Jack fruit &c. Sweet potatoes - yams - are generally used among the natives so that I may say a Vegetarian diet is the most prevalent - Anise - Wine - a sort of Claret to take your breath away - generally bought by the sailors on all of its strength & it is almost that they have alligators very large up the Rivers - in fact I was caught in the fishing stakes opposite the Town & exposed by order of the Governor with large Boats & other smaller - Deer & wild hog up the Country - Beautiful birds - Monkeys - &c. In the Island in fact appears universal over the whole of Mindanao - and very cheap - they are also plenty of fish - the Governor having stakes placed for that purpose opposite to the Town from which he & 4 padre select and others - at the Santa Cruz Islands opposite the town & about 2 miles off. During my perambulations on shore I strolled into the Church to see the interior - which was ornamented & decorated with flags of various emblems of the Catholic Church - several females with infants were waiting to have their baptisms which takes place at a table about 1/2 way down the Church & away from the Communion table - having basins - silver ornaments &c. on it - whilst if Communion was served with plenty of that one and incense in a railing - here it is that Marriage is celebrated and costs the parties from 2 to 3 Dollars - a man and a woman only being requisite to go with the pair - the priest asking the pair each 3 times why they are in the state of matrimony & whether if husband or wife - the man & the woman making more in the character of witnesses to the ceremony than any thing else - In one of the Pontons a Captain arrived from Manila with orders from the Catholic Majesty to take a Schooner & 2 or 3 gun boats and survey the Eastern part of Mindanao - and which according to report is infested with pirates to go fully armed so as to act according to emergency - I took during my stay at Zamboanga a survey of the town & fort - the former - is regularly built & forms 4 or 5 straight streets with cross ones leading into them - the Houses some of them are fitted up very conveniently & cool - having a free current of air through them - I noticed that as soon as the winds would set in - the flies here & there flying about - and their appearance would almost make a stranger fancy that it was from specks of fire the same as when a chimney is on fire here & there settling on the roof of the House & giving rise to so singular an appearance - but here Chimneys are a novelty - a room being set apart for cooking which is generally kept going by wood - a bamboo rod serving as a bellows when it is wanted to make a brisk fire such as flat & round earthen ware - basins & globes acting to saucers & kettles - Plenty of Caneos with all sorts of trading came along side of us - Vegetables - Fruits - Tobacco & cigars forming the principal among them - The general idea among the natives appears as I was given to understand that when an English ship puts into this port to refresh - they invariably are loaded with plenty of money consequently they generally ask as much again as they intend to take the Port no stranger is allowed to go within the doors over which they have a carved wooden representation of Ferdinand - noble enough indeed - a centry kept guard - a complete bullock gun on soldiers - his whole rig out worth about 2 or 3 shillings - here as at Copang they are generally converts of this one - had a fitter on one of his legs - and seen with his gun to think no little of himself - In the evening the Guard paraded the town carrying a light in a large shield & a long lamp - and after they have mustered again in the fort it is expected that all sorts of mischief will be in which occupies about 3/4 of an hour then about 9 o'clock I perceived the difference of European manners - the females of course the dress - taking on themselves the personal characteristics of the slaves - all the men & women D. D. - a state of nature is prevalent here - among many - the women being very modest - to the fastidious taste of an English female - seeing both sexes in their state would be shocking to their feelings while in our walks it is as common as the day - noticed frequently the end of clumsy manner in which things are generally fitted up - the bulk of the custom & guard us - was suspended by cane lashing - answering all purposes - and no doubt being equally as fast as the most workmanlike in London - while the proclamation was struck on a enough piece of wood - what a contrast between London or England & here - Another very pleasing recreation almost universal and to be seen at all hours of the day - if that of females getting and overhauling each other's head - I could never ascertain whether it was to find out the grey hairs - or for the amusement of hunting their pleasing animals galled hair - there was only 1 family that was Antonio Pico's family who was something after European fashion - then only it was in which the 5 or 6 females instead of running away would take a pleasure in the society of a male visitor - and when approach of hisly person certainly in no place could I have experienced greater hospitality - so that on any leaving thing they would have loaded me with gold & the choicest of every thing to bring away with me - there was no possibility of withstanding them - The dress of the women consists more of a piece of linen soon down to form a large circle around their waist which is wrapped round them and tucked in round the waist - & a sort of habit shirt or skirt the sleeves & below



April 1838 Lat. Long.  
plenty of Asterias - in  
the shallow water on the  
beach were we landed

Thursday 26

Friday 27

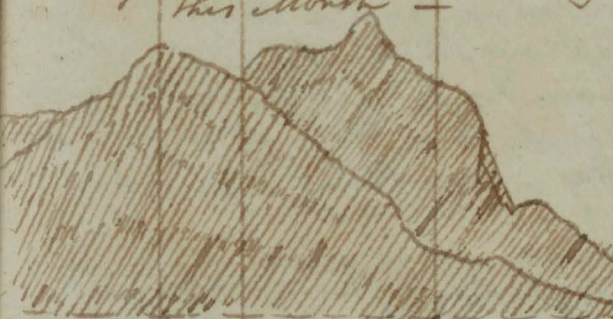
Saturday 28

Sunday 29

Monday 30

May

Tuesday 1



Negro Island

Wednesday 2

Thursday 3

Friday 4

of which are covered with lace and have a most appearance. The men after the manner of  
some wearing silk belts round the waist. The sailors of the Sloop & Gun boats are  
in white - with blue & ash - and a tongue of blue - not unlike a parson's quill - to the  
front of their shirts. There is a very neat appearance with them with straw hats. It  
is usual if the Governor is out perambulating or riding - people must stop & salute  
till he comes up to him then salute him. I saw the fine manner of our men & of  
they wanted to know if it was not usual to do the same thing when the thing of our  
show it himself - it appears so long as the natives are kept in a state of ignorance  
it affords a good opportunity to impose on their credulity. How unlike the enlighten  
and free land of old England. Dear England.

At 4 sailed from Zamboangan - with a light breeze in the afternoon. The Flag of the  
Foul & Gun boats & Schooner being hoisted to us out of compliment to the British Colors  
of our flying jacks. we kept the Town in sight till dusk. steering our course N. E. the  
Santa Cruz Islands a head & on our Starboard & Larboard tack as we put the ship  
about the Coast on both sides being bold with the exception of the most easterly of  
S. Cruz Islands which has a reef running off from it. I was very ill having suffered  
considerable pain from an inflammation of the bowels & compelled to stow myself  
down on a couch - came off in a canoe & sailed with us - as he had been a Master of a Schooner  
trading to Manila. He piloted us up the Strait - he was suffering severely from a slight at  
tack of S. Agony of the lungs from a cold and came purposely to consult me being unable  
to go ashore in the morning - to see them - at dusk he took his leave of us & wished us every  
success we could wish ourselves - steering towards Negros Island. Thunder & lightning  
all night. Starlight very close.

Very early this morning not able to leave my berth. heavy Rain early this morning accompanied  
with loud Thunder & vivid lightning. A fresh breeze blowing the Sun occasionally showing  
itself with interposing power. The Coast of Magindanao on our Starboard tack under all these  
any sail - lightning as usual in the evening. So it throughout the day with such exertion  
certain pain as to be only able to take 2 or 3 spoonfuls of Arrowroot - towards night found  
myself easier - got on O.K. for 2 or 3 hours with great labor just to have the benefit of a little  
rest at night. The birth being so close.

Much easier this morning at 10 got on Deck and seated under the awning - cool air - it  
blowing a fresh breeze - was revising - managed to take a little goat & beef for Durian  
no. when in sight - saw large shoals of Black fish in different directions. Capt. &  
Mate arrived at their long shooting at them - struck one - but was unconcerned about it -  
L. Boat lowered to try & capture one - with success - did not succeed - became noon  
Magindanao still in our S. distant 50 or 60 miles - lightning & Thunder in  
evening - with Rain very heavy. Bitter in the evening - appetite coming round. began to  
eat - and at 10 took a little more substantial meal so as to gain strength being very  
weak from actual starvation on our way towards a cure.

Sun set this morning - light breeze. Magindanao still in sight - became occasionally  
wind varying - plenty of Albacore Bonito - porpoise & to be seen - Thunder & lightning  
in the evening - found but little of my wildest looking about me took to my old  
ruginian - altho a little fever remaining - at night much better.

This morning altho very weak resumed my occupation went to the H. - saw nothing but  
small fish & plenty of the birds - in the afternoon (saw) Land on our Starboard bow &  
saw on the Starboard - The former Negros Island - the latter Magindanao - with 2 Islands  
between them - light air - Heavy Rain at noon - Evening - moonlight - with vivid  
lightning.

Morning very fine the Island of Negros in the distance obscured partly by the haze. &  
scarcely perceptible - no other Land to be seen on a S. of 4 or 5 leagues - 7 bells got overboard  
& heavy Rain about 11. Thunder & lightning very loud - fresh breeze springing  
up - at noon fine again & calm - wind variable throughout the day - & light breeze  
on our L. Bow - Magindanao on the S. with the 2 Islands - the back one 10 or 12 miles  
more distant - nothing to be seen but Bonito & Albacore - lightning evening - & loud Thunder at  
night - moonlight - Wind looking heavy for Rain very hot throughout the day.

I. Alaguai Magindanao

The Crew amused themselves in the evening keeping up May Day by dancing themselves out  
in green boughs brought for the bird tocks - and dancing like this wags with their music  
Morning fine with a light breeze - Land on our S. Bow - Thunder - haze & looking very  
heavy - with the wind variable throughout the day - occasionally calm - at 4 Schooner  
assuming nearly the same appearance as yesterday - nothing to be seen but Albacore  
& Bonito breaching with the birds - & Boat's ways (saw) after 6 o'clock flying fast & - plenty of  
haired arow & the floating porpoise - Evening lightning & now & then distant Thunder heard &  
looking for Rain - Very hot throughout the day - Sun powerful.

Morning fine - Land obscured from the haze of the Sun rising - at 7 bells the Land  
perceptible - but more distant took the Ship early this morning - 11 fish - porpoise  
& small fish in plenty - Sea birds & - Calms occasionally - with light air - Evening  
lightning with beautiful moonlight - night -

Beautiful & fine morning this day - Negros Island bearing more a head & on our  
Starboard side - Ship being more westerly than she has been yet with regard to this  
Island - saw about 1 pound a piece or on the L. Bow a Ship in sight - seemed square  
rigged - supposed her to be the Manila Schooner we left at Zamboangan - as she appeared  
to sail for that port about the same time we left Zamboangan - altho he thought it  
probable he might not sail for a week or 8 days after a plenty of Albacore & Bonito  
all round the Ship - and plenty of sea weed - having small fish along with it - & wood.



May 1838



1st Mat. 33 Bl

at 8 o'clock. Spout seen close to Land (Negros Island) and heading for the Strait - 1/2 hour made it out - to be Spout Whale or 2 - kept them in sight - made all sail - light breeze for it. at about 9 - toward all the boats in chase about 20 minutes after came up to them - but sounded - 1/4 of an hour after came up again close to L. S. Boat struck & got fast and by 1/2 past 10 a 11. killed him - at 8 bills - got him alongside - prepared for cutting - in got the Dk. clear - Jales ready - & went to Dinner - at noon saw a Turtle - float close to the ship with sharks surrounding it - to kill it - a boat went in chase - but did not succeed - after Dinner commenced cutting in and by dusk all the blubber in the room & head on Dk - Supper - at 8. set the watch & prepared for trying only got the first light at 1/2 past 9 - hoamen cutting blubber - 1/4 yard back nothing more seen - therefore only 1 whale seen - lightning in the evening - Moonlight - with Rain.

Saturday 5 8. 40 122. 47

The morning fine but very hot. trying out. Negros Island. & Mayindanas still in sight. but more distant than the other days. becalmed occasionally the wind varied throughout the day plenty of albacore & Boniti. at 4. Negros Island distant about 20 miles. Mayindanas not perceptible - making the more westerly part of Negros Island. Evening finished trying out. made 33 Barrels. lightning in the evening - Moonlight - at 11. Heavy Rain with Thunder. with a fresh breeze. The sail in sight.

Sunday 6 8. 55 122. 49

Morning very hot. Air very strong the point of Negros Island seems somewhat similar to Point Mores on the Island of Timor - as we cannot get up a past of. anxiously looking out for a further supply - no whales seen - The sail seen at 1/2 past yesterday not seen this morning. - albacore & Boniti in shoals - plenty caught the poor flying fish suffering unmercifully with the fish - & sea birds - Boobies - &c. lightning in the evening with Rain at 11. 30. Then calm & Moonlight -

Monday 7 8. 50 122. 57

Negros Island. distant about 40 or 50 miles. This weather but very hot - becalmed occasionally - light breeze. Papoos - Black fish & albacore & sea - sea wind now & then passing us. bringing plenty of food for the larger fish - noticed shoals of flying fish - pursued by the albacore - and as they rose from the water become subject to the voracity of the birds who seemed to be aware of the opportunity to take them - Evening the old attendant - lightning - at 11 1/2. very heavy Rain with squally W. then at midnight dying away to a calm & Moonlight -

Tuesday 8 8. 49 122. 59

Light. fresh breeze blowing this morning. Negros Island. distant about 40 miles from us. rather obscured by the haze - the Island not seen - the high point of Mayindanas visible throughout the day wind variable - Blackfish - Papoos - Cow fish - and numerous quantities of albacore & Boniti with sea birds all coming - at 4. The Island about 14 or 15 miles from us. it blowing fresh. and plenty of fish all round us - Evening very mild: & Moonlight - with plenty of lightning.

Wednesday 9 8. 53 123. 28

Fin W. this morning. Sun very hot. Negros Island & Mayindanas in sight. over about the same place we were yesterday this time 8 o'clock. plenty of albacore round us - shoal of large Blackfish. about 2 miles from the ship. heading in for the point of Negros Island - 3 fresh breeze - sprung up - little rain - which lasted 1/4 of an hour - breeze continued throughout the day - and fortunately got us a head. of the point of Negros Island. and the 2 Island lying between Mayindanas & it each about 4 miles from the shore. 1 to each Island. lying to our view in the distance. Zebu. another of the Philippine Islands. lying next to it. between Leyte - the Island of Pocos being a head & each in our daylight bow. Negros Island seems of volcanic origin - & appears to be scarcely covered with wood. like the other Islands. the highest Peak appears in ridges a furrow as it is approached at its base. and the Island appears principally clothed with a verdure. similar to large tracts of pasture land - from the beach the Island gradually rises and seems more level than other Islands I have seen - shoals of albacore & Boniti with yellow tails - in fact the sea seems filled with them. the poor flying fish in shoals of 2 or 3 hundred in all directions endeavouring to avoid them - become the double prey of sea birds - such as. men of war hawk, gannets & Boobies. Evening - Moonlight - lightning & Cloudy - making all sail for Camague. 2 sail seen about 12 miles on the S. B. W.

Negros.

Thursday 10 9. - 124. -

Throughout the whole of last night - very heavy & vivid Thunder & lightning. almost without intermission - accompanied with heavy Rain - and continued till about 1/2 past 6. Thunder the distance being heard long after - all round looking very heavy no sail to be seen - at 7 bells. Land seen astern of each tack. saw a great cloud under the land on S. B. W. - Shakes - & a Devil fish close to the ship. after the Rain calm - at 9 fresh breeze under all sail - breeze continued throughout the day. Islands all round us - the south left us almost entirely at a little after 4. saw Zebu. next & between Leyte & Negros Island. - Blackfish & seen - passed Camague. the spot where plenty of are. as we were told. the breeze blowing fresh. and continued 8 o'clock then laced - then after making up. to leave the spot!!!. I fear there is too much land for he states the current sets Eastward instead of Westward as was stated. Westward instead of Eastward - yet even since we have been in has been plenty of wind - so as to make way. however more rather in his intention. and we are having the spot without trying having been in 2 days only - we are now making our way towards Panay. at sunset. several Islands ahead. Evening Moonlight. with a fresh breeze.

Diagram of the Islands

- 2 S. of Panay
- 1 " Mindoro
- 3 " Negros
- 4 " Zebu
- 5 " Leyte
- 6 " Bohol
- 7 Mayindanas

First has the Island. Papoos Whales mud so his mind him



8 7 Samboangan.

Friday 11 8. 56 123. -

Fresh breeze this morning. close to the Mayindanas shore. saw Houses on the beach - making our course. towards the entrance we came with Negros Island a head & on the bow. Mayindanas on our S. B. W. & Bon. W. Cloudy & the breeze moderate the heat of the day. only flying fish to be seen - at 7 bells. a few. Papoos - overboard. looking for Rain.



Sunday 13. Sun obscured.

Two diagrams of fish scales, labeled 1 and 2, showing different shapes and internal patterns. Diagram 1 is a large, roughly triangular scale with a dense, cross-hatched internal pattern. Diagram 2 is a smaller, more elongated triangular scale with a similar but slightly different internal pattern.

1 M. ... 2 M. ...  
55 Barrells.  
34 1/2 Total

|           |       |   |
|-----------|-------|---|
| Sunday 15 | — " — |   |
|           | —     | — |

|                     |   |   |
|---------------------|---|---|
| Mon <sup>y</sup> 16 | - | - |
|---------------------|---|---|

Thursday 17. — . —

|        |    |   |   |
|--------|----|---|---|
| Friday | 18 | - | - |
|--------|----|---|---|


  
 1st " M 2 M  
  
 2 M  
 34 Barrels 345

sun very powerful & hot. This morning - Mayndanoos - about the usual distance from us - saw plenty of Black Fish - with Albacore - & Sea-birds all around us the former laying quiet on the surface of the water - sea with scarcely a ripple in it - became calm - noon became calm at 2. Spouts seen on the Ch. 1 1/2 part. made them out to be sperm Whales 3 miles on our d. Bore. New all buoyed. Cusks on the making room to Stow down oil - 1/4 to 3. lowered 3 boats and by 5. part 10. 1 Gulf & 2 Cow Whales - and plenty along side & around the Boat - at dusk spoke 1 ship seen from the mast head at noon - hailed us at 6. - The Fredericks from Manila to Balavia requested her to report us 400. lbs and 2 Whales - at 10. for whale along side - at 12. finished - had Supper - and began to clean the Deck. For the morning - watch - finished stowing down &c. till half 5 - sprinkling of Rain but nothing of any use - Starlight - - Calm throughout the greater part of the day - & plenty of whales - as they were spouting all round - when the boats were last seen.

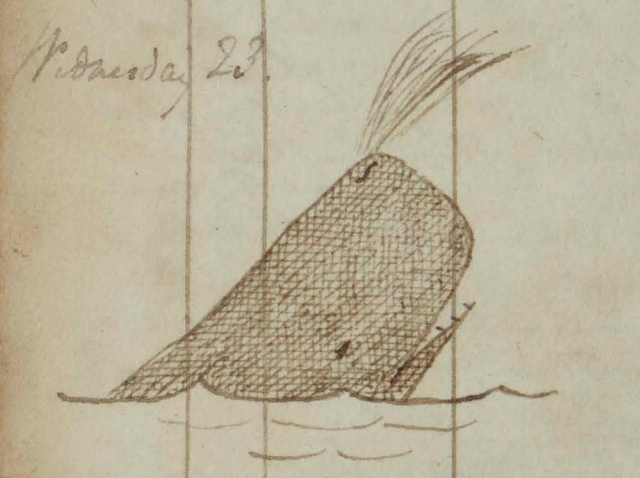


May 1838  
Saturday 19

Sunday 20 S. 15° 121. 21

Monday 21  
Captain. 2. Captain  
2 m. 1 m.  
2 m. 3 m.  
81. Barrels. 450

Tuesday 22



Wednesday 23

Thursday 24

Friday 25

Day break commenced. chasing the Dks for cutting in the whales, all three being on the starboard side on a part of the Casks being taken but from the hold, made way for the bit got them clear by Breakfast time and the whales on the S. side by the gang way. got the whales cut up & heads on Dk by 2 - got the Frywakes on by 4. Evening - beautiful & mild - Starlight - calm the greater part of the day - Carpenter rep. the S. Mates boat - which got stove yesterday, among the whales - and the Boatmen thrown into the water - made sack again: The Chief Mate very unfeelingly knocked the Poor Cook down with his fist (about some wood he said he had taken to break) a man old enough for his Father & nearly his Grandfather - cutting every eye how & Chin severely.

From Day light till 7 o'clock heavy Rain & Squally. - at 8 saw a sail on the S. Dr. 1 point at 10. came on again Squally. Ship on our S. Dr. distant about 3 or 4 miles - lost sight of her in the Squall. and she being on a different tack to what we were - did not see her any more altho looked out from the Main Deck. It appearing dark for some time after - I went out the day - nothing to be seen but Albatross & Sea birds - no signs of land. Through up Supper to turn out. somewhere about 3504 -

This morning commenced with fine & hot weather - at day break getting the Dks clear no land in sight - plenty of seaweed floating past us - caught this morning some small porcupine fish. Pl. Plenty of Sea birds - nothing more to be seen - crew employed clearing the Dicks & Stows the bit down in the hold. at 10 1/2 Spouts seen on the Starboard bow. 3 miles distant 3/4 of an hour afterwards saw the 4 Boats - the Chief Mate boatmen taking the Captains place - about 1/2 an hour after came up to them - turned out to be a shoal of Cow & Young whales - very quiet - Capt. Boat got fast first - the rest coming to - and keeping close the others one after the other - fastening to different whales - great quantities of them in different parts & spouting in all directions by about 1 o'clock. 4 whales were whipped & at 1/2 past 2 or 3 the signal was hoisted at the Main & Mizen to come on board - large shoals of them all round the boats each Boat towing - the S. Boat killed 2 - Chief Mate 3. 2. M. 1 - & the 3. M. 1. got them along side ready to cut in by sunset - had Supper & Dinner - and soon after all hands engaged to clear the Dks. In the morning - blowing down the oil that was cold - Cooper. Coopering the Casks - got Boats up - Evening beautiful & Starlight - my face & hands very bad. being scorched by the heat of the sun during the day - anxious to give a lifting hand.

at day break this morning commenced cutting in - and shortly after accompanied with a burning hot sun - no mail head. this morning - the first wind of the Channel - having as much blubber as we can take care off - no land in sight. finished cutting in by 4 o'clock - and got the haws rigged to commence cutting out - immediately after made all sail ready to go - Land Rocks & Shoals being close upon us - by Chart - the former was seen from Masthead. got the Frywakes on by 1/2 past 5. Whale hands were played - whilst cutting in saw numerous quantities of Radiata - molluscos and mals. similar to the following - the rays of a beautiful blue - the back of a few coon - some old sailors head I never saw them before - sun very hot & flowered throughout the day - with a very light breeze. Thermometer in the shade - at 10 at 90 at 11. 92 - Perspiration the most profuse with me running off at my Chin & wrists - my Towels soaked. but thank God - never found myself better - Evening Starlight - at 10 looks all on - at 4 an island in sight on S. Dr.

This morning fine but. very much cooler altho very hot - Frywakes still going on - no land in sight - plenty of Sea birds all round. there is a great loss of oil on a part of the W. Squall. of Pithy & Men of War hawks - after full - no land in sight. spouting down the 4 Boats of the last whales. at 10 Breaches seen a head and on the S. Dr. - at 10 1/2 made them out to be sperm whales as they were to be seen from the Mast head - they were not wanted and would rather they had made their appearance tomorrow instead having as much blubber as can take care off. Kept the run of them for 3/4 of an hour & got 2 boats ready for towing - but were not seen afterwards - at 3 land the same island as seen yesterday on our S. Dr. Broom Cay & Squally - but no rain of any kind - plenty of the Radiata on the water with Birds & fish - the Island a long distance from us at sunset - Evening mild - overcast and looking for more Rain - Lightning this night.

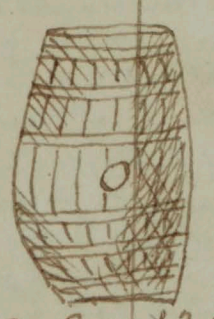
This morning commenced with a very hot weather - no land in sight - plenty of Sea birds all round. Frywakes going on and the weather yesterday being so hot that a very considerable quantity of oil - it having run down the hold - at 10 white water seen 5 miles ahead - Calm at noon - and very hot weather - finished trying out at dinner time about 73 Barrels oil being hot all on Deck - at 5. Calm again the Island seen yesterday on our S. Dr. 1 point - noticed numerous quantities of white Sea birds going in flocks - towards the Island - observed they took the same peculiarities in flying as with wild geese in England - saw 2 sail in sight 2 points on our S. Dr. distant 6 or 7 miles at sunset - occasionally looking Squally - no rain - fresh breeze now & then with calm - Evening - Starlight - with calm - The new moon not yet seen - Porpoises under the bow & Black fish seen today - fighting

Sun rose this morning very hot & powerful - no land in sight - Porpoises & Black fish round the ship - flying very quiet for better than 1/2 an hour - the 2 sail seen last night - not per- aptible this morning at 5 - at 7 - 1 of them just seen by the glass - on the S. Dr. the ship heading S. W. - Calm throughout the night - now & then a very light breeze perceptible - but calm the greater part of the day - Blackfish - occasionally seen - Albatross & - 5 o'clock the white Sea birds to be seen - the sail to be seen very distant at 1/2 past 5. & on 7 P. M. hands repairing sail - sent by the squall before the whales came - Evening Moonlight - with a clear sky - The new moon seen to night for the first time - our vessel of the crew suffering from the extreme heat of the weather - irregular action of Liver



May 1838  
Saturday 26

Lat:  
Long:  
8. 20. 121. 44.



Sunday 27

Monday 28

Tuesday 29

Wednesday 30

Thursday 31

Friday 1

Saturday 2

Letters for  
R. O.  
E. O.  
Emma  
Brown & Johnson  
Mrs. Gray.

This morning early commenced with heavy Rain - Thunder & Lightning - which continued till 4 bells - then heavy W. - Squally occasionally - no land in sight - commenced after breakfast - getting the remainder of the oil down - before breakfast - boats of Black fish all round the ship - and laying very quiet some large ones - noticed them more particularly than I had done previously - they have a head somewhat similar to a sperm whale - but have a large fin on the back, placed on the 1<sup>st</sup> third of the length of the body - very little sun seen today - afternoon squally with very heavy Rain - Thunder & Lightning - heading S.E. by E. - Land on the bow - The 2<sup>nd</sup> sail seen distant on the bow - evening - heavy looking W. Lightning - high - M.Y.D. aback -

The Sun this morning very hot - made sail at day light - Land seen on the S<sup>th</sup> bow - at 5 saw it ahead - Mayindanao - plenty of large albacore - breaching - & a few porpoises - Crew empty after breakfast - stowing the hold - & clearing the decks which occupied till 4 o'clock - noon - the breeze - Sun very powerful - oppressively so - made the S and very considerably since the morning - 4. Land ahead - Sea birds & flying fish - decks clean - all ready for more whales - Evening beautiful & moonlight - as well as pleasant & mild -

The Island of Mayindanao - a head of us distant about 30 miles at 6 o'clock - with a fresh breeze blowing - a few porpoises & plenty of flying fish about - very large - & sea birds all there is to be seen - The Sun occasionally showing itself but the breeze rendering it somewhat cooler - at 11 put the ship about so as to bear off from the land - at 12.00 at 1.00 tack again - breeze continuing throughout the day - noticed sea birds - such as the Booby - & Man of War hawk - flying after the flying fish - which were endeavouring to elude the voracity of the albacore - Evening beautiful & mild - Starlight with the moon and then showing itself occasionally cloudy - Lightning

The Sky this morning overcast and looking squally around - The Sun now & then appearing very little breeze - Land ahead of us - The Island of Mayindanao - ship bearing N.W. 10. scarcely a ripple - Sun oppressively hot - the calm continuing throughout the day - 3 1/2 Black Skin seen on the S<sup>th</sup> bow - thought them to be sperm whales - toward the boats came up to them & made them out to be Blackfish - Boats returned by 5 got the Boats again weighed - and the Land of Mayindanao ahead of us - Several of the crew ill - with affections of the liver - The intensity of the heat during the day being excessive & the heavy camp, which fell at night - bringing on fever several colds - Evening moonlight - Starlight - lightning - heading N.W. by W -

This morning commenced with a calm - hot Sun - yet occasionally looking squally - Dolphins - albacore & flying fish round the ship - nothing more to be seen - The Land of the Island Mayindanao about 30 miles distant of us or rather on our S<sup>th</sup> bow - the great part of the day - with an intense heat - throughout the morning & afternoon - Blackfish seen & the deer - 4 a fresh breeze sprung up - Dolphins - & sperm whales & albacore - round us - Saw killers ahead of us & laying very quiet - on the water - 5 birds flew & squally looking - at 5 look in reef of sails - 6.00 - Evening - lightning very strong & looking for Rain - 9.00 - suppose it will be nothing more - than lightning - W. very common in this the Soudra Sea -

This day early commenced with heavy Rain - Thunder & Lightning which continued till 4 bells - then squally all round - with a sprinkling - no land in sight on the bow - the breeze being heavy - after breakfast sun broke out - hot & powerful - a land bird of the species of - Laysan kept us company till the sun broke out so as to give a sight of Land then left us - Sun very hot throughout the day - a light breeze with a sight of Land then left us - the ship - afternoon breeze freshened - 4. Mayindanao on our S<sup>th</sup> bow - 5 sail seen - made it out to be a Barge - fancied it heading in towards Mayindanao - evening - cloudy - moonlight and afterwards starlight - Blackfish & Porpoises round us - lightning - about 20 from Samboangan

Early this morning the sail seen yesterday evening - on our S<sup>th</sup> bow distant 2 miles heading so as to fall in with if possible - porpoises & small fish to be seen - only looking squally around us - the Island of Mayindanao on our S<sup>th</sup> bow distant about 15 or 20 miles - a fresh breeze which continued throughout the day - Tacked about 7 o'clock - the ship about 5 minutes after - The Capt. & myself being cautious of sending letters - low - tried all he could to make her - however she evidently would not take our meaning - but bore on her way toward the Strait of Baccalar - The Barge continued ahead - albacore & Bonito - Tacked & the S<sup>th</sup> of Mayindanao on our S<sup>th</sup> bow - Blackfish seen on our S<sup>th</sup> bow - Evening looking squally - a few stars only to be seen

At 2 this morning wind changed and came on squally at 1/2 past came on heavy Rain which continued till 7 bells - at 8. rather lighter - when a sail was seen the haze - on the S<sup>th</sup> bow distant 4 or 5 miles - going in the same direction as the ship - kept her in sight for 2 or 3 hours - made her out a frigate - & by her shifting her sails - and rowing with her oars - had a very suspicious appearance about her - the Rain towards 8 bells cleared off - then on again about 1 - for 1/2 an hour - wind variable - then cleared off - the Land of Mayindanao in sight - at 2 a sail in sight on our S<sup>th</sup> bow - bearing for Mayindanao - made her out to be a small Schooner - at 4 Capt. low his Boat to take 5 letters - about 1/4 to 5 came up with her - she proved to be the Schooner that put into Samboangan the morning we left - & was bound to Dominiquet - sailed from Samboangan yesterday - just the letter by her - as he promised to give them to the Governor - who would forward them either to Manila by a ship from there or by an English ship - Evening looking dark & squally - over the land - Boat returned just at dark - 1/2 past 7. got the Boat up - 8 looked for Rain - with a very light breeze - nothing but porpoises & Blackfish to be seen



Some morning early this morning - the Sun occasionally becoming obscured. & looking squally. The Schooner yesterday evening seen. being out of sight 1/2 light breeze. this morning - 10 sail seen on the S. Bow - and about an hour after another seen on the Starboard Beam - by noon this sail under the Land of Maymandao - distant from the Ship about 7 or 8 miles - under all sail Skysails & 10 or 12 sails. Calm at times. at 1/2 past 1. Squally with Rain took it so as to make the sail under the Land of Maymandao - Rain with thick haze. Sail obscured - saw 2 more sail astern - by 4 quad them very considerably - 1/2 past. toward the boat. Captm going on Board the nearest sail - which was about 2 miles distant a Brig. with 10 sails - by 5 reach'd her. turned out to be a Spanish Brig from Manila bound to Batavia - gave an acc. of an English whaler out. 3 1/2 or 2 months. 200 barrels. he took 2 letters the same as yesterday 1 for owners 1 for her wife - heard from her the sail more astern was an American - by the Glass she seemed to be a large ship - with a crew of 500 or 600 tons burthen - about this time 2 more sail in the sky tower. probably the Schooner seen yesterday - and a Barque. Sun Boat returned - and a 1/4 after - got her hauled up. at 1/2 past 7. The Gunken astern of us - evening. Fresh breeze - Cloudy. looking for more Rain - 1/2 past 7. American Rifle out? 2? 1 mile distant. Pap. at 11 another sail on the same 2 or 3 miles distant. Early this morning - (about 4.1. Rain - cleared off - looking squally - with a fresh breeze - Sun occasionally visible - 2 sail in sight astern - of us - distant about 5 miles from us heading in for the Land. at 7. saw a fresh sail ahead of us 5 miles - about 10. passed her & distant 10 or 11 miles on our S. side - Sun hot - breeze continuing - looking squally - plenty of small fish as at Macao &c - with sea birds - The Land of Maymandao about 30 miles from us. - 2 saw a large pack of Timber floating - made up for it - and got it fast. large Cabbage Tree - like a 90 again as big as our Palm tree. - 1/2 past 3. Capt. caught with the Harpoon - a very large allacore weighing 50 lbs - and what was singular the very one that 2 days before had broken the Carpenter's hook the part being found in its mouth - at 1/2 past. 5. Land of Maymandao on our S. Bow - The Breeze continuing in many numbers of fish - Papouis say - Evening looking very heavy & head - Shorten sail - Thunder - very vivid lightning - with light Rain. S. heavy looking like a calm - likely for a calm.

This morning at 4 very heavy Rain - cleared up shortly after - day light. fresh breeze - Land of May in  
 danas on our S. side - on island to be seen ahead and on the S. Bos. - Sun very hot & powerful - 1 of the  
 crew while at the Inhead compelled to come down from the effect of it - slight rain at 7 - Calm - at 9 &  
 the greater part of the Day - with Cat's paw - at 1/2 past 3 saw a Canoe floating about 2 miles distant  
 toward the S. Bos. (Bos.) and got her on board by 5 - slight sprinkling of Rain at noon - Evening  
 Thunder & lightning - a looking Squally - Fresh breeze - almost a Calm - shortened sail in the evg.  
 2 of the crew went to the beach to get some of these Crabs.

Rain early this morning - but fine at 8 with a very light breeze and looking squally here & there - Grampus  
 & Black fish seen - with plenty of albacore & flying fish Land - seen an 2 Larboard bows. The Island of Maqui  
 dawas - at 9. lack from the point of Magdalen appeared to Negro Island westward towards the Island  
 of Cayaganas - the Negroes Island visible in the distance - calm the greatest part of the day - with a very  
 hot & oppressive sun - Thunder & light rain in the morning - Evening looking squally - Thin dark light  
ning - the former very distant - Black skin in the distance but could not make them out &  
ing - the former very distant - Black skin in the distance but could not make them out &

This morning at 2 light Rain - with a fresh breeze - then died away to a calm again at 4 came on again  
Squally - with heavy Rain - strong breeze - and lightning continued till 5 - 5. Squally around Sun again for  
a short time - 7 light Rain - land seen - the Island of Mayindanao - then hazy all round - 7 bells  
heavy Rain which continued more or less till 7 bells - fresh breeze - Sun hot - W. throughout the day hot  
& oppressive - 1 heavy Rain cleared off again by 2. then fine - afternoon - plenty of small fish Albacore  
& of porpoise - land seen - Squally looking - Evening - Heavy Thunder & lightning &  
W. with gales - & Boat wans - at Sunset a sail seen on our W. Beam (a Brig). S. -  
looking for heavy Rain again - light breeze - at Sunset a sail seen on our W. Beam (a Brig). S. -  
Thunder very loud & almost continuous -

at 2 this morning spoke the sail seen yesterday evening - she proved to be an American Merchant Ship from Canton to the United States - weather equally at the time - enquired if we had fallen with any other ships from their part of the world - informed her - saw 1 on Sunday last - said it was probable she might call at St. Helena - when we asked her report up - 500 B<sup>y</sup> 13 months out - got the M<sup>r</sup>. & Fine Lady &c etc. at O. Sky obscured. Fresh breeze - land on N. Starboard side (Mayndanao I. or I. Tack). only Albon core of Maybirds to be seen - light breeze with a hot sun the greater part of the afternoon - saw a canoe between the land & ourselves - several pieces of wood floating around us - the afternoon caught a very large Albatross the largest one that has been captured yet weighing 80 lbs -- Evening - Fresh breeze with lightning - a distant peal or two of Thunder heard - looking for Rain. Sky heavy. Moonlight.

At 2 this morning squally with very fresh breeze - little rain - at 6 the sun occasionally showing itself - fresh breeze - sand on the Larboard Beam & Bow. (Mayindanas) looking for rain - at 9. tack so as to keep near the land - nothing to be seen but pieces of wood. Floating patches - & large Alga cover sun warm & pleasant during the greater part of the day - the latter keeping it cool - saw Papouy at 12.15 looking heavy over the land at sunset. Black skin - seen - sitting but too late. 4 miles off - off Point Caldera about 30 miles from Yambouga - Evening - lightning - with a light sprinkling of rain - yet looking heavy. Engaged with one of the Patiguens to work for me - the Howard not being able.

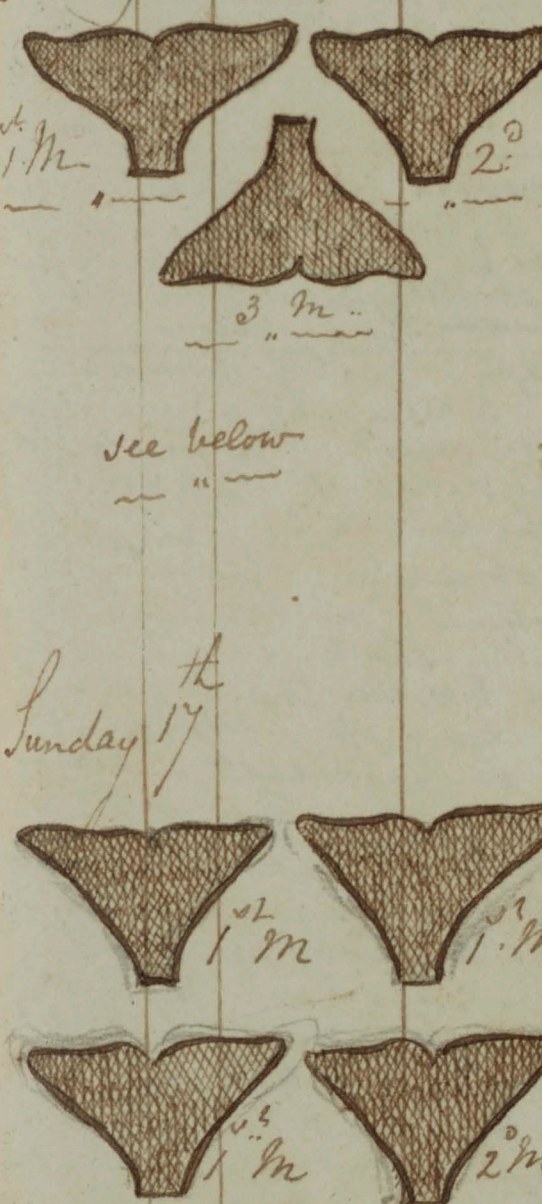
The appearance this morning of the weather was squally, in different parts. The Sun, now of this hour, rising itself, with a light breeze - of Point Caldera, the western extremity of the Island of Maymandas - saw at 7 a sail - Brix looking - about 5 miles from Land - we being about 15 to 20 - Blackfish only to be seen - during this morning - light breeze - with a powerful Sun - Moon - Squally, but no rain - saw a canoe, with sail - on our S. Bow at 2 - fresh breeze throughout the day, from this time - evening - light winds - Lightning - Starlight - Main yards aback - shortened sail at dusk, except in each of the topsails. 1 -

of the Sopsails. 1 -  
Squally all round this morning with light rain - light breeze - the Island of Mayindanao, about 15 to 20 miles from us - Blackfish to be seen - Wind variable - 9. heavy Rain came on with a water spout about 4 or 5. Boat lurch from y. ship - The Rain continued more or less till noon - then cleared off - Black fish - porpoises & Grampies seen - at 1/2 past 3 caught a porpoise - had the liver cooked - which I was to be enjoyed by the Captain & mates - my appetite not quite so ravenous altho they told me it was like pig's liver - - Fine afternoon - Sun hot - the land a term of us - plenty of wood floating with boats on the - - Above again plentiful having left us several days - Evening - mild - Dark but early had then starlight - looking for more Rain.

This morning the atmosphere was very cloudy. and looking for rain at 1/2 past 5. altho at 5 the sun was shining powerful and hot. breeze was fresh at 1/2 past 6 and continued till 9. the Island of Chaguida was on our Stern. 8.30. - looking to be seen - at 10 the sun broke out very hot & continued so through out the day. calm - at Noon. sail seen but very distant. making towards the land. Porpoise Blackfish and Manx porpoise to be seen. Sunset. sail made - Evening - lightning Starlight with calms



June 1838 Lat: Long.  
Wednesday 13. 8. 1 121. 57  
Thursday 14 8. 36  
Friday 15 9. 121. 24  
Saturday 16 8. 53.  
Sunday 17  
Monday 18  
Tuesday 19  
Wednesday 20



The Sun this morning at 6 very hot and powerful - the sail seen yesterday evening. water on stem  
tall about 10 to 12 miles - the land of Mayndanao on our S. Dr. & Brown - but very distant at 7  
looking equally - the sail was seen to tack several times at 7 a squall obscured her - and a fine  
breeze to us - prevented our seeing her again - at 7 bells the breeze still freshened - the Sun very low  
uple through about the day - Blackfish - Porpoises - Grampasses - seen - with large Albacore - carrying  
a fine yellow tail with the pectoral - with large shoals of flying fish - noon - light breeze - evening  
nothing more seen of the ship - altho in the morning we made her out a ship of large size and  
found her to be an American - Evening - Lightning - Starlight  
Blackfish heard early this morning close to the ship - heavy rain at 4 which continued till near  
4 bells - then came on fine with a very hot sun - but looking squally all round - with a light  
breeze - Lane on both bows - being Negroes Island - & part of Mayndanao altho the weather was  
so hazy as to render them scarcely perceptible - 8 Breeze freshened - 9 Squally - with Rain which  
continued more or less till noon - then broke out fine the sun very hot - at noon Flukes seen  
6 miles on the Starboard bow - headed for them but did not see them till toward 2 when  
the flukes were again seen 4 miles ahead between the land of the 2 Islands - or in the Bay  
at least all that was to be seen - was large Blackfin Baying 4 miles ahead - very gentle  
no doubt the same whaler - Evening - Starlight - with Thunder & Lightning - looking for Rain  
with a fresh breeze -  
Rain this morning which continued more or less till 8 o'clock with a fresh breeze - and thunder -  
and looking very black ahead - likely for more - at 9 broke off and came on fine - with a very hot  
sun - which continued throughout the day - with variable winds and calms - the land ahead  
Negros Island - only for a short time seen this day - nothing of whales - Albacore left us - tack'd at  
8 o'clock heading in for the Bay - Evening lightning - and Starlight -  
Fine weather this morning with a hot sun - the Island of Negros bearing on our stern - and  
just sight of Mayndanao to be perceived - very light breeze - but looking squally in different parts - at  
8 spots seen heading in towards the Island of Negros - made them out to be sperm whales - at  
1/2 past low tide the three boats viz. the waist Starboard & Bow boats - the Captain's command on board  
he having kept his boat on board - in case of accident - nearly came upon him - but hearing the  
splash of the oars - sounded - 1/2 of an hour after broke water - waist boat - paddled & came up to him  
there being only one - struck & got fast - and set him spouting thick blood - dead in 10 minutes after  
saw more spots to windward - went in chase the waist boat - whiffing his whale - the 2nd & Bow boat  
got fast to 2 more - the Bow Bt. lancing a large one to cripple him - the 2nd Boat whiffed and whiffed  
in chase with the waist boat after the large one crippled - came nearly up to him several times but  
was wide awake and sounded - when the boats crept him several times - the Bow boat killed his whale  
took him in tow - the Capt. low his Boat - with fluke rope for waist boat whale - & got him along side  
on d. side - took two fluke ropes more to take to the other 2 - came up with the Bow boat - fluked  
both - and helped to tow - came along side with both about 1 - the 2 other boats in chase - 1/2 past  
boat came on board - 2nd Boat fine - the waist boat on coming about 1 mile from ship also  
boat put about but found they were only Blackfish - came on board - & all boats up - by 1/2 past 1  
got ready to cut in falls rood - & went to Dinner - at 2 set to and cut in by 5 - heads cut square  
and on board - Evening lightning & Starlight - made all sail by 6 - got the heads cut in by 12 &  
prepared to get the try works under weigh -  
Fine weather this morning - the Sun very powerful - with a very light breeze - at 6 looking squally  
7 bells - spots seen - on the Starboard bow - 4 miles from the ship - kept them in sight - till the  
ship near'd them within 2 miles - and at 9 lowered the 3 boats - 2nd Waist & Bow - in half an  
hour after - came up to them bearing on our S. the 2nd Boat next got fast - shortly after if for  
up to them first struck and got fast to a calf - the 2nd Boat - the Bow Boat if appeared - got fast to 3 - but did  
mer whiffed his whale - next the 2nd Boat - the Bow Boat if appeared - got fast to 3 - but did  
not succeed - altho 1 was spouting thick blood - the waist boat - had whiffed another - but only  
shortly after - the Capt. low Boat - Rowed at 1 - with fluke rope to the 1st whiffed whale & got him  
along side - the try works - going all the morning - by 3 - all boats weighed up - and 4 whales  
got alongside fluked - ready for cutting in - 2 water ports not far distant from ship - the  
by throughout the morning - Squally - with a swell on the sea - 1/2 past - commenced cutting in - &  
by dark got 3 whales - The heads cut square off - aboard - the calf left alongside for the morning  
fish brings - Land seen in the morning on the S. Dr. & Bow - Negroes Island - in the evening on the  
Bow - at sunset. Whales seen not far distant from the ship - Evening lightning - Starlight - with  
rather an overcast sky - with a fresh breeze - Capt's Boat did not lower again - Log Boat - try  
works still going on - on yesterday's whales -  
This morning commenced with a fresh breeze & looking squally - and as if we should have more Rain -  
try works still going on - prepared to cut in the calf whale left last night - in af. of its being dark - cool  
then being no sun - Land on the Starboard bow the Islands of Negros & Mayndanao - under single  
needle of J. Top sail - got the whale in by 7 - and the head cut in - went to Breakfast - & got up  
the other head - had their all cut in by Dinner - Rain with a strong sea - Porpoises seen with flukes  
afternoon - Sun came out & turned out - fine but still with the fresh breeze - & sea attended with 1/2 past  
at 4 saw a sail on the S. Dr. Breeze very distant so as to near her - Negroes Island - & Mayndanao  
being plainly to be seen - Blackfish & porpoises to be seen - Evening - Squally - Starlight - looking  
heavy for Rain - try works pushing on - suppose we shall have 11 - 300 Barrels - from the try  
apparel & other fish round us - Boatmen getting Boats ready again -  
This morning was very fine - with a fresh breeze - Sun not of much strength - occasionally clouded - the  
Islands of Mayndanao & Negros not far distant - a head - the sail seen yesterday night - was distant  
than them - try works still going on - the Ribbon all cut up - nothing to be seen - at 9 breeze freshened  
and continued throughout the day - at noon finished tying out - the 7 whales making 85 Barrels - at 4 the  
sail making towards us - or rather across our bows - at 5 tack'd - so as to keep more northward the 1/2 past  
we have met with most of the whales - Evening - Breeze continued - Decks wash'd - Lightning - looking heavy but  
Starlight with lightning occasionally  
The weather this morning fine - looking squally towards 7 o'clock - the sail seen yesterday evening  
out of sight - Mayndanao - off our stern - only porpoises seen - light breeze - throughout the morning  
hot sun with calms - afternoon - spots seen - at 1 - by 2 made them out 4 miles distant to be  
Blackfish - at 4 - Blackfish - Grampasses - & porpoises seen - the land very distant yet seen & on  
our deck bow - Sun set this evening most beautiful amidst a variety of fish - of the which color  
ing - saw employed in taking out to stow the oil - lightning after sunset but Thunder heard occa  
sionally - the land seen in the evening & afternoon altho distant - Sharks & sea birds round us -



Monday 2

[illegible]



July 1838. Lat. Long.

Monday 3  
Heavy rain - very early this morning which continued till 7 o'clock - with a heavy sea - squally - only the  
at. 8. The moon close than we were today. Ship pitching very much - Maymadas a high peak - took  
only - at 3. afternoon came on a heavy squall to put us on our beam ends & blowing hard -  
lasted through the evening - Windy heavy looking for Rain - at sunset. Over on our - Hard  
Beam - Papoos only seen.

Tuesday 4  
Squally till this morning - with Rain which continued till 8 o'clock flowing fast at the same time  
afterwards cleared off - breeze continuing - Land of Maymadas on the horizon - but very distant  
nothing of the air on to be seen - supposed her to have gone in the Bay between Maymadas & Negros -  
now - then came on squally - but throughout the greater part of the day fine weather - not a swell on  
sea as yesterday - only Papoos & Black fish seen - evening - beautiful moonlight - almost a  
calm - carrying but little sail.

Wednesday 5  
No Rain during the night - fine weather this morning with a light breeze - looking squally in different parts at  
the land of Maymadas on our S. Bow - fine weather continued throughout the day - the Sun observed at noon  
with a very light breeze - almost a calm - at 4. Land astern but very distant - Black fish  
seen - at about 5 came on squally - looking heavy - with a little Rain - took  
the ship - at 6 sight Rain - blowing hard - blowing a gale of wind - under double reef - topsail  
single m. topsail & foresail - looking very heavy as if there would be heavy Rain during the night.

Thursday 6  
Hazy till this morning with a light sprinkling of Rain - land astern - the Island of Maymadas  
with a light breeze - throughout the day - light breeze - almost a calm - with the land astern  
4. Blackfish & Papoos only seen - evening moonlight - light breeze & almost a calm.

Friday 7  
Morning commenced with a fresh breeze - but looking squally round - with a cloudy & heavy sky the land  
of Maymadas in sight but distant - about 30 miles - nothing to be seen else - but occasionally pieces of timber  
floating past us - and Birds (Boatswain) showing themselves - at 9. Sun came out - and continued till past  
in part of the day - hot weather - about 1 came on squally with Rain - cleared off again with a fresh breeze - which  
gradually gave way as the Sun shined - evening - mild - moonlight - but looking heavy - round the horizon - no  
thing seen to day but Papoos - shatend sail - so as to be prepared - Caldera point in view.

Saturday 8  
Fine weather this morning Sun - hot & powerful - but occasionally overcast with a fresh breeze - sail in sight - on  
the S. 2. but distant - judged her to be a prau - no Rain throughout the night - Maymadas about 30 miles  
Tant - Caldera point plainly in sight - ship heading for it - saw also - between the prau & land - a small canoe -  
fine weather throughout the day - mild breeze - at 10. Saw on the S. Bow - close under the land - a Brig - heading towards  
Domiguet - the Island of Negros - noon - plainly in sight - by 2. Brig on our S. Bow - distant about 4 miles  
evening - mild - light breeze - Brig out of sight - prau on S. Bow - about the same distance as in the morning  
but had shortened sail - Caldera point about 4 miles distant - took the ship - only Grampuses & Papoos  
to be seen - looking heavy on the horizon - sunset - clear & beautiful - light breeze on the sea.

Sunday 9  
Sun rose beautiful this morning - with a fine breeze - under all sail again for Somboungan - Whales being so  
don't seem - determined the Captain to make his way into the Sooloo Sea - again - before the season was over - and  
he had arranged so as to go into this port - again - to fish up water - & take in wood - the land of Maymadas  
was on our S. Bow - distant about 40 miles - several Islands in sight - those of the Sooloo - Ance  
ples - large gun - but distant - him under all sail - took it occasionally - 11 came on squally - 1/2 past  
came up with the land - having a Malay of his wife in it - having been out 4 days - and fearful of the  
land - took them in & fed them - noon - squally with Rain - got nearer the land - the Island of Basselam  
became more evident - a sail in sight - a ship close under the Island of Basselam a head of us - wind  
blew strong from S. to near E. and put us on very considerably - about sunset - the S. Cruz Island - just  
came in sight - the Island of Maymadas appearing - a most grand appearance - capped with clouds  
and clothed with wood & scrub - a spot - could be seen but what they were to be seen on it - the beach of  
was about 1 mile from us - it put cargo on board & with - determined to cast anchor as the moon did  
not rise till 8. lightning - in part 5. Ship heading S. came to an anchor in 17 fms. of the S. of Caldera  
when the ship veered round to N.E. at 9 lightning still heavy - & drizzling rain - the sail had got into  
the Strait - that was seen from a mast head.

Monday 10  
During the night - or rather about 10 1/2 or 11 a Brig or Schooner put us up by lay at anchor on our S.  
side - but did not hail her - The morning broke out fine with a hot sun - the land around us looking beautiful  
and something an aromatic odour - right ahead of us we could perceive a sail under Basselam - the Malay  
of his wife seemed to be quite at home and he had no wish to leave the ship - after receiving such good fare  
the current during the morning however was setting strong against us - the Santa Cruz Island - & the prau  
by 11 it slackened and began to heave the anchor - having a fresh breeze to help us on - got the anchor up in about  
1/2 an hour and got under all sail for Somboungan again - the sail seen - early in the morning - heading towards  
us and for the land - could perceive the ship - they had come at work as well - supposed her to be a sail of S. Cruz  
Prav - from Basselam - she kept in down to the Maymadas shore - and perceived a brown p. Caldera - make the  
shore and her crew land - I saw very many men with their bows out - house which seems to be a general thing with the  
a little insignificant for - and nothing more - with its look out - house which seems to be a general thing with the  
Spaniards to guard against surprise - but I saw only occasionally used - by about 1. wind fairly in the  
of Somboungan - passed the Santa Cruz Island - the Justitia one - having a look out - house - looking towards  
Basselam - & the Tower - close to the fishing stakes off the Point - and about 3 came to an anchor in 17 fathoms in  
the Port of Somboungan nearly about the same spot - we were in before - found only the gun Boat - lying here -  
in about 1/2 an hour after - came ashore and saw all old friends - spent a pleasant evening - and about 7 got  
on board again with the Captain - full of invitations - to see both than in health & many sick.

Tuesday 11  
Ran early this morning - and was refreshed by the beautiful aroma emitted by the land breeze off the shore -  
boat went ashore to bring Don Antonio Rico to breakfast - but he did not come - as it appeared that the Governor  
would not allow any of the natives to leave the shore for the ship without a permit or license - it being  
that an English ship had lost a Telescope - and it was adopted as a check - being on an inquiry into the  
of men just then I made inquiries of them likely to know - and learnt it was the ship - Whaler - this seemed  
curious to me also why was it not done when we were here before - the Captain however was very inquisitive  
say it was to save him - that it was adopted - however Don Antonio did not like to come without one - therefore  
the boat returned without him - after breakfast - after beautifying myself - went ashore - and paid my visit  
again of the preceding day - found the ladies here as languid as ever - during the day - but towards the evening  
as lively and pleasing in their manners - as foreigners - appear to the natives - ladies of us English  
had not been on shore however an hour before I had - & a O. V. from - Strangers who I had not seen  
at my last visit here - to solicit my attendance on their sick relations - and as I would visit them  
fresh solicitations would meet me at their houses - then it is usual on your visit to take with you  
a cigar - or Chocolate - instead of the former which you must not refuse - or they fancy you think you  
indulged them - and from such conduct I was frequently told that I forgot things if I did not see them  
here is thought so much of that I was again persuaded - by the ladies & influential men of the  
place to make my stay here - if the Governor was - in - altho there is a Medical Officer of the  
here they told me that the first place had no medicines to supply them with - and the next place  
was that even if he had - they had nothing and consequently they would be of no avail - so that if



July 1838 Late Long.

The Governor was taken ill he would have sent to Manila a ship - and of course before that would arrive - he would have  
his "mission" to his next home - were it an extreme case - the passage from this place to there occupying a week  
being 2 weeks before help could be near and that is all wrong - the wife and young thing etc. favorable - among the  
sick of sick - I had to see the Commodore - Comptroller - several Officers of the army - and as a request of my  
particular friend to see the sick & mangled soldiers in the Fort - Capt. Hovather - such hospitality & kindness  
I can never forget - and it seemed as if they thought they could not make too much of me - The reason however  
of our arrival here was not so favorable and so genial to the inhabitants as at our former visit - The rainy  
season having set in - Don Antonio said - that in 4 months it is the worst out of the 12 - it sometimes  
blowing so hard as ships to slip their anchors and no possibility of their giving them relief - These  
months are July - Aug - Sept & October - and he said that not long since a ship was forced from the shore  
winds from her anchor into the straits - and as a contrast to this - during the calm season - he said another  
ship - determined not to bring up at Zamboanga - was becalmed in the straits - and the longest kept con-  
sidering her backward & forward for more than a week & so he was able to get there - The weather however to the  
natives here was so chilly that many wore woollens - altho' to us we found it quite hot enough without  
our jackets or thick shawls - numerous sails passed thro' the straits while we were here a day or  
not pass scarcely without 3 or 4 sometimes 4 passing this - several being English & ships - and most from  
Canton - during their month it being the most adverse passage - we spoke one which came within  
the Santa Cruz Island on English Brig The Banazza of Liverpool bound to Atole - a fine trader - the  
chief mate going on board - and requested him to report us - 15 months out 600 Barrels - 2 others passed  
these days - having English colors hoisted - on Sunday we received a visit from the Commodore at  
ten o'clock the Commodore in his Gun Boat - in his naval uniform - and his Boat full rigged - nei-  
ther the one or other were here when we were last at this port - it appears that his stay is only for  
12 months the Commodore was from Guana where he had been a resident some time - a boy from  
of - Grog & wine like a child is of mother's milk - they staid for about 2 hours - and the Commodore  
on his leaving gave me a very pleasant and polite invitation to his house in the evening which I promi-  
sed to do - as well as to the Commodore the following morning - the 2<sup>d</sup> day in Zamboanga - I was invi-  
ted to a Dinner party at (Don Antonio - his 3 sisters in law being of the party - 3 ladies full of fun  
& merriment - (Theresa Victoria & Fanny) the Dinner consisted of (Dishes out of number -  
Fruit Rice - then Rice served up with - Fish - Fowl - Kid - & Mutton - Tomato sauce - &c &c  
then Fruit such as Pine Apples - Sheds - with Banana - Sweetmeats - as preserved - Pine - Banana  
na - dums - & other Fruit - Madenia wine with Claret - Aniscon - Aguardente &c. to  
monish it down with - and as I had not been 24 hours ashore before my Friend Captain Ma-  
nana Hovather - found me out (as I had not the leisure to take on him from the solicitation  
of the sick -) I had numerous repetitions both at his house and others of a similar repast -  
in fact at his house in particular - could I have eaten gold - he would almost have given it  
he would not let me leave him till he made me promise I would either drink - or spend the evening  
& sleep at his house - his family consisted of 2 - his wife being dead - a daughter - Florentina &  
son - he had an older son at Manila for her education - one afternoon he got - Hovather & we took  
a beautiful ride - I truly wish the country - and without exception - the country in the future is  
most rich - the lofty Mountains as they rise round you every person with the frame house in the  
Park - among whom lands are seen - flocks of Goats - with Buffalo & English cows - grazing - now  
and then as we rode along a flock of white doves - would pass us - white herons & then we would see a  
solitary one or pair of birds - some had like an - flamingo - only of a white color - feeding - and stalking  
along the marshes - or edges of the water - the trees - assuming with shrubs & other verdure - get  
thick & coping natural for the insatiable gambols of the kids & lambs - grazing - whilst at the same  
time - the hard-boned Peninsulars - & generally of a more predatory kind - we would catch at  
every house - and have a charge while to please the parents - and make up for the want of conversation  
- knowing but little of the language - taking the opportunity as they call them of their own & pass  
some complimentary pleasantries to them - which I could in my broken English make him understand  
and sign - (Doctor was very kind to them - we had to cut across the country to get into the  
opposite road - which we did after scrambling over hills & dale and - fording - the river - they  
horses being quite used to it - we pulled off the saddles - & carried them across on a tree trunk  
then in a bridge - the horses swimming across - holding their heads above the water - and then stop-  
ping quietly on the other side till we put the saddles on again & remounted them - they are of per-  
fectly genuine speaking & very much like the white horses of the Shetlands - the  
majority of them are brought from the Island of Iloilo - Zamboanga - we returned to Zamboan-  
ga by the River - by the Church - going out by the Fort - then and is laid out in square  
parcels - with a mound round each - which I suppose is for irrigation it not being above  
a foot high - the Captain showed me a sort of food - which grew in the hedges of a roundish vine  
about as large as a cherry tree & succulent - the natives using it as a medicine for which it  
as a purgative - 2 very active - & very poisonous - on the leaves of one of these trees was a  
bit of the Coleopterous class - with a green cast of color - somewhat like the blistering fly  
but larger which on taking in my hands left a very unpleasant odor - it is occasionally  
used for blinding - he also showed me growing - wild lemons - guavas - and a sort of  
apple which had a hard case - having 3 or 4 stones surrounded - by a sort of woody sub-  
stance filled with a juice of an acid quality not unlike the lemon - we reached home  
about dusk - after a most pleasant afternoon ride - while I was staying here I got introduced  
by the Commodore - to the Minister as he is called - who I fancy is the Receiver General of the  
Islands of Luzon & who is shortly about leaving for Manila - a few days after he gave a Ball - &  
I was invited - and anxious that the Capt. should be there - I bid him forward while con-  
sidering with him & got him to invite him also - as he asked me to do so - of Don Antonio's other  
wife he would not have been there - it was on a - of the birth day of one of his children - I an-  
swered there about 9 - and there were plenty of ladies - and Spanish Waltzes - Minuets & Spanish  
goss were the order of the night - and I was quite surprised to see them - dance so well in their slip-  
shod shoes - certainly their dresses were very thin - the sort of gown they were on general - only  
more gay - The Governor - Comptroller - & Comptroller were there - the former left about 1 - and  
I must not forget the Padre - who was as lively as the rest - his name is Guelimiel - a story  
about John Gilmore - after the Governor had left - he was all life & soul - supper & refreshments  
were laid in an adjoining room - with wine - aniscon & aguardente &c. between the dances &  
supper - we had a sort of recitation by one Archesa in the character of a Turk - & next a  
sort of flight of hand truck but no great things the music consisted of 2 Violins & 2 guitars  
we kept it up all night & till 12 the next day at day break we sailed forth & passed the  
town with the breeze - the boat taking the ladies looking hollow about the eyes -  
we got up to the Church & I saw left the ladder & rang the bells - several the next day till  
midnight - I wonder what it was for - we stop at the Padre's house also & he came to the well



July 1838

Saturday 21

dow & gave her a pass. - we then returned & got to dancing - after taking chocolate - I smoking  
was allowed in the Ball room - & several of the ladies joined in it - The Commodore & myself  
having an half hour chat - on his illness - and I promised to let him have remedies the next  
day - I was to breakfast with him the next morning at 9 - at 12 the party broke up - and I sup-  
posed they could not get over the usual time for taking their siesta which is unusual here  
after which the evening's amusements finally smoking - (Drinks & Chat - as regularly as the  
companiments & on the 20<sup>th</sup> I paid my visits after spending so many happy hours  
for the purpose of taking advice - Many of whom gave me presents - The Commodore  
kind of Paradise & a pearl shell - & particularly my friend Capetan in his altho & goats  
skinner - sweetmeats & Tobacco - & left them with great regret - many begging & praying  
for me to stay with them

At about 11 this morning the Captain with Don Antonio came on board - immediately after we weighed anchor  
on the anchor getting apeak - the tide being very strong - she drifted & went astern very fast - hoisted  
Jib & other necessary sail but she did not answer to them - so that we kept drifting - for about 3  
I was fearful that she would get ashore on the reef which reaches for a quarter of a mile or so from  
the shore of Majindanao - from Zamboanga - till you get nearly clear of the land - into the straits - The boats  
were lowered & endeavored to tow her off from towards the land - and after great difficulty succeeded  
altho we were not more than about 1000 yards from the reef - yet on sounding could reach no  
bottom at 30 fms - about 1. found bottom but deep - dropped anchor - but now & then she would  
give a yard or two - till at last she held - Antonio having a canoe with him to take him ashore again  
remained on board & as we had drifted so far he was fearful of returning in it - in case the natives  
as they call the natives of Basilan should be in ambush on the unfrequented part of Majindanao  
the Captain therefore made up his mind to go ashore with him in the boat & return again - I made sail  
in the morning - we found we had anchored not far from the spot we anchored in the straits when we  
made Zamboanga the first time - The appearance of the 2 Islands Basilan & Majindanao  
was splendid - the sun added much to their sublimity - the tops of the high land covered with  
hazy clouds - while the rest seemed luxuriant & beauty in its greatest extent - it looked so like  
grand - altho viewing it under a hot sun - both covered with vegetation to its utmost extent the  
greatest part trees - about 3 fms changed - the Captain now intending to put in again into Zam-  
boanga - the anchor coming up very heavy - in about 1 hour or 1 1/4 - instead of 1. we found we  
had drifted out - as the anchor had jumped - a perfect anchor - belonging to a ship of Docoy  
of the flukes & bend of a sort of Spanish Anchor - our stock broken - we therefore made off sail  
altho under a light breeze and reached Zamboanga by 7. came to an anchor in 12 fms - Capt went  
ashore & got the Commodore to send his gun boat & crew the next morning to assist in separating the  
by day light the boat arrived (the next morning) and by 11 got the on Ok - the large one was sup-  
posed French made & could bear the name **QUERNICAN** - the next day gun boat took it to St Beech  
& it was left with Don Antonio to sell - he said at Manila it would fetch 2 or 300 Dollars - The weather  
being this short stay was rough - raining & blowing almost every day - while standing on the 2<sup>nd</sup> Ok one  
of these days watched the peculiar phenomenon of a whirling wind - could see it revolving for a con-  
siderable height in the air and as it would move & then pass over a house - then off the thatched roof  
could see the thatched roof - carried thro the air with as much ease as a piece of paper - it lasted for  
about 3/4 of an hour - the weather continuing rough - The day preceding was a gay day at Zamboanga  
gan - it being the anniversary of the Queen's birth day - orders were given for an illumination by  
Governor in the shape of a Declaration - The day was ushered in with a salute from 4 Bat - Service  
was performed at the Church which lasted about 1 1/2 hours - The soldiers having new uniforms  
my friend the Capt. being very busy on that day - and in the evening almost every house putting up 2-3  
or 4 wax lights - The Governor placing 2 large wax Candles over his door - placed in silver candle  
sticks - 1 on each side of a transparency of her Majesty - covered with festoons of Annis on drapery  
The Governor giving a Bath on the occasion which lasted till 10 o'clock - commencing at about 9 -  
& on Thursday the 26 at about 11 the weather being drizzling & hazy - set sail again for the Sooloo Sea  
thro the straits - learnt while at this Port that the Sooloo Islands in the Sooloo Archipelago were  
not safe - as they are Cannibals & white men pursuing a savory meal - then it has been known  
they faster than their friends - & kill - then speak in their - Sooloo is not altogether safe -  
but the most favorable times for going there is during the months of April May June & July as  
at that time there is generally Spanish vessels there - then forming a trade with them & their  
famous visiting this port - Near Zamboanga to show the rapid meridian by polyphemous  
or Coral animals it appears that about 2 years since a Sloop could pass over a barner or  
reef to get into the River behind the Town - now scarcely a Boat can do it - The Chocolate  
which is such a favorite beverage with the natives here does not grow on the Island but is  
from Celebes - The Spanish Governor may allow their Clerks or officers low salaries - but to  
recompence for it they allow them to trade - The Company is allowed 40 \$t month - The Clerk  
20 - Soldier 2. \$t & 1 Basket Rice - The Planter men seems the most essential to the history  
forming - mats - rope - twine & cloth out of it - Since I was here before they have commenced building  
a house close to the Church - In the Padre - which he superintends - as they do not work very  
quick God knows when it will be finished -

Thursday 26

Hazy W. This morning blowing with current very strong at about 10. my friend Capetan - Novalthers came  
in a canoe to see why I had not been to see me - he brought with him another jar of preserves & some tobacco  
co - making all to gether which he had given to me - 2 goats with 4 kids - 2 jars of preserves & a quantity of  
Tobacco - I could not part with him after such kindness without regret - 11 Antonio came on board with the  
Captain and I part - having put him ashore again - I left the anchor & got under sail - with a fresh breeze  
& strong current - by 4. passed the 2 Islands on 2<sup>nd</sup> side & 1. on the starboard side in sight at Zamboanga  
gan W. cleared off by about noon but hazy - wind continued through out - evening damp & heavy looking with  
a great swell the Point of Basilan on our S. Bow.

Friday 27

Raining hard this morning - & blowing strong - with a heavy sea which continued more or less thro out the whole  
of the day - at noon cleared off a little sun just showed itself for about an hour - and very early in the morn-  
ing - after part hazy so getting was to be seen - only a bird here & there & flying fish - squally night  
moon obscured - with lightning

Saturday 28

Early this morning Rain & squally W. a sudden & heavy squall came on at 4.30 as nearly to put the ship  
on her beam end - soon cleared off - having previously took in sail - W. in the morning hazy & heavy round  
nothing to be seen - neither land or fish - a little sun now & then - blowing hard with a heavy sea  
just finishing very much - evening - squally W. heavy looking W. blowing hard with lightning very dis-  
tinct W. to what we experienced when in the Sooloo Sea before -

Sunday 29

Hazy W. - no land in sight - cleared off towards noon - sun just showed itself - 2. bristled sun & misty distant large  
round the horizon - blowing fresh ship pitching much - 4. saw a large Dipit fish - of a Rainy species of a black & white color  
a sail in sight ahead (distant 6 or 8 miles in) haze evening moonlight - hazy with lightning & blowing hard  
no land in sight at sunset



August 1838

Lat.

Long.

Monday 30

Hazy we sailed the harbor this morning with a light breeze, cleared off at 7 & came five W. sail seen. Last light about 4 miles distant on our S. Dr. signaled her & made her out to be the Malcolmy of London a free trader - blowing fresh throughout the day - with a heavy swell on the sea supposed her to be making her way to the Straits of Macassar - being under plain sail - Royal. doubtless. It is my Topsyail - while we were under single reefed Topsyails - and every with that we beat her at sailing at 1/2 past 4 she tacked - 10 minutes afterwards we did the same. She was then on our S. Beam - 1/2 mile distant. by 6 she was astern considerably - sunset another sail seen ahead but very distant - still blowing hard - ship pitching at 4 saw 4 Islands of Sumsu & on the 1st the haze - coming moonlight. Still blowing -

Tuesday 31

August

Wednesday 1

Fine this morning but blowing hard. Ship pitching - with a heavy sea - no land in sight. Tacked at 4 this morning - no sail in sight - from Saville Island in sight - Strong wind 4 Tacked off from 4 land. at sunset the land still visible Evening moonlight - blowing fresh. no fish to be seen.

Thursday 2 5 -

Fine this morning - with the breeze continuing more or less till noon then began to die away. Land seen astern but very distant. Noon gun passed seen close to the ship - Squally W. about 1 - Blowing a Gale evening. Moonlight. 10. Became quite Calm.

Friday 3 5.45 123.30

Fine morning - mild breeze - which came on about 4 this morning - the land astern & continued to be seen till toward sunset - (the high land of Sumsu - nothing else to be seen - evening breeze continued with the moonlight.

Saturday 4

Mild morning - with a fine fresh breeze - no land in sight & nothing like whales to be seen in this sea we take our leave for Sumsu - the harbor being now set in bad here - & Tacked ship heading to the W. breeze continued all day. evening breeze continued - moonlight. a few albacore to be seen caught a Booby this evening -

Sunday 5 4 - 122.54

Fine this morning with a fresh breeze - no land in sight. Noon same W. - Evening fine moonlight W. blowing fresh - W. blowing a Gale of wind - fine whaling W. Beautiful morning with a fine fresh breeze - No land to be seen - moonlight breeze. much warmer. as we get nearer the line again. 4 small fish a little more plentiful - saw a flock of white birds seem to be about the size of pigeons and fly something like parakeets. Evening the breeze freshened - moonlight tacked to the N.E. & again in the afternoon to the S.W.

Monday 6 3.12

Fine mild morning with a fresh breeze. 1/2 past 7. a breach seen 4 miles distant - no land in sight. still continued mild - Breach again seen - but nothing more made of it - supposed to be from Devil fish - both on the lee bow. Evening moonlight. breeze freshened. no land in sight. Tacked to S.W.

Tuesday 7 2.24 123.12

Fine this morning. Land in sight just before sun rise but very distant - and just perceptible - the high land of Celebes - not during the day. nearly Calm at noon & in the afternoon - Tacked ship at 9. Celebes in the morning off the S. Beam - Evening. Moonlight with lightning.

Wednesday 8 2 - 123.44

Fine W. this morning altho at first very squally with rain - it being hot no land to be seen - breeze continued throughout the day - no land or fish of any kind to be seen - Sun strong but the day very hot. Evening - breeze slightly freshened - moonlight. Not squally with rain - (Dreamt this night. E. was capt.)

Thursday 9 1.57 124.10

Fine W. with a hot & glowing Sun. this morning land in sight before sun rise. but distant. Celebes. a light breeze. as the Sun got more power died away. about noon to a calm which continued till evening. 4 lowered the S. Dr. Boat. to try whether any current. found none. Evening Moon rose at 9. & then the breeze fresh. 10 Tacked to S. by E. - Fine night.

Friday 10 2.12 124.53

Fine morning with a light breeze - Land in sight - but still distant - breeze died away as the Sun got higher. Noon very hot. Crew employed getting Casks & coolers on the S. side to fill with water - to give the ship a lift so as to repair 2 plates of Copper which was ripped on the S. Dr. Boat. 4 finished. Casks & coolers stowed away afterwards - nothing but the land to be seen. Evening light breeze again. Moonlight at 10 - Heavy rain as if we should have rain -

Saturday 11 2.5 125.9

Papua seen round the ship last night. - Strong breeze struck up about 1/2 past 3. - 1/2 heavy fresh ship pitching very much. - 5 blowing a Gale of wind - Day light land in sight - Celebes & several other Islands. toward Menagada. on the W. as you enter the Mowca papaya. with Banca. Bengara. Tagolanda. & Sciro in sight. & close to Bengara & clear off them by Sun at. having beaten 52 miles to wind. since 4 this morning. Evening. still blowing a Gale of wind - under single reefed Topsyails - Strong current - heavy swell - Ship consequently pitched very much. Tacked occasionally. 5. Saw the birds only with a few Boniti. & a Kite fresh close alongside the ship - 4. a sail in sight. making toward Menagada & keeping close to land supposed her to be Dutch. 5 or a little after she was out of sight. 6. Saw Black fish this day.

Sunday 12 2.10 126. -

Fine W. this morning - close to Bengara. but Celebes distant the current being very strong - light breeze and the Sun very strong. 10. saw something like a sail on our S. Dr. but distant. - noon. Captain saw a sail. a sail with a flag flying - but very deep in the water - he supposed her to be a waterman's boat but did not tacked to see. 4. out of sight. making the best of our way. Gillolo. Blackfish & porpoise seen - current very strong. Evening light breeze - Dark - with a heavy swell - plenty of flying fish with albacore & sea birds - Spout seen made them out to be current rips.

Monday 13 1.50 126.51

Fine W. this morning with a light breeze - no land in sight - a strong current - making our way for Gillolo - about 11 this the haze - Land seen very high - a head of 4 or 5 leagues - The land of Gillolo. noon. light breeze did not near the land much. 4. breeze freshened - and as the Sun got low the land was more distinct. Evening. light breeze - looking squally - took in 10 Royal & 1/2. Ship pitching. Night - lightning - Tacked at 5.

Tuesday 14 1.00 126.59

Fresh breeze early this morning - with a clear sky. Sun mild in morning - the land of Gillolo - a head of 4 or 5 leagues distant about 14 miles - the Mountain of Ternate cloudy distant about 10 miles - on 4 summit of which is a Crater - distant from 4 ship about 20 miles - the breeze blowing from 4 land. made it pleasant & cool. 7. Tacked. The Islands on our S. Dr. Beam. - 11 Tacked again & as to fetch Ternate Island. Seen this morning - did not make it till sunset. It is evident this Island with the one adjoining & Gillolo are of volcanic origin. Their having high peaks on each of them and being very high land. The one on Ternate was smoking in the morning. This particularly high peak was a Kemat. which is 180 miles distant. Evening. Strong breeze - looking heavy all round - as if we should have rain to night. Ternate is Celebes for its birds of Paradise & Lories the former may be had as high as 5000 fathoms the latter for 1 & 2.





[illegible]



August 1838

Lat. Long.

San giving but little warmth - all anxious looking out for the time of making Timor Strait so as to get a chance of filling the ship with man oil. Sunset the appearance of Bouru occasionally as we tack & then with patches of vegetation. Like crops of Rice or Corn - it is very dry & barren - and about this time some of the highest land being covered by light clouds - blowing hard through the day evening - still a strong head wind - endeavoring to get thru the Strait of Manippa - continued till this of a high - made up his mind to go back again & try the P.E. part of the Island - this is three or four many days - night. Moonlight - Clear sky - & still blowing hard

Monday 27

Beautiful w: this morning - fine fresh breeze - wind aft - the land of Bouru on our S. 2nd & 3rd. Bouru got powerful about 10 o'clock & continued so the whole of the day - could perceive minute large fish in different parts of the strand as we passed. Noon - Sun very hot - very light breeze - almost a calm - still a heavy swell - making the ship pitch a great deal - Finbacks seen - Sunset Bouru distant - on our S. 2nd - nearly calm - Finbacks again seen - Evening - Moonlight - some of whales - sky clear - grow amissing themselves - dancing on the water - music drum & gongs quite amusing & lastly table - light sun at 10 on land - very strong funnel

Tuesday 28

Mild w: this morning Sun obscured - the high land of Bouru on our Starboard - Bump & Bow - & the land of Dullea Bopy on our S. 2nd - Bumpack to be seen - light breeze making all sail - a tacked - Noon Sun very hot - 4. Same w: but looking very heavy over the high land of Bouru - I think it is much higher land than that of Cushee on the Island of Timor - Sunset tacked again off the point of Bouru - & Moonlight - Calm - Finbacks to be seen all day - & porpoises

Wednesday 29

We cold this morning - Sun obscured - blowing fresh - plenty of Finbacks & Bumpack Whales to be seen of tacked - the high land of Bouru in sight - Sun getting power - and getting very warm - Noon mainly calm - 2 very light breeze - 4. blowing fresh again - a large Dew fish breached about 100 yds from ship at 10 o'clock - Evening - blowing hard - Moonlight - tacked during night

Thursday 30

No land in sight - blowing hard - ship pitching & cold again this morning - Finbacks & Bumpack backs to be seen - all round the ship - Noon - still blowing hard - very little in the day - evening throughout the afternoon plenty of Whales to be seen but of the wrong sort - yesterday at 10 o'clock of Porpoises passed across the bows - but did not succeed in getting any - a slight squally rain 2 or 3 times to day - looking heavy tonight for more - blowing hard - & ship pitching & cold

Friday 31

4 " 14 125-27

At 10 o'clock this morning the Captain called on to see a very singular phenomenon - going upon the sea - he had a very singular appearance - it looked like a small ship was sailing - & it was a very pretty appearance - the moon had set - & the sky was clear - from the water - appeared as it were the stars - got a bucket of the water was thickly studded with what appeared to be small fish - similar to the jelly fish - & they no doubt was the cause of it - one of them got up to the lamp - but it looked only like slime in a thread - Morning sky obscure - cloudy fresh - wind in sight - Finbacks to be seen 4. The high land of Bouru full to be seen this day - Sunset tacked - night - heavy looking - fresh breeze

September 1

5 " 10 125-56

Sun obscured this morning in the early part - cold w: - with a fresh breeze no land to be seen - Noon breeze continued - throughout the day - very warm - Evening - very heavy - dark with a fog - Squally in the distance - from 6 heavy Damps - falling through out the night commencing before sunset & after sunrise - it made be very unhealthy - this time of the year hereabouts - and the contagious of said disease - increasing it - under all sail for Timor Strait

Sunday 2

Timor w: this morning with a fresh breeze - Sun slightly obscured - no land in sight - Noon - we very hot - breeze very light - nearly a calm - nothing to be seen but a few Boatwains - no Finbacks - Evening - beautiful & moonlight - mainly calm making all sail to make the Island of Timor - which we anticipated to do tomorrow - Noon

Monday 3

Sun rose this morning very hot - the Island of Witen on our S. 2nd distant about 15 to 20 miles - the Island of Timor ahead and just perceptible - this the haze very distant - fresh breeze - Noon - Timor more plainly to be seen - Calm very hot - only a few young Dolphins & Boatwains to be seen - Evening - Moonlight - very light breeze - just before sunset - Onbays to be seen on the Biam - now and then their voices with dancing

Tuesday 4

At 1 this morning under full sail with a strong breeze - passed the Island of Ombay - saw a light on the S. 2nd - supposed to be a ship lying out - but was not - certain at 4 o'clock this morning got out - just entered the Strait of Smpoa - The later on the Starboard bow - Onbays on the port bow - Curlew sailing very strong down the Strait - drifted considerably - very light breeze - throughout the night mainly calm - No sail in sight - 2. lower of the Starboard bow & the upper part on board at 10 o'clock 3. Boat came on board for letters - made her to be the Brothers Capt. Thomson out 33 mo. having only 100 lbs of oil on her way home - gave us to understand 40 sail of Americans (Whalers) come in Western coast of New Holland - Evening - off 8 o'clock the Brothers kept close to us - Capt. Thomson came on board - he was going to keep us company for 2 or 3 days - before we went to Copah - the Pacific somewhere in the Strait - Moonlight - off Batagoda - fresh on mountains - & back

1850

Wednesday 5

Timor w: this morning - very hot - Calm - 9. Capt. Thomson came on board in his small dingy - cut by a run character (The Brothers on our 2nd & 3rd) without shoes - no traces - he looked a little excited - he was usual with him - The 2 Captains made up their minds to go ashore for vegetables & live stock - just below Antipora - Capt. Thomson undertaking to lead the way - The 2 Captains - having killed a large whale close in - got drifted in - and found good bottom - & anchorage - so that it induced one or two to try the experiment - & hady was cheaper - here than at Batagoda or other places on the Island - The Brothers consequently being more comfortable with this place - left his ship on anchor about 1/2 of a mile from the beach - he then in his boat put a whip in a drag about 1/4 mile distant from him - found and left it in 10 fms for our guide - then came on board & advised our going inside which was done - & we dropped our anchor in 11 or 12 fms - the principal thing going in here was to get wood - which was so handy to the beach here - I would give us 2 days at Copah - & to put in a new Hawser chock - which was worn away - afternoon Crew went ashore - with the Brothers - & commenced cutting - Capt. Thomson went ashore - introduced to the Rajah - who was building a slight shed on the beach - for a post of market house & I should not wonder - if other ships adopt the plan - with all himself for king of market house - were to be seen - on the summit of the high land close to - I should not wonder with the Rajah & 2 Captains on board the Brothers - night fine & moonlight - Surf of the breakers waving distinctly - slightly seen from off shore

Thursday 6

At day break this morning - our went ashore for wood - Capt. Thomson to the Brothers - both went ashore for to see what could be had - Timor w: with a very hot sun - Timor w: completed - afternoon went on shore - found about 100 of the natives - with the Rajah assembled - House a rather shed covered in thatched had shales for sale - such as Cowries & Shells - and a few spirals - before sunset thought of returning on boat got into a little one with the 2 skippers - got upset & pulled ourselves off & they then only bushes to dry while we remained on shore - swimming - put them on before they were dry & returned to the Brothers - sat on board and dry clothes - & changed - next morning - lost the use of my right leg - by the jock - with high fever - staying here - sail in sight in the offing - fired 2 guns Brother 1 - with Cannon ball - she seeing us 2 stood in - and came on board - proved to be a Dutch Brother 1 - with Cannon ball - she seeing us 2 stood in - and came on board - proved to be a Dutch of London out 28 months 1500 - wanted to put into Batagoda but would not let us who had left

6



September 1838 Lat Long

as trade would be dear. it was arranged by the 3 to have here by Sunday - when he would put in at Batagoda & report to the govt. of my fort & his. I was prevented joining the 2 Captains to go shooting in the Mountains. - Mocking-birds - Parakeets - wood pigeons & doves - were plentiful - but quite wild. Killed several wood pigeons - sent them on board. & fished on Pigeonpie - 2 days. the same - when I could not stop any longer. & was determined to go - if I could - on reaching the shore was disappointed to find the Captains had given it up - & amusing themselves shooting at fowls - I should not have been able to walk - but could have had a horse & rode with them - it appears things were very cheap here - Indian Corn elsewhere 3 Pokans of pottle - was got here for a song - 3 peckles. being had for 1/2 Do. & a bottle of Bowden - & was for 1/2 of a handkerchief - 12 fowls - about 1/2 English penny each. Cocoa - nut. for a little bit of Iron hoop - which all were anxious for - natives were all men & being only about 2 hours row in their canoes from Batagoda - were no bad traders - the Rajah could speak Hindi & they a few English words - but when it was known 2 ships were at anchor the Mountaineers flocked to the Rajah - who is the only merchant - and takes the orders for things as they are wanted - keeps out a little distance from the beach - on both sides when you stand & mangroves here form a boundary for the landing of boats - Tamarind trees grow plentiful & wild all over the island. Saturday killed a large Sea serpent - skinned it - and found in a bucket full of eggs in it - afterwards as we would not eat it ourselves - we took it ashore to see if we could not get shells for it - but they were as knowing as ourselves - & would not have it - This day & Sunday got 5 Buffalo - 1 pig - Pumpkins - Plantains 2 Bundles. Indian Corn & on board. sent it appears - the Brothers & ourselves keep company - till we reach Copang - Tuesday evening 8. Every thing in ready supply for sea - I spent Capt. T. left in our boat - commenced getting things weighed immediately - Starlight - very mild - great damps fall of a night here - light sun on the beach - natives fishing - & over the hills a great fight with the moon rising - but did not see more of it - light sun also from Surabaya - 2 sail in sight this morning.

Monday 10

learned from Capt. Thomson that the Corsair whaler was lost on this Island of Pego between Byron's Island & the New Hebrides were murdered - the Capt. of this crew after the ship was lost. went on the Island & foolishly killed a native - as they supposed he had stolen some articles from them - part of the crew got into 1 of the Boats & got to Guam - the Capt. & others were murdered - he had 5 of the natives of the Island in his ship - Recalled - of the Jackasses head a spot of land - seen over the low land of Timor towards P. Mobar - they Brothers in sight - killed a Buffalo this morning - stored the Pumpkins & yams away - Sun intensely hot - my foot not yet recovered - making towards Batagoda first Panter after by noon - got 200 lbs. checked & washed off - with the exception of the wood - Moore off the high land of Cushee - but distant - a sail in sight very distant - fancied her to be the Brothers - Spitting considerably towards Copang - Evening light breeze - sail tacked to meet us across the bay - supposed her then being a small craft to be the Onoff - Capt. M. Stager out 16 months nearly 400 - only holds 800 Bbl. but did not see any more of her after dark - & heard this by Capt. T. of 1/2 Bbl. when he was on board at - Night - Fine & mild - Starlight -

Tuesday 11

Very hot this morning with a light breeze - burning Sun - no land in sight - Noon found we had drifted very considerably to the Westward - Sail in sight - on the 10th boat - Sup. found her to be the Brothers - Sandy Island & the other in sight - not far distant from Copang - Timor plain to be seen Sunset - Evening - light breeze - Starlight -

Wednesday 12

Time for this morning - with a light breeze - under all sail for Copang - the Island of Timor on our 1st Bow - 11 sail in sight. Noon spoke her - she proved to be the Surpuss Captain Hill on 1st Bow - 11 sail in sight. The Boat bowled & returned for letters for that ship - shortly after Capt. on 1/2 mo. 300 Bar. The Boat bowled & returned for letters for that ship - shortly after Capt. returned - and made sail for Copang - then in sight - could see by the glass 2 ships at anchor there at about 4. came to an anchor in the Port of Copang in 12 fms of water - making a house in which Capt. Law resided as the place where to drop it - found the 2 sail to be the Agdamang of New Bedford - out 13 months with 900 B. Spem. & 800 light oil - & the other the Brothers - Capt. Thomson the ship was in company with a few days since - Capt. Dexter was the Master of the Rodman - beautiful & fine afternoon - with a mild breeze - Capt. went ashore almost immediately - first going to the Brothers to see Thomson - did not return till night - my foot being so bad I was unable to go to see after setting which I expected would be there for me - Night - Fine night - great damps fall here previous to sunset - Capt. gave me to understand that they were no letters for me at the Rodman - was uneasy & did not know how to go for it - determined on going myself tomorrow & seeing if I could be more fortunate - The Brothers dismasting her for rigging - in Home -

Thursday 13

This morning as usual - being fine - determined on going ashore after breakfast - to make further enquiries after my letters - 10 called on Mr. Sillman searched over a sampler of plants & he said - was sadly disappointed in finding not one for me - having been away from this port now 12 mo. it seems hard that neither one of the others can spare foreign to write to me - being also unwell & unable to enjoy myself as I otherwise should - I feel it particularly unkind - but really am unavailing - and I endeavour to bear it all with a philosophy of compromise - but how often in spite of my determination it returns narrowing my mind in a 10 fold degree - Copang since I was last here has experienced a severe fire which originated at the House of a Chinese man consuming immense stock of sandal wood - Dollars & Quarters worth of property - they are suffering by the Calamity - the Cheraman lost 50 or 70 000 dollars worth of property - they have not commenced rebuilding yet - it was supposed to be the work of an incendiary - for it was said but there was no proof - he is confined still in the Fort - I went to see him - as I was going to learn that he was exceedingly clever in spite of hard tricks - he is evidently a Malay - and by his tricks make no bad thing of it - Since the fire the Governor has formed the resolution of making all the natives use Tile instead of Thatch - The spring is broken here from Java - Captain Dexters the Capt. of the Rodman invited me on board his ship - the Doctor having left at the Cape - & he having sick on board as well as his medicine chest in confusion went during her stay which was till the 16 Sunday on which day she sailed at about 8 in the morning - just previous to her sailing - the Marguerite off and down came to an anchor out 13 months - 200 Bbl. (Plant) we left her & the Brothers when we sailed from this place - during our stay here 2 Merchant ships sailed close to the Anchorage of the Capt. the speech having some compass or other wires to make - came ashore in their Boats - the ships laying off from - The owner of one came ashore & called at Sillman's while we were there his ship he said was bound to Singapore - she had passed the Torres Strait with 2 or 3 others & had touched bottom several

68



Septemb 1838 Lat Long.

times in passing this shore. Sparty. Copang has undergone little alteration since I was here a 12  
since. with the exception of the fence it is about the same. when the Governor's order was complied  
with that of making the natives are the master of that it will improve the town material. One night  
while I was ashore about 5 in the morning the bell at the fort was rung for 1/4 of an hour - on turning  
out to see what the alarm was. I found the houses round the market house. & that as yet all  
blows. it was supposed to originate from a man going to sleep while smoking his pipe. & I  
caught fire to the house which would not take long in burning as it is composed entirely of wood  
& that to show how substantial they build - one of the houses was nearly finished the day before  
During our stay here a Chinese wedding & funeral took place here now long the former.  
was kept up. I cannot say. but we left on the 20 and on the evening previous they were  
then singing & keeping it up. I was told that was to be the last night the street in the morning.  
the wedding was to take place where the Chinese men's houses were had a covering across the street  
to screen the sun off about 10. The Bridegroom goes in procession to the house where his intended  
lives - he not having seen her since she was 8 or 9 years of age they being kept in confinement till they  
are married & under the superintendence of a (Duchess) who on these occasions figures off & prays  
the Bride on a few occasions how to act. She then comes forth & both walk in procession round the  
Town & certainly her demeanour was very modest & becoming. She never once lifted her eyes from  
off the ground while she was the gaze of the people - and her dress was certainly one of the most  
splendid I ever saw (diamonds) formed with gold & silver ornaments - the dress of her head - which  
the richest silks embroidered with gold formed the skirt of her person - She seemed to be  
about 18 - on passing along the Bridegroom is compelled to duck with every one who goes  
him as he passes - and on reaching his house the Bride is put into the room where they are  
to sleep and every one is expected to go & visit them the outer room was so full we were com-  
pelled to wait some time during that period. Arrack & wine were forced on you galore and the  
room being a little empty. we went and seated ourselves on the bed with the Bride which is all  
and joked her on her change of life - you may go all lengths but pulling your shoes off on the bed  
you then challenge the husband again to drink which is bad manners to refuse - & you are asked  
what you will take which the Bride serves you - for which service you leave on the tray  
a piece of silver - a super - 1/2 dollar - a dollar if you like - this I suppose serves as good wages  
for her - numbers of ladies were there to add to the company and each vied with the other in  
making a splendid show (diamonds) being the order of the day - the old Duchess was the principal  
personage in the Bride's apartment - and the amusement being drinking - saw to be - singing  
& card playing - the females being the principal gamblers - & plentifully supplied with money on  
their purses - in case of emergency - at one table 5 or 6 of the husband's friends were playing at  
a game similar to Buck Buck how many hours do I hold up with him one after another  
with him and as he lost the fastest way to drink of a hot glass of arrack - let them make  
him ready drunk - & then they actually poured it down his throat - he was obliged to be put to bed  
while the amusements went on & which continued till 6 in the morning - when it closed -  
the outside of the house is pasted here & there with red paper having Chinese figures of it  
which I suppose gives the full particulars of age & sex of the parties - it appears that  
it was the husband's 3rd wife & his last was still living - the funeral was not unlike  
that at Batavia - only they had singing - & 2 lamps hanging at the door formed a sort of  
sort of white & black crape - and the shutting of the house closed pit is customary with them  
to take particulars in writing of the age & sex of the person then for 1 month the Chinese  
sat in with her clothes are kept just as they were left - intelligence is forwarded to China & in  
case of murder &c. or poisoning is wished to be made - there is every thing left for to be per-  
fected - the four of the lamps are thus [ ] and the 2 pieces at top & bottom - and black crape the mid-  
dle white - 1 of these are placed at each end of the house and lit at night wax tapers  
are also burning within all day - they visit also every day the grave of the deceased and sing  
over it - The Chinese have peculiar ways of their own - and all females from the age of  
8 are confined till they are married - there is a house close to the bridge where 16 or 17  
of them are kept imprisoned & it is almost impossible to see them - The old  
lady is the key to them - The fair that took place here some weeks before we arrived  
occasioned great loss among the Chinese - but they are like the Jews - money is always plen-  
tiful with them - The Governor (Gao noveros) is still here - but it appears that now any  
one may trade - at Mr. Telling's by burn & Matson are gathered to sell Buffalo  
on our arrival we learnt there had been as many as 20 sail of American whalers  
at this Port - a novelty completely as they generally have kept to the other coast - Am-  
erid myself now & then of an evening playing at Billiards at Mr. Telling's - at which were  
generally - David Commodore Matson - Capt. Thomson - Hunt & Gray - at the game  
of Pool - I see they were or lost the first night winning the pool the other losing  
The morality of this place is not very strict - as it appears that a few communities of women  
the prevailing fashion - young girls having children under the father's roof are thought no  
dirt off - and are visited just the same as before On Tuesday the 25 came ashore my foot  
being still bad & took leave of friends preparatory to our sailing on the 26 - Night returning  
the Capt. being on board the Laysdown - 2 days previous however to our sailing - the 2  
mate of the Brothers - (Snowdon) received a severe injury having fallen down the last of  
hatchway - and lacerated the scalp & skull besides producing concussion of the brain - had  
my own the suit for me - went immediately and did what was necessary - & bled him largely - and in  
a day or 2 he was well again - the Capt. was not quite a enough to thank me - but instead of  
returning my shirt & flannel - I left them while St. Antipater kept it - altho I asked 5 or 6 times  
for it - at 10 Capt. Thomson left us - and under all preparation for leaving early in the morning  
leaving the Laysdown & Brothers at anchor here - the Rodman having sailed on the 16  
At day break this morning all hands mustered for hoisting the anchor - a boat going off to  
Black Town to take the flag ashore - that would stay till the last moment - boat returned immediately  
after - Capt. Playe of the Laysdown coming on board & remained till the anchor was at  
when he regained his boat - & returned - and giving us three Cheers - our Lady returning the com-  
pliments - saw you fine - fresh breeze - and under all sail - mail read kept from break  
fast time - colors flying from ours & the 2 other 2 Samao in sight - Copang & it

a handsome large Tiger Shark  
close along side our morning  
after killing a Buffalo for 4  
Punch -  
Saw several Devil fish close  
to the ship - breaching.

Wednesday 26



Septem. 1838 Lat Long

Thursday 27

Friday 28

Saturday 29

Sunday 30

October

Monday 1

Tuesday 2

Wednesday 3

Thursday 4

Friday 5

Saturday 6

Sunday 7

Monday 8

Tuesday 9

Wednesday 10

Thursday 11

Friday 12

Saturday 13

Fat. plainly to be seen from off the fine breeze - 4. Semas. on our Larboard side - on the other side of which lays. Notice - having a Governor there although but a small island - Night. Fine for the breeze still continuing - under all sail. Hazy - Buffaloes. Pigs - Goats - & plenty of Vegetables on board - as Yams - Pumpkins. Onions - etc -

Fine Morning - Sun powerful - fresh breeze - Land out of sight on a peak of a haze - from stand in sight the Island of Java - on our Starboard - Noon Sun very hot - light wind almost a calm - 4 breeze freshened - Evening. Fine & mild heavy damp falling - Moonlight - Java in sight at Sunset -

This morning - beautiful & mild - with a fresh breeze which continued till towards 11. then a fine Sun got more power - calm - & very hot at noon - no land in sight - Course W.S.W. - making our course for the coast of New Holland as far as the wind allowed - 4. breeze fresh - heavy sea - ship pitching very much at Evening - & blowing strong throughout the night - under all sail - pitch greatly throughout the night - altho' W. very fine - a cloud here & there to be seen - Black - fish seen today and porpoises -


Blowing fresh this morning and ship pitching - with a heavy sea - Fine W. - cool off a morning early - no land in sight - Noon calm - state with a swell - Sun powerful - and as the evening would set in - the breeze would freshen - Evening - Pleasant & cool - with scarcely a cloud to be seen - Moon light - but with a dark falling - - Still an inviolated

Cool W. this morning - altho' Sun clear - fresh breeze and making all sail - at 9 Sun more power and at noon gave on - light breeze & almost a calm - Blackfish seen - but distant - Evening Fine Moonlight & stary with scarcely a cloud to be seen - Ship pitching very much -

The same W. this morning as yesterday - Cool & clear Sky - towards Noon Sun very hot - with very light breeze - 4. Wind freshened - talked ship - Evening - Beautiful Moonlight - Evening - Sun all surrounded with a most splendid Sky - varying in almost every part - hazy - afterwards for a short time - then clear - heavy sea - ship pitching very much throughout the night -

Fine W. this morning - with a fresh cool breeze - neither hot or cold - but pleasant & temperate - 9 Sun getting warm - Noon almost calm - breeze very light - Sun gave - 4. Pleasant & mild - Evening Moonlight - occasionally overcast & cloudy - heavy damp in the evening - wind blowing strong - Paposes under the bows - struck one but he got off -

Fresh breeze this morning - with a clear Sky - Sun not of much power - Noon lighter breeze - but sufficient to make it pleasant - Sun not too hot - Evening Moonlight - with a clear Sky - a cloud now & then to be seen - blowing fresh - Paposes again under the bows - at 7. struck one but the Iron cut its way out - about 8. noticed it to get rather dark - while only a cloud here & there was to be seen - looked to the Moon and found she was eclipsed - noticed it to be about 20 minutes past 10 at the greatest obscuration being nearly a total eclipse - on arising to the observance found it stated as a partial one at Greenwich & invisible there - being a full moon had a beautiful view of it - its appearance was similar to the representation under at about 11. got cloudy & hazy - breeze fresh - about 1/2 past 12 -



Cool W. this morning - hazy in the distance - fresh breeze - heavy sea - Sun not of much power - till towards noon when a squall the breeze became light - almost a calm and pleasant & warm - Paposes again seen - nothing particular seen to take off the monotony of scene - except here & there a bird would spout (a Petrel) but even then were very scarce perhaps 1 or 2 in a day - Fine W. throughout the day - Evening - Moonlight - interspersed with a few clouds - Cool -

Fine W. this morning - cool - with a fresh breeze - Noon mild & temperate Sun pleasant & warm with a pleasant breeze - Evening Starlight - a few clouds to be seen - Moon not rising till 8. blowing fresh - & cool - nothing seen today from a small head -

Light breeze this morning - with a clear Sky - Sun pleasant & mild - early in the morning - all the sun rose - breeze died away and at noon calm & very hot - Dolphins under the bows - the greater part of the morning - struck 3 of them but all got off - calm till the afternoon - Evening - Mild & pleasant - not a cloud to be seen - Starlight - a few birds / Boatswain / Seen

Mild W. this morning - early - light breeze - towards noon - about 10.11. light breeze - almost a calm - the same W. lasting continued throughout - last light - Noon - fresh breeze springing up - which continued throughout the remainder of the day - with a long heavy swell of the sea - Evening cool & very damp - Starlight - 7. observed about this time on the S. B. a splendid meteor fell which lasted for about 10 minutes - Paposes seen from the M. this afternoon - 5 - one of them caught - 1 - pulled for blubber for oil -

Cool W. at 6 this morning - cold & damp - earlier - breeze blowing fresh - with a heavy swell of the sea - Noon same W. blowing strong - ship pitching greatly owing to the long heavy swell - Evening - Starlight - & very damp - nothing seen - Martin's sail in the evening - talk to E. B. the W. at about 7. & 8. Thermometer at noon - 81°

Cold this morning & blowing strong - ship pitching very much with a heavy swell of the sea - a few birds to be seen once again - & then - towards noon Sun became more pleasant - took a 3. B. G. H. sea birds - blowing hard throughout the day - Evening - Martin's sail - under cloudy reef - 7. Top sail & Mast - the Top S. - not a cloud to be seen - & blowing hard - nothing seen from the M. today -

Sun rather obscured this morning - & cloudy - air very cool - ship pitching - not quite so much swell on the sea as yesterday - fresh breeze - Noon - warm & pleasant - Evening - blowing fresh - cold - Starlight - nothing but a few flying fish to be seen -

Fine W. this morning - Sun a little clouded - with a strong breeze - Noon - mild & pleasant - Sun not too warm - Evening - cloudy - towards 8. Starlight - Martin's sail at Sunset - high like Whales to be seen - 4 or 5 Dolphins under the bows - at noon - caught a large one & had it for supper

Plan mild & pleasant this morning with a very light breeze - from 9. to noon - calm - ship pitching on her own way - 9. fancied saw Spouts about 3 miles - but after anxiously looking for 1 hour or better - found it to be a false alarm - crew breaking out - the Sun - towards 2. breeze freshened & in the evening - able to make a little way - Starlight - Martin's sail again seen -

Mild morning with a fresh breeze - at 8. Spout, cried from the Mac! head (sailed about 2 miles) waited for about 1 1/2 hours - but could see nothing further of it - at 1/2 past 10. saw a large one - which must have been the one fancied to be a whale at the distance



This being the Captain's Birth day - the flags were hoisted at the main & fore & Mizzen mast heads with the Whiffs in the Boats - and was kept on the Cabin & boom buoy continued fresh for the use of the day with a chop sky and warm sun - Sunset - Shot and sail - Evening grew enjoying themselves on afe of the day singing & dancing - Night - fresh breeze - Starlight - rather cloudy but mild -

fine weather this morning with a fresh breeze which continued throughout the day. soon played  
a mild weather: fine whaling time if they would but shew themselves. Under took on the top  
of the sail. Jack'd ship to the E. S. E. Evening breeze continuing. Starlight rather cloudy & not  
so damp in the evenings as previously. only a few sea birds now & then to be seen with fly  
just - got as far as the mast head to day - my poor heart God nearly with - in a day's journey  
human to day could not divert my mind of home & how unkind not to write to me it seems as  
if I was unjustly resented even Emma the first & foremost of my thoughts night & day has re-  
hated me - but I cannot think so unkindly of her as to think it intentional.

Cool W. this morning, with a fresh breeze. Cloudy at first and afterwards fine. Noon. Still fine & a strong breeze, which lasted throughout the day. Flying fish & a few sea birds only at yet. Seen 72 porb. l. Spgu. 5. See - 3 miles distant on the starboard bow. made them out to be sperm whales, saw then take about 5. then sounded. looked anxiously for the late sunset. but could see nothing more of them. Saw 2. Sunset. Shortened sail for the night. at Day break this morning - talk'd ship. - Evening Starlight - with a few clouds. Strong breeze -

7 mi W. this morning but cool with a fresh breeze - eager on the look out for if we could see any thing more of the whales seen yesterday evening - but could not succeed as the sun got higher & became warmer - Noon. fresh breeze which continued throughout the day - evening - started & looked to S. E. & made sail again at day light this morning - nothing seen today - but flying fast - & a few sea birds - (Boatswain).

warmer - Noon. fresh breeze (which spirit rises throughout the day - evening - at night I failed to get E. S. E. - made sail again at day light. this morning - nothing seen today - but flying fish & a few sea birds - (Boatswains).

Cool & Cloudy this morning - with a fresh breeze - Sp. observed till towards 9 when it became mild & pleasant. Noon. warm breeze freshened & continued throughout the day - only a few sea birds to be seen - extra hands to keep in the d. so as. to have 2 main & fore - Evening - at sunset shortened sail under double reef. Topsails. Starlight. & Cloudy. blowing strong. Cold & damp.

Two Sea birds - (Boatman).  
Cool & Cloudy this morning - with a fresh breeze. Sp. observed till towards 9 when it became mild & plea-  
sant. Noon - warm breeze freshened & continued throughout the day - only a few Sea birds to be seen - extra-  
hands to keep in hand so as not to have 2 Main & Fore - Evening - at sunset shortened sail under double reef.  
Top sails - Starlight - & Cloudy - blowing strong - Cold & damp.

hands. to keep in hand so as not to have 2 Anchors Fore - Evening - at Sunset shortened sail under double reef.  
Topsails - Starlight - & Cloudy - blowing strong - Cold & damp -

Told this morning with a strong breeze of Dolphins round the ship at 7 o'clock - made sail again this morn  
at day break. 11. plenty of Dolphins with boats & galley. Noon. Fine W. but cool - caught a  
Dolphin & Koni - blowing strong took in the fore galley sail. 5. Boats pulled on & began head-  
at. but did not get off. Evening - cloudy. Shortened sail. still blowing strong - Dolphins round the ship  
all the day.

Dolphin & Hounds - blowing strong took in m. S. by Yacum... at him but he got off. Evening - Cloudy. Shortened sail. Still blowing strong - Dolphin's round; ship  
all the day.  
Cold br. this morning. Cloudy. & a fresh breeze at 7 Spout seen on the L? been  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles distant. 7 bells.  
made it out. to be a right whale - having previously tracked ship - noon breeze still blowing fresh - &  
cool. Evening. Sunset. shortened sail. for the night. Starlight - rather cloudy - homed also seen.  
of whales. Dolphins round the ship all the day. & a few sea birds. - noon took in m. T. G. all cut sail  
at day break this morning - Dolphin's round,

at the day  
Cold this morning. Cloudy & a fresh breeze at 7. Spout seen on the L. Beam 3 1/2 miles East. 7 miles.  
made it out. to be a Right Whale. having previously tracked ship. noon breeze still blowing fresh & cool. Evening. Sunset. Shorleyd said. In the night. Starlight. rather cloudy. - somewhat seen.  
Whales - Dolphins round the ship all the day. & a few sea birds. - noon took in M. T. & all and said  
at day break this morning. Dolphins round

Meales - Dolphins round the ship all the day. - A few sea birds - a hawk took in M. T. G. all and sail  
at day break this morning - Dolphins round

April 15. This morning the breeze not so strong - made all sail -  
the ship. noon. Sun very pleasant - breeze lighter - Evening - Sportland sail - moonlight but hazy for  
a couple of hours - saw New Moon first time - somewhat cloudy - breeze very light - making for the land of  
New Holland.

a couple of hours - saw. New moon. fine wind.  
 fine Holland.  
 Then we this morning with a mild breeze - the pleasant & warm - made sail at day break this morning.  
 Noon. breeze still continuing mild. Tacked ship - not seeing any whales. Capt. determined on making the best  
 of his way for the Island of Java to see how we shall fare instead of cruising on the coast of New Holland  
 & a clock breeze freshened and continued throughout the day - nothing very threatening the day but large  
 gathering of sea - evening. Shortened sail. In 4 or 5 o'clock - moonlight - with a few clouds - heading for Java.  
 Head - N. by W.

From W. this morning with a misty rain - temp. 60° - no wind -  
noon. Buzz white continuing mild - lashed ship - not seeing any Whales. Capt. perused the  
of his way for the Island of Java to see how we shall fare instead of cruising on the coast of New Holland  
L. & closed Buzz freshened and continued throughout the day - nothing very threatening the day but large  
gusty fresh - evening - Shortened sail - N by E. back - moonlight - with a few clouds - heading for Java.  
Head - R. W. by W

---

under cover sail - S. toward the daily fa

of his way for the night -  
to close. Duff pushed and continued throughout.  
giving fish - waving. Shortened sail. In 4 or 5 back - moonlight - with a few clouds - racing for lava.  
Head - N.W by W

---

under cover sail - I lowered the sails for  
with 1/2 hr

Pleasant and mild breeze this morning. Sun not too warm under easy sail. I lowered the darts for  
 repairs. Am. employed all day of this morn. Sun. warm light breeze. I hauled at the m. 4.45  
 on the look out - wind - short sail - J. T. Gallant. sail untied, during day - a young tenth  
 about the size of 4 hours of a lar. passed close alongside. Blackfish seen today. High  
 moonlight - with a light fresh breeze -

re-paying. Am. employ'd all day on the shore. Noon. Sun. warm - 70° -  
on the look out - sunset - shortly sail - F.T. Gabriel. Sail intent. during y day - a young hawk  
about the size of y town of a bar. papered clown. alongside - Blackfish seen today. High  
moonlight - with a light fresh breeze -

about the 3<sup>rd</sup> of May.  
Moonlight - with a light fresh breeze -  
Fresh breeze this morning. morn sail at day break - 9 but the S. I. Gate sail. morn. warm &  
pleasant day employed repairing sails - by 10 o'clock blowing fresh. Porpoises & Black jacks seen to the  
struck a Porpoise. but this being fact this the water for getting him on board. Jailed the iron out of the  
boat off - Evening. moonlight. breeze continued - Shorted sail for 7 hrs. 11.

pleasant day employed repairing sails - Lt. Broome blowing fresh - Porpoises & black porpoise seen in a group  
struck a Porpoise - but ship going fast this the water in getting him on board. - Jailed the iron out of the  
lot off - Evening - moonlight - Broome continued - Shortland sailed for N. by 11.

Thin weather this morning with a fresh breeze. Crew employed after breakfast tugging sail - made sail at day break - Noon still warm - with the breeze somewhat stronger & heavy work this rolling very much throughout the night & during the day. S. saw sport on the 2 or 3 and towed Dista about 2 1/2 miles, made it only to be a Tomback - S. saw it. Shortened sail.. In the night.. Swell still rolling - mild & pleasant weather. Too cold for wading. Left camp during the evening of this moon.

made sail at day break - noon quite warm. with sun & breeze coming from N. rolling very much throughout the night. & during the day. S. saw a porpoise on the Leeward bow. Distant about 2 1/2 miles. made it out to be a Finback - saw a short-tail'd sail.. moonlight.. Swell still rising. mild & pleasant weather too cold by evening. latter part. During the forenoon

eating. mild & pleasant. neither too cold. & warm. both camp. During the evening this morning  
 warm to with a light breeze this morning. They eating very much throughout the night. & this morning  
 moon almost a calm. sun warm & pleasant. - Current running strong to the southward. - 7. heard  
 3. Hoed. sun. not far from the ship. made it out to be a large whale. nothing else besides flying fish  
 & the birds seen. - During sunset shortened sail for the night. - not made much way since yesterday.  
 moonlight. - Gears get shorter. light breeze. wind right aft. - 12 men this today since we started  
 down 10<sup>th</sup> lane of oil. in all 2500 lbs.

3. Food: Sea, not far from the ship. made it out to be a high whale. nothing else besides. Filing just  
4. The bird seen - young. small. short-tail. sail for the high - not made much way since yesterday.  
Moonlight - 1/2 moon. got shorter. light breeze. wind right aft. - 12 knots today since we started  
Down 1/2 of fall. in at 500 ft.

Monthly - 60 eggs - light blue. - laid right aft. - 12 months today since washed & painted.

Ami W. This morning with a light breeze - pleasant & warm - I sail in sight heading towards it on a light breeze. Noon - alongside of us she proved to be a Brother. [Thompson] we left at Copang - low left - that Port soon after we did - but had got no more oil in - had seen 1 Shoal of whales - but heavy sea & could not get up to them - had spoke since she left - an American Whaler & landed on off Cape Pato - light breeze but heavy swell - Capt. T. came on board & dined & stop'd the day - Mr. Mortimer going on board in his boat & taking a line - Capt. T. crew stop'd on board - evening started sail in company with a Brother & he says done if same - light breeze - heavy swell - Monday 11 - 10 Capt. left - Mr. Mortimer having previously returned on board - learned that the Brother had taken 1000 lbs. with 5 or 6 smaller passengers to Kotke: in which Capt. T. was to have Buffalo, Sheep & pigs - amongst the passengers were wood - Clark &c. the Soldiers were about 40 & took them forty - the American Whaler spoke with was a young Thencey - she had touch'd bottom off N.W. Cape - and was obliged to put into a Maurice to repair - had broken her keel in 2 or 3 different places and leak'd considerably - she sold some of her oil to pay expenses - it appeared that a Capt. going below told a Officer to keep her on her tack for 2 or 3 hours they to put about - morning when she came up to a wind several points so that it made her coast along a head - when she was put about 2 hours after she touch'd bottom - by putting a 4 or 5 about 10. She was got off & was compelled to be repaired - the water gaining ground on her as he was out months having barrels. Brothers out of sight soon after sail was set.



October 1838

Saturday 27. Lat: 13. 57. Long: 14. 1

Sunday 28. 14. 1

Monday 29.

Tuesday 30

Wednesday 31

November 1838

Thursday 1

Friday 2

Saturday 3

Sunday 4

Monday 5



Fin w. & warm this morn'g. with a light breeze. The Brothers one of sight. 9. dawn & clear  
 noon. Preacher sun 9 miles distant. 2 made then one to be sperm whales. about 3 boards  
 all the boats in chase. The whales laying off our starboard. 2. distant about 2 miles. about 1/2  
 past 12. near 4. 2. Mats. Boat. struck a young Blue whale: and, if starboard 2. Boat coming  
 close. fasted also. or the whale would have been lost. the former from nearly drawing. about  
 3/4 of an hour after killed him. the others took off. & were very wild consequently no chance of  
 any more. 5. got him alongside & fluked... cleared the Deck, the boats having passed  
 on board. and commenced cutting. by dusk got the head & saw on deck. left the fore till  
 look in all sail but in S. Gallant sail. doubled reef. Forged a back. after supper commenced  
 cutting up head & preparing for the morning. Moonlight - with a light breeze. throughout  
 latter part of afternoon nothing more seen of whales.

Day break this morning commenced cutting & got the remaining part of a head in (if Crown board)  
 light breeze. Sun very warm. by breakfast time got all the Blubber in preparing for getting  
 & try works on one more. 9. commenced the remainder part of a head. & got the upper overboard  
 10. cleared the Decks. of & try works going on. calculated the whale to make a bout. 35 or 40  
 Barrels. keeping a sharp look out for whales. made sail again. noticed an immense number  
 of small birds floating & flying on surface of water: while we were cutting in. saw yesterday a bird  
 flying round us very much like a hawk & evidently must have been a long time on water. Noon  
 tryworks still going. light breeze. Evening. Shortland sail. Moonlight. with a light breeze

Warm yet mild w. with a fresh breeze. 9. finished tryig out. put the stove in moving.  
 got the Dks washed off by breakfast time. from sail seen. heading for us. by 2. close  
 to us. proved to be the Foxhound. 9. months out 300 Bar. Capt. went on board &  
 returned about 3/4 of an hour after. Mr. M. & myself going on board & remaining till  
 dusk. Capt. Blake spending the evening with Capt. M. Evening. mild & pleasant with a  
 fresh breeze. but heavy sea. Moonlight. returned on board about 9. The quantity of oil got  
 from a last whale is about 31 Bar.

Fin w. this morning with a very mild breeze. The Foxhound in sight. distant about 3 miles.  
 after breakfast. went on board to copy part of a nautical Almanac. The Capt. not being  
 his for 1839. required these the whole of the day & spent it very pleasantly along with Melville  
 Cowen. Capt. Blake going on board the morning to spend the evening. both of them being  
 each other the greater part of the afternoon. very hot throughout the day. Noon. Calm  
 & hot. Evening. White water seen from 7 M. H. & a Fin back. Mr. M. coming to fetch me  
 Evening. Moonlight. mild & calm.

Warm this morning & a very light breeze. after breakfast went on board the Foxhound to go  
 on with the almanac but did not do much. Cowen (Surgeon) & myself having too much  
 to talk about. he is a very pleasant fellow. but seems no quack. Capt. M. G. dined on board  
 Fin back seen. & Blackfish. plenty of (Dolphins seen under the bows of both ships.  
 Cowen gave me to understand. that the Stewards of 2 Ships the  
 were. Shipd as surgeons first. disgraceful!!! do not mean to go on board if asked  
 Evening. mild & Moonlight. Cowen promised if possible to come & spend tomorrow E.S.  
 with me. Shortland sail

Fin w. throughout the day. & light breezes. towards noon. Calm. & very hot. Fin back & Capors  
 is seen. 1/2 past 4. Capt. G. went on board. the Foxhound. Mr. Freeman the Mate & Cowen  
 coming to take supper. Sunset Shortland sail. Moonlight. spent a pleasant evening. after  
 Mate & Cowen stopping till 10. gave me an invitation to see him in Ireland & his Brother  
 in law. who is a director of a National Bank there. 15 or 16 large sharks round the ship dur  
 ing the day. caught 1. & wounded more or less all the others. I was of course sore it  
 being a Tiger Shark. Capt. returned late.

Pleasant w. early in the morning. fresh breeze. The Foxhound out of sight. 9. Sun. very hot  
 noon. Calm. Black fish & porpoises seen today. immense shoals of flying fish (Dolphins)  
 in chase. noticed the sea in this part. as being very thick with a species of food. which  
 supposed to be the case when whales are to be seen. it is not unlike the Ephemera  
 & whale a Black fish. Evening. Shortland sail. mild & moonlight. fresh breeze.

Made sail at Day light this morning. and on looking round found we had 6 sail in sight.  
 fresh breeze. stood on to make the nearest sail. about 7. by came up to be proved to be  
 the Brothers. learned from him the names of the others. had taken to more oil since we last  
 saw him. the 2. either on our own 2. were the Woodlark & Foxhound. then a head of  
 were. the 3. down. Pacific & a Yankee. kept in company with the Pacific & Brothers.  
 noon. 3. down & 4. Yankee were getting out of sight. Capt. going on board the Foxhound  
 to meet. Thomson of the Brothers. Coffin of Pacific & Capt. Blake. 4. Foxhound being  
 done. took a head & the rest keeping close company. Evening. Sunset Shortland sail. light breeze  
 at the major peak. Moonlight. Midst. Capt. did not return. Black fish & porpoises.  
 with Fin back seen.

Foxhound (Blake). 9 M. 300 B. Pacific (Coffin) 15 M. 1100 B. Woodlark (Hardy) 1100 B. 23 M.  
 Brothers (Thomson) 35 M. 1400 B. Lansdown (Plant) 11. M. B.

Fin w. this morning. but got cloudy. light breeze. The Brothers. Pacific & the Woodlark about  
 2 miles from us. 10 Capt. returned on board bringing with him Capt. Coffin. who invited me to  
 board his ship to spend the day. remained on board till about 11. then returned to the Brothers. The  
 Pacific having made sail signaled her from 1/2 M. head. with her fire. when she tacked & round  
 noon. lowered the 2. 2. Boat. and. went on board. to dinner. spent a very pleasant afternoon  
 with Brother Surgeon of the name of Munday. who served his time in London. & returned on  
 board. making him promise if possible to come and spend an hour or two with us tomorrow  
 about 1/2 past 9. Capt. came on board. bringing with him young Skelton. for to give him  
 money. clothes & fuel. The Brothers. Pacific & Woodlark close to us then went on board  
 the latter ship again. she had our light hoisted. Night. Moonlight. fresh breeze. 11 Capt.  
 returned. 3. Boat hoisted. & made the 4. square. Ships close to.

Fin & mild this morning. made sail at Day break. fresh breeze. 2 sail in sight. 1 on our  
 & the ship on our 2. 2. down. but distant. saw only sea birds. & plenty of flying fish. breeze  
 continued throughout the day. Noon. mild & pleasant. with clouds. Evening. Shortland sail  
 the 2. sail on our 2. 2. distant about 12. or 13 miles. mild. Moon. rather obscured at first  
 but fine. breeze still continued. nothing seen today. but sea birds.



November 1838 Lat

Long

Monday 6

Fine w. this morning with a fresh breeze. - made sail early this morning - the early part of the day cool & rather cloudy. towards 10. began to be a little warmer. - plenty of flying fish & those of a very large size. - a few sea birds. Boatwain & a species somewhat similar to the English Lapping. - it proved to be an American. - so that there were 4 English & 2 Americans. - I was named the Ware - of Nantucket. - Noon sail in sight. - Evening - sunset shorted sail. - dusk. close to us. our name. one of our said the Phoebe. Tab from New Bedford out of N. H. 1500 & told him to come on board. when he found out his mistake. altho it was suspected. they was done in retaliation for his hauling the Pacific a few days since as if Warren. & the Brothers had done the same thing. - 12. Capt. Blake returned on board. - came from Capt. (Grey) that the Favorite (which was in sed in grade with the Dutch Government at off Boars - a steamer had got ashore having the consequence of which was he dare not show himself in any Dutch port. had he taken them off the ward would have been 15000 refugees. & free admittance into the Dutch ports for 5 years. Under the occurrence. he regrets that he had not acted the part of a good Samaritan.

Tuesday 7

Cool w. this morning with a fresh breeze. - the Foxhound. distant about 3 miles. - made sail this morning. - 7 bells. - Foxhound distant only about 1/4 mile on our S. Beam. - put out gun. - 11. 1/2. Gale. - sail of flying fish. - gained considerably on her. - 11. sail seen. - Noon. Sun warm & pleasant. - breeze continuing. - 2. sail about 2 miles distant from us. on our S. Beam. - hoisted her colors & proved to be an American. - we did the same. - sunset shorted sail. - Dusk. Foxhound on our S. 2. distant 4 or 5 miles. - the American out of sight. - sunset. - nothing to be seen. - breeze continuing. - but dark & cloudy.

Wednesday 8

11. 1

Made sail at day break this morning. - fine w. with a fresh breeze. - 9 Sun much warmer. - but more cloudy. this last 2 or 3 days than we have had for this 3 months. - Foxhound on our S. 2. distant 10 miles. - tack'd ship. - evening. - 8. signified her. - she being then on our S. Beam. - distant about 2 1/2 miles. - noticed this evening the splendor of the Sun about 1/2 an hour previous to setting. - she seemed a globe of liquid gold. - and the clouds surrounding her. tinged with every hue crimson lake. - green & blue while the clouds. swarming from red. were darkened to a rich chocolate color. - look in fly. - 11. 1/2. Gale. - Cloudy. & blowing hard. - dark.

Thursday 9

11. 50

Cool w. blowing strong. - Sun not much power. - Foxhound on our S. 2. distant about 2 1/2 miles. - they occasionally overcast. & Sun obscured. with a strong fog. - Noon. Cloudy. Foxhound on our beam. signifying. - 4 1/2. Capt. went on board. - she putting her 4 or 5 aback. - Chief Mate coming on board. - noticed from the Head. a spot on the sea very white like a sand bank or reef. - by that about 30 yds from the ship. - evening. - Cloudy. blowing strong. - with a large surf of sea. - ships about 1 1/2 distant from each other. - our Boat. (waik) returning with his crew to the Foxhound for the fifth who came on board at 10. o'clock. - small fish round the ship at sunset. - then shorted sail. - Foxhound & a few albacore seen this evening.

Friday 10

Fresh breeze this morning & very cool. - Cloudy. - Foxhound ahead of us & on our S. 2. distant about 10 miles. - a little warmer. - but blowing strong. - Foxhound getting more to leeward of us. - learned that the American. - seen 2 days since was the Clifford. - which was 800 B. & out 9 or 10 months. - Noon. Cloudy. - 4 miles. - evening. - shorted sail. - Foxhound on our S. 2. Beam. - distant about 5 or 6 miles. - in the morning she was only about 1 1/2 from us. - but from about 4 or 5 she moved towards us. - starting a fresh breeze. - nothing but flying fish to be seen.

Saturday 11

11. 35

Mild breeze this morning. - made sail at day break the Foxhound ahead of us & on our S. 2. distant about 2 miles. - she evidently could not keep pace with us. - 7 bells on our beam. - having previously crossed our bows. - 10. astern 2 miles. - 11. on our bows. - put her 4 or 5 aback. - will be back. - Capt. B. coming on board to dinner. - Mr. Mortimer going there. - Noon. light breeze. - Foxhound astern. - Beaches over several lines made their best to Tombacks. (distant 5 or 6 miles. - evening shorted sail. - starlight fresh breeze. - Capt. B. returned on board at. - Mr. M. having come on board at. - Steward turned out of his Cabin this day.

Sunday 12

11. 35

Fine w. with a fresh & mild breeze. - this morning 7 bells. - sports seen 4 miles off on the lee bow. - S. made them out. - to be sperm whales. - the Foxhound about 3 miles to leeward of us. - after making them out hoisted the ensign at the M. M. head. as a signal for them. - 1/2 past. - towards all the boats in chase the lead boat. - started shortly after. - but getting a full time ahead taking to sound on its getting to 1/2. - Capt. B. took the lead. - with 2 boats. - taking the quarter part of 1/2 line. - & footing some of the craft. - the Capt. B. & 2 boats. - full to a calf & bow. - goal. - full. - but line got cut with 1/2. - about this time the Foxhound 3 boats joined in 1/2. - chain & got 2 Cow. Whales. - so as to make 40 B. & 2 whales close to 1/2. - ship on our S. 2. Beam. - for any harm quite enough. - but boat going after the one captured. - before she returned whale was off. - the calf was soon killed & whiffed. - got it along side & cut in by noon. - then went in chase of boats. - they returned on board. - by 1. - but did not succeed in getting fast to any more whales. - had dinner. - saw sports about 1 mile from the ship. - at 1/2. - 2. - started 1/2. - for Foxhound. - cutting in 1/2 mile off on our S. 2. - longed & 1/2. - 2. - got fast. & killed it in 1/2 hour. - bro? it along side by 5. & began to cut the 1/2 from 1/2 body. - but tearing out. - left it till the morning. - Craft lost. 1 Iron. 1 Lance. 1 wash. Boat. & great part of 1/2. - Row boat full of 1/2. - 1 Iron. - 4 or 5 aback. - evening shorted sail. - set the watch. - preparing for trying out.

Monday 13

10. 55

Commenced at day break cutting in. - the M. M. about Foxhound astern about 5 miles. - the blubber very tender. - had some difficulty in getting the head in it. - tearing only so frequently. - by break fast time got it on OK. - the tryworks. - heavy. - sea. - lighted early in the morning. - Noon. the head cut up. & tryworks going on. - very hot light breeze. - Foxhound crossed our stern & laid us. - 4. - 1/2. - 2. - boat lowered & Capt. W. on board the Foxhound. - sunset shorted sail. - Foxhound close to on our S. 2. Beam. - 11. all the blubber & in try pots. - 1/2. - 1/2. - Capt. returned on board. - fresh breeze. - the Foxhound still trying out. - Tombacks & 1/2. - full sail.

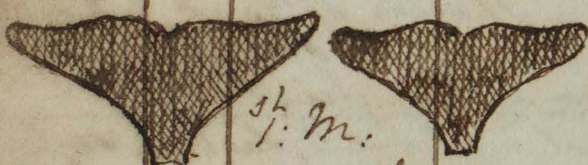
Tuesday 14

10. 32

Fine w. with a light breeze. - at 4 bells commenced cleaning off Dks. - & fixing Casks turned out one about 27 B. of oil. - Foxhound on our S. 2. distant 4 or 5 miles. - Noon. very hot. - signified the Foxhound. - light breeze. - Tombacks. - Cowfish & Syllphen bottom. - sunset shorted sail. - night dark with a fresh breeze. - Foxhound on our S. 2. Beam. - distant about 3 miles.

Wednesday 15

Fine w. at day break this morning. - with a light & cool breeze. - the Foxhound very far distant astern. - just perceptible. - kept on till noon. - they looked for her. - nothing was seen. - at break fast. - 11. sail in sight. - but kept on for the Foxhound. - Noon. warm. - but a little breeze. - Foxhound on our S. 2. Beam. - Beaches seen. - Tombacks over



1/2 M.  
27 Barb.



November Lat Long:

Friday 16

Saturday 17

Sunday 18

Monday 19

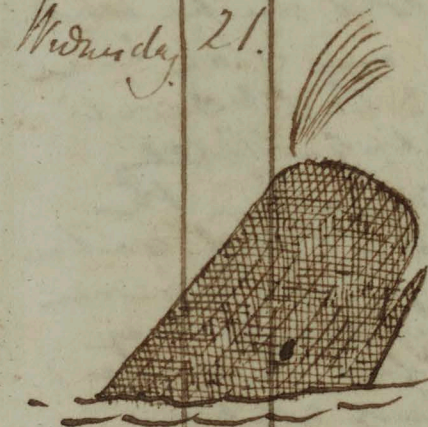
Tuesday 20

Wednesday 21

Thursday 22

Friday 23

Small shorted sail. Cor fish paper & Timber seen - Foxhound in our sight. ...  
warm weather this morning. with a light breeze. Foxhound in sight about 4 miles distant. ...  
Hot weather this morning. very light breeze almost a calm. made sail early in morning. ...  
Made sail this morning at daybreak. Land seen on going to the island. ...  
Made sail at daybreak this morning. Sun hot. fresh breeze. New Island. on the ...  
The Zephyr had been out 5 mo. less than we had. had cruised in the ...  
This morning with a fresh breeze off Java. Bengoan more westward. ...  
at daybreak this morning. Boat lowered the Capt. gong on board. ...  
Made sail early this morning. fresh breeze. The Capt. & Foxhound in sight. ...



74



November 1838

Saturday 24

Sunday 25

Monday 26

Tuesday 27

Wednesday 28

December

Sunday 2

with his Boat & crew. came from him that he had the Scurvy bad on board. and made out the sail close under y<sup>e</sup> land when y<sup>e</sup> Cyrus was in sight. She was y<sup>e</sup> Elizabeth of London 4 1/2 tons out of 10 1/2. The Cyrus had the option of making a double voyage if she liked. by going into Sydney with her first cargo. I heard also some of y<sup>e</sup> ordinary seamen had 15 s for their voyage out of which they had to draw money for their outfit so that they were not much better off. Foxhound crossed our Stern still trying out. sent a Boat for him to come on board. returned in about 20 minutes of Foxhound & Cyrus. close to. Evening. shortened sail. Moonlight & very mild. Foxhound & Porpoise & Blkfish seen - 10. Capt. Blake & returned to their ship. Capt. only going with them and did not return. & then in y<sup>e</sup> Cyrus' boat at 1/2 p 3 in the morning. Rain with much lightning with a vengeance. Lightning this evening very vivid.

At day break this morning. The Land of Druy & Potter in sight. Cyrus & Foxhound not far distant the latter trying out still. Cyrus making her way for Copang. warm but light breeze. Noon. Foxhound. but very warm. 2. Kneckerbein. small then but to be Timbuck. Foxhound making towards us. the signal having been previously hoisted at y<sup>e</sup> M<sup>t</sup> Head. 3 made sail again Foxhound still trying out. Evening shortened sail. Cyrus out of sight. Foxhound on our bow about 1 mile from us. beautiful & moonlight. mild fresh breeze. Foxhound passed us on y<sup>e</sup> side distant about 1/4 mile from us. lightning very strong. Porpoise seen at 1/2 p 5.

Light air this evening. Sun very hot. The Land of Potter & Druy in sight. & not above 5 or 6 miles ahead of us. y<sup>e</sup> Foxhound just in sight. & astern. supposing she will now be making the port of Copang. D. Calm. Sun very hot. Noon. Breeze freshened. Foxhound about 4 miles distant proper Blkfish seen. Evening. shortened sail at sundown. Moonlight. Dusk Foxhound near. crossed her Stern. 1/2 p 2 Boat toward Capt. & 3 p 10 went on board. returned at 1/2 p 4 Boat & made way again. The Highland of Timor seen prior to sunset. Lightning. Foxhound going to the Port tomorrow. making her way for y<sup>e</sup> Port of Copang after the Boat left.

Went to previous to 5 o'clock. 3 sail in sight. 2 outward bound from Copang 1 for astern the other 2 (10. which was the Foxhound) on our 1<sup>st</sup> Bow. light breeze. Blkfish seen round the ship the greater part of y<sup>e</sup> time before breakfast. Timor with Sandy Island in sight. Foxhound heading for Copang. Noon. till this time calm. got the T. & M. Royal. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100. 101. 102. 103. 104. 105. 106. 107. 108. 109. 110. 111. 112. 113. 114. 115. 116. 117. 118. 119. 120. 121. 122. 123. 124. 125. 126. 127. 128. 129. 130. 131. 132. 133. 134. 135. 136. 137. 138. 139. 140. 141. 142. 143. 144. 145. 146. 147. 148. 149. 150. 151. 152. 153. 154. 155. 156. 157. 158. 159. 160. 161. 162. 163. 164. 165. 166. 167. 168. 169. 170. 171. 172. 173. 174. 175. 176. 177. 178. 179. 180. 181. 182. 183. 184. 185. 186. 187. 188. 189. 190. 191. 192. 193. 194. 195. 196. 197. 198. 199. 200. 201. 202. 203. 204. 205. 206. 207. 208. 209. 210. 211. 212. 213. 214. 215. 216. 217. 218. 219. 220. 221. 222. 223. 224. 225. 226. 227. 228. 229. 230. 231. 232. 233. 234. 235. 236. 237. 238. 239. 240. 241. 242. 243. 244. 245. 246. 247. 248. 249. 250. 251. 252. 253. 254. 255. 256. 257. 258. 259. 260. 261. 262. 263. 264. 265. 266. 267. 268. 269. 270. 271. 272. 273. 274. 275. 276. 277. 278. 279. 280. 281. 282. 283. 284. 285. 286. 287. 288. 289. 290. 291. 292. 293. 294. 295. 296. 297. 298. 299. 300. 301. 302. 303. 304. 305. 306. 307. 308. 309. 310. 311. 312. 313. 314. 315. 316. 317. 318. 319. 320. 321. 322. 323. 324. 325. 326. 327. 328. 329. 330. 331. 332. 333. 334. 335. 336. 337. 338. 339. 340. 341. 342. 343. 344. 345. 346. 347. 348. 349. 350. 351. 352. 353. 354. 355. 356. 357. 358. 359. 360. 361. 362. 363. 364. 365. 366. 367. 368. 369. 370. 371. 372. 373. 374. 375. 376. 377. 378. 379. 380. 381. 382. 383. 384. 385. 386. 387. 388. 389. 390. 391. 392. 393. 394. 395. 396. 397. 398. 399. 400. 401. 402. 403. 404. 405. 406. 407. 408. 409. 410. 411. 412. 413. 414. 415. 416. 417. 418. 419. 420. 421. 422. 423. 424. 425. 426. 427. 428. 429. 430. 431. 432. 433. 434. 435. 436. 437. 438. 439. 440. 441. 442. 443. 444. 445. 446. 447. 448. 449. 450. 451. 452. 453. 454. 455. 456. 457. 458. 459. 460. 461. 462. 463. 464. 465. 466. 467. 468. 469. 470. 471. 472. 473. 474. 475. 476. 477. 478. 479. 480. 481. 482. 483. 484. 485. 486. 487. 488. 489. 490. 491. 492. 493. 494. 495. 496. 497. 498. 499. 500. 501. 502. 503. 504. 505. 506. 507. 508. 509. 510. 511. 512. 513. 514. 515. 516. 517. 518. 519. 520. 521. 522. 523. 524. 525. 526. 527. 528. 529. 530. 531. 532. 533. 534. 535. 536. 537. 538. 539. 540. 541. 542. 543. 544. 545. 546. 547. 548. 549. 550. 551. 552. 553. 554. 555. 556. 557. 558. 559. 560. 561. 562. 563. 564. 565. 566. 567. 568. 569. 570. 571. 572. 573. 574. 575. 576. 577. 578. 579. 580. 581. 582. 583. 584. 585. 586. 587. 588. 589. 590. 591. 592. 593. 594. 595. 596. 597. 598. 599. 600. 601. 602. 603. 604. 605. 606. 607. 608. 609. 610. 611. 612. 613. 614. 615. 616. 617. 618. 619. 620. 621. 622. 623. 624. 625. 626. 627. 628. 629. 630. 631. 632. 633. 634. 635. 636. 637. 638. 639. 640. 641. 642. 643. 644. 645. 646. 647. 648. 649. 650. 651. 652. 653. 654. 655. 656. 657. 658. 659. 660. 661. 662. 663. 664. 665. 666. 667. 668. 669. 670. 671. 672. 673. 674. 675. 676. 677. 678. 679. 680. 681. 682. 683. 684. 685. 686. 687. 688. 689. 690. 691. 692. 693. 694. 695. 696. 697. 698. 699. 700. 701. 702. 703. 704. 705. 706. 707. 708. 709. 710. 711. 712. 713. 714. 715. 716. 717. 718. 719. 720. 721. 722. 723. 724. 725. 726. 727. 728. 729. 730. 731. 732. 733. 734. 735. 736. 737. 738. 739. 740. 741. 742. 743. 744. 745. 746. 747. 748. 749. 750. 751. 752. 753. 754. 755. 756. 757. 758. 759. 760. 761. 762. 763. 764. 765. 766. 767. 768. 769. 770. 771. 772. 773. 774. 775. 776. 777. 778. 779. 780. 781. 782. 783. 784. 785. 786. 787. 788. 789. 790. 791. 792. 793. 794. 795. 796. 797. 798. 799. 800. 801. 802. 803. 804. 805. 806. 807. 808. 809. 810. 811. 812. 813. 814. 815. 816. 817. 818. 819. 820. 821. 822. 823. 824. 825. 826. 827. 828. 829. 830. 831. 832. 833. 834. 835. 836. 837. 838. 839. 840. 841. 842. 843. 844. 845. 846. 847. 848. 849. 850. 851. 852. 853. 854. 855. 856. 857. 858. 859. 860. 861. 862. 863. 864. 865. 866. 867. 868. 869. 870. 871. 872. 873. 874. 875. 876. 877. 878. 879. 880. 881. 882. 883. 884. 885. 886. 887. 888. 889. 890. 891. 892. 893. 894. 895. 896. 897. 898. 899. 900. 901. 902. 903. 904. 905. 906. 907. 908. 909. 910. 911. 912. 913. 914. 915. 916. 917. 918. 919. 920. 921. 922. 923. 924. 925. 926. 927. 928. 929. 930. 931. 932. 933. 934. 935. 936. 937. 938. 939. 940. 941. 942. 943. 944. 945. 946. 947. 948. 949. 950. 951. 952. 953. 954. 955. 956. 957. 958. 959. 960. 961. 962. 963. 964. 965. 966. 967. 968. 969. 970. 971. 972. 973. 974. 975. 976. 977. 978. 979. 980. 981. 982. 983. 984. 985. 986. 987. 988. 989. 990. 991. 992. 993. 994. 995. 996. 997. 998. 999. 1000.

Five morning. with a fresh breeze. off y<sup>e</sup> point of Samas li entrance into y<sup>e</sup> Bay of Copang from y<sup>e</sup> Indian Ocean. Sun. immenese shoals of Blkfish & porpoises. what kept round y<sup>e</sup> ship. all the early part of y<sup>e</sup> morning. after breakfast. Mr. Mortimer bore up for y<sup>e</sup> Bay of Copang. 11. close off Sandy Island. Tacking from Thence towards y<sup>e</sup> Easternmost point of Samas li. which forms y<sup>e</sup> strait between it & y<sup>e</sup> Island of Timor. Potter seen at its further extremity. saw 3 ships at anchor & a Brig. they hoisted their colors. we did y<sup>e</sup> same. putting y<sup>e</sup> House flag at the M. M. H. shortly after the Capt. came on board in y<sup>e</sup> Cyrus' Boat. with her crew. to bring the ship to an anchor. as he said his crew was drunk. Judge. !!! by about 12. came to an anchor off y<sup>e</sup> Town. not far distant from y<sup>e</sup> Cyrus. found here the Foxhound. Cyrus going on board. the Cyrus. found there was a packet of letters for me lying at Mortimer's barge here by y<sup>e</sup> Dutch Capt. Brooks. Night. Cool. great damp. falling. looking heavy over y<sup>e</sup> land. as if we should soon have Rain.

Got possession of my letters and received. news of y<sup>e</sup> most painful description. in fact. during my stay here there appeared nothing but war. & rumors of war. Copang about the same as usual. Friday morning. on the Capt. going ashore. as by y<sup>e</sup> bye. he has not slept on board during our stay which I did not expect. on ordering his Boat. 2 men refused to go. Schrom & Grey. till they had stops or had to go with the Capt. said he had none & he'd be damned if they should leave any. he ordered them to go. as Mr. Mortimer had ordered them. said they still refused. he then gave a great deal to do. - altho denying he would do it. said Mr. M. would let them have some. as if to evade his wish. it then. when they went & Mr. Mortimer. the Man who times out of Number has told me he would not trust. send out the articles. leaving possession of the goods. during our stay he is sending men to y<sup>e</sup> Port. & keeping a spy on their movements. all the 3 Capt. could do. viz. Blake. Spratley & Grey. - the Capt. sp. Elizabeth Capt. Galilee. being too gentlemanly for such espionage. consequently. on Sunday when the orders of the three ships went. for heading y<sup>e</sup> anchor. they refused to do a thing. would not leave y<sup>e</sup> anchor till they were promised by y<sup>e</sup> Capt. that they should come. altho I have reason to suppose they have shipped in y<sup>e</sup> Elizabeth. I felt the Foxhound by y<sup>e</sup> evening after parting with Capt. Blake & my friend Cowen. and have not heard how it is settled. with ourselves. 3 were put in y<sup>e</sup> Boat. and altho the anchor was got up. 2 refused to do duty as they considered that they ought not to be treated as boys. when 1. a Boatswain (Savage & Schrom) the former wanted y<sup>e</sup> same as the other when he was refused. by Mr. Mortimer. consequently he refused to do any more work. during the time we were in port we experienced the first Rain we have had for a long time.

At about 1/2 p. 1. weighed anchor. I was on board the Foxhound. 10 returned on board. 11. having previously looked heavy over the land. had Thunder & Lightning encountered a heavy Squall. the Cyrus. being astern of us. & y<sup>e</sup> Foxhound bearing to y<sup>e</sup> Westward. while we bore to y<sup>e</sup> East. - as the Boat had returned & y<sup>e</sup> men not coming in her they were going to return to Copang after crossing 3 or 4 days. & fetch them off. and join up at Delitoo. Squall of heavy Rain & wind lasted about 3/4 of an hour then cleared off. 3 then off duty. Savage. Schrom & Steers. y<sup>e</sup> 2 last had been put in y<sup>e</sup> Boat. this shows y<sup>e</sup> folly of placing Cyrenus in power.

The Elizabeth got under weigh on Saturday morning. then Boatswain called on board the same afternoon. Did on board 7 1/2 hrs & 1/2 hours out.



Lat

3

Long:

From 10<sup>th</sup> this morning Sun very hot and very light breeze. Current running very strong. Some  
is Sun from 10<sup>th</sup> very trying to eyes. nothing to be seen on water scarcely a puff of wind  
very proper. Noon calm - light air from round the compass - about 1. Sea brown - fresh wind came  
a little way. Porpoises & Grampuses to be seen. Immense shoals of flying fish. a Dolphin now &  
then seen. Sagar in chase - noticed a shoal of small fish applying the water round 2 Sharks. The Land  
of Timor towards sunset. looking majestic & grand. - the high land here & then covered by misty clouds.  
Battery Rock a head & on right of us. - Night. Current still rippling very strong. could hear it  
before it reached us - Breeze now & then freshen then would die away calm - Cygnets in sight. They  
out the day. - This morning 2 of the Men Savage a Boatsteerer & Schroom a foremast. Manges found  
to do duty till they had their arms as the other Men had that went ashore as it was desired then - the  
Capt. & Surge. & some. both about the wheel ropes. - Thunder & lightning

4

This morning a Merchant Ship - which we supposed to be a Dutchman passed us. with a head at 10 p.m. but did not speak to her. (Daylight - on going to Nether in sight. & action. 2 others a head of us - the Cyren. who was standing in close to y Land. the other on our Star bow. & considerably ahead of us - then very powerful & strong - saw. Grampuses - Batta Rock ahead of us. Current running away - towards noon - breeze freshened a brown - bore towards y Cyren. so as to pass between Batta Rock & Intranka. Current running very strong - Cyren heading off & on - her Boats having gone into y better place to trade - 5 macks & Papoos seen throughout the day looking heavy on y Land. Sunset - Cyren going ahead - towards the other ship - got. as far as B. Rock laid on our Star beam - but breeze dying away Cyren took us astern again - Batta Rock started from the Island about 5 or 6 miles - the appearance of y Island of Timor about here y the hills & grand. the majestic Mountains covered with verdure - intersected here & there with the valleys - & all covered with the Cocoa nut. Tamarind - Mangrove - & Brab trees - in different stages of luxuriance it a most pleasing & picturesque effect - the hills - as y latter sun would vary y tint - covering their summits - with large clouds - which in the distance - heavy peaks of the one would be heard & lightened now & then seem to heighten y effect - in y Evening - fires from different parts of y Mountains would be seen - & as the sun dipped below y horizon y varying tints of y clouds surrounding him - would seem either to excite the wonder of a Western painter or arouse the dormant powers of y Poets mind - Cloudy after sunset - The 2 men called below. and asked whether they would resume work when they resumed their condition was acceded to - both put in confinement. & put on Bread & water - in separate berths in y Cabin & 3<sup>rd</sup> the berth under lock of key - Night breeze freshened - bore more out. to y N.E. by E. 10 set more out of y current - Starlight now & then lightning -

5

Sea powerful & very hot. Light breeze - found we had drifted considerably westward of our old friend Baly Block - very light. breeze - current now very strong going astern rather than ahead. Noon - Calm - just keeping our ground - light breeze now by the stern - No sail in sight. To day Capt. G. had the 2 men in the Cabin & acceded to their demand & they were liberated & went to work. Sunset. breeze freshened getting toward B Block - Dusk our old friend left us. aster days on our 1st side. Saw fire from y. shore - saw at noon the high land of Bal. & the other western islands reaching toward Java - through the haze of y. day - burning low. Sun - breeze fresh - making way - bright - white laying in y. Boat this evening - noticed many millions falling to or so in the course of a jr. of an hour - Starlight - now by the stern - the birds - with grampuses seen - the High land of Carsten to be seen before sunset - all sail set - all hands at work except the Cooper sick -

7

Fine W. & very hot - light breeze - frequent dull squalls during the night. Only 6 or 8 casuarinas seen at  
 would die away to a calm. This morning found ourselves off the high land of Cushee our old friend of Bala  
 North keeping us in sight. yet at ten - a high cloud under a sand. at the northernmost point of Cushee.  
 took her far & Cyprus. but was mistaken towards noon when she kept close under Cushee & heading  
 for Copang - noon light breeze - Gramscussis. Papoosis & Timbacky seen - evening Cushee a sort of  
 us - it is at this place where is splendor of Timba scenery ceases. as the toward Batagoda. it  
 assumes a similar front. but it will bear no comparison. Night - Calm - malling Headway.  
 Starlight. very hot - Cock roaches in myriads over Deck. rigging & Bunks.

7

daylight is & very hot today this morning - the brown head just a beam of us - some call it the Jack of the head.  
 sail in sight off the land heading towards Batagoda - some clobar with Ombaye - Bartos & 10 other  
 islands in sight - suppose it said to be a Cyrus - & Calm - heard that the 2 men that were off duty and  
 9 of them descend from the Capt. but were got a paper from him signed by himself & Math that  
 their conduct should be overlooked - & no hindrance to their voyage - & should never be mentioned  
 by them again!!!! Noon. nearly off Batagoda - Cyrus trading in there - 12 part 1 or 2. S. 20° Boat landed &  
 Capt. went to that place for settling - & bought Onions - bore up for the Town S. about 1 1/2 miles distant & the  
 making her way towards Pointe Noire 1/2 p. boat came on board with Onions. Porpoises & Grampuses were  
 3. April seen 1 off Casper - the other more or less & close to the land. Evening the nearest supposed to  
 be the Chagat - 11 P. she let off a blue light we did the same in answer - Twilight - commenced & was  
 a true white was in close to a Beech yesterday - cool & pleasant little damp.

4

Very clear. W. this morning - not a breath of air stirring - hazy at horizon. - 1 Sail in sight  
towards Moore. Papouas Black full in sight. Batagorda a head of us. 9 light  
bree. sprung up - May her. J. D. & Bow Boat went ashore at Batagorda for trade - laid  
to in Bay occasionally backing & 4 Dr. Noon Calm. hazy - plenty of small fish to be seen  
J. & B. Boats came alongside - bringing - Pigs. Cocoa nuts - fruits. Pumpkin. Onions &c. 5 Boats  
up - Calm. Current drifting us. Wind set. - got chain up in case of necessity. - 8 light air  
off from shore - making little way - Boat Dr. all in readiness for towing - lightning & clear  
light. Capt. putting & showing - when the little I know. can see no danger. neither does it make

9

Hot Sun again this morning - hazy with light air. Some under way - Batagodes  
Porpoises & Grampuses to be seen. Noon - calm. No sail in sight - making toward Cushee -  
to sight in the evening very low throughout the day - sunset off Antitopa. Evening Starlight - lightning  
Blackfoot round the ship during the night - light air. Given up for this afternoon feeling that for  
Red Sea - pretty Sabbath occupation - was only looker on.

10

Nov. 10: This morning I left y. Sun very hot. at day break, we  
 had one to be y. Foxhound. both of us standing in line for y. land - the Foxhound being about 1 mile  
 from y. and bearing towards y. land. off Delisle - 2 Boats preparing y. 2. & 3. & 4. Boats for y.  
 ashore - thought as a change. & anxious to see Comen off y. Fox. I would go to - went on board y.  
 the ship for a few minutes when he agreed to come. spent a pleasant day under a burning Sun &  
 getting nothing to eat. or drink. went ashore some way below (Bel Antipope) but took y. Boats higher  
 up which we walked along y. beach - came to y. Com. o. land. Honey - which we knew by y. Dated  
 flag. being not far distant. around his house (which is most pretty. that. Thatch. & bamboo &  
 y. flowers have & covered y. an inch with dust. instead of keeping swept. to get the other places  
 than new. / over. I y. y. man over who is y. y. Chen. who like the Sur. seem to carry  
 themselves & wealth over every island in their Sails. & on making purchases. The Dollars seem







Decem<sup>r</sup> 1838 Lat. Long.

Friday 21

Saturday 22

Sunday 23

Monday 24

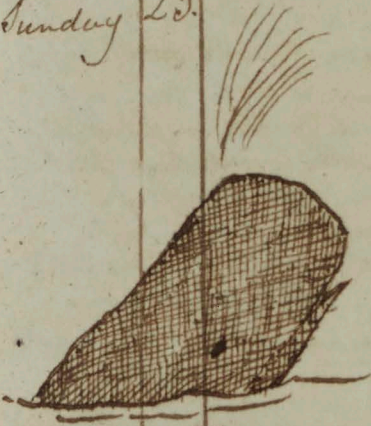
Tuesday 25

Wednesday 26

Thursday 27

Friday 28

but did not reach us. - buoy started late about 2 then died away to Calm - 4. Saw very hot  
Sharks. round the ship. - nothing else seen - Evening - yellow tides with sea birds seen - Calm & misty  
windward - saw New Moon first time - 3 days old - 2 Prows. astern of us. at the afternoon - suppose them to be  
to Island of Bouro - both close to each other - under all sail - Starlight & moonlight - at 8 -  
Tini in this morning blowing fresh - the Island of Bouro - still in sight - astern - owing to our having all along having to make  
against a head wind nearly cloudy and squally flying about - after breakfast came on squally occasionally  
noon - with heavy rain 10 tacked - soon cleared off - afternoon fine - blowing fresh - Sun warm - Sunlight - Bouro  
on the Bow - 3/4 by very distant - looking very heavy over in that direction - Evening - moonlight - still blowing  
fresh - Cloudy - with lightning - nothing seen but sea birds - during the day.  
Heavy squally with wind & rain throughout the morning which lasted till 10 o'clock - taking in all sail - the Island of Bouro  
then in sight as it cleared off - Sun broke out - fine for a short time - Noon - calm - overcast - 2 nearly calm - light air -  
varying - a sail in sight off the bluff point of Bouro - called the dome heading towards us - 3. tacked - Cloudy - but  
sailing hot - 4. sail out of sight - Porpoises seen - heavy over the land - blowing fresh - all sail set but Royal  
Bouro bearing at sunset - SE but distant - Evening - moonlight - but heavy clouds rising to windward at  
8 o'clock - lightning - appearing splendid behind - 1 or 2 heavy clouds -  
Tini left early this morning with a light breeze - heavy clouds flying about - sail in sight - but distant off  
Bouro - the Island being about 20 miles from us - by light tacked - so as to make her out - breeze freshened  
towards noon very hot - 7 bells - came up to her - moved to be the Foxhound - had taken as more only  
than when we saw her last - 1st Lt Boat - toward Capt going on board - Mate coming here to dinner in his  
place - 1 1/2 Spouts seen - heading for Bouro - Foxhound on our 1st Beam - 2 made them out to be Spenn  
whales - hoisted ensign at 10 o'clock - to give them notice - throughout afternoon till 4 - 3. lowered all  
the Boats & went in chase - the Foxhound doing the same shortly after - came up to them shortly but were  
very wild - large - hump - of them & making towards the land - kept in chase till about 5 then gave  
them up - the Foxhound's Boat having previously left the Capt having hoisted a whistle for that  
purpose - 5 Boats up - 1st Lt Boat going to the Foxhound instead of returning - Evening - Cloudy  
with lightning - 12 Capt returned on board - hoisted Boat up - Calm at mid - 1. That will sail  
This morning commenced with fine weather - light breeze - with Cat's paws - then & then - the Island of Bouro still in sight  
the Foxhound in company - Noon - Calm - Sun very hot - Green parrots & Black pit seen - Afternoon - preparing for  
May day - Crew had extra fresh meat served out to them 2 1/2 lbs of Pork - Extra flour - 1 Pot of Butter to each man -  
Foxhound at 4. money in hand - distant about 2 miles from us - Evening - lightning - moonlight - with flying clouds  
Shattered sail after sunset - so that the people might enjoy themselves being Amas eve - 3. served them out Grog  
to wit the songs - about this time the Mate of the Foxhound came on board - on as of Capt - B. nor coming  
to supper - took with him when he left about 9 - 2 dried Buffalo hoes - and a pile of timber - 10. all  
quiet - whilst laying in the Boat - could hear them singing quite plain in the Foxhound - these people got merry  
& sang themselves to sleep - Tini moonlight right at 11. Calm - The high land of Bouro distant about  
20 miles from us about sunset - Porpoises close to us at 11. 1st Lt  
Amas day - This day was upland in early in the morning - with tremendous heavy squalls - of wind &  
loud thunder & vivid lightning at 4 - accompanied with floods of water - point of rain at 6. very  
heavy all round - under double reefed M. Top sail & blowing a gale of wind - Foxhound - seen off  
D. Bow but distant - under M. T. sail - being hazy - nothing more to be seen - 7. served all the people but  
a glass of Grog on a plate of the day - Officers themselves before breakfast - 10 repeated the dose in  
Cabin - clearing off land of Bouro seen - from Sun very hot - Calm - Cat's paws - - sent it to the  
men Grog in bottles for their Dinner - had - Fox pie - Soup - Roast & Boil pork - Pickling & peas -  
Bottled water - Wine - & Grog - 4 freshened the ship again - Foxhound not far distant - Capt B.  
hoisted his Boat - and shortly after came on board - Evening took in sail - the land of Mulla Bepi  
in sight - but distant - we lay between it & Bouro - the latter being about the same distance  
as yesterday - our Mate going to Foxhound - Crew dancing merrily on Deck - getting in a little fresh  
turnout too in the aft Deck to sing the rest of evening out - & Drink their Grog - having more grown  
then - we drank to all absent friends - & spent a pleasant evening as we possibly could - but my mate  
was more occupied with thoughts of home - & my wishes were in silence given with each glass -  
took I feared I could almost see the pleasing hours they were passing - 12. Capt went on board  
a row took place with Stevens 1st of our men shortly after on as of his quarrel with Funder on as  
of his making allusion to Tallos - when he refused to go to his work - he said so - he sent  
came on board shortly after Capt B. had left - lightning - got a little too much by the head  
to night - a late frost - sail seen - but distant like a Dutch Schooner a big -  
About 1/2 p.m. this morning - woke out of a sound - then in the Boat - fine morning at this time the  
Sun not yet up the Island of Bouro & Mulla Bepi clearly in sight - Calm throughout the night - so that  
we had not moved much since last night - Foxhound about 2 miles from us - Noon Sun very hot  
calm under all sail - at 10 this morning - Stevens on refusing to go his duty was put aboard the  
2 p.m. - Black pit seen - 4. light air - the Island still in sight - Sunset - Bouro bore (from 9  
highest peak) S.E. by E. & Mulla Bepi N.E. from us - as the Sun got low the former Island  
assumed a fine & majestic appearance - parts here & there covered with light fleecy clouds  
whilst other parts from a change of shore boldly prominent - studded with numerous clumps  
of shades - Evening - lightning - Calm - Foxhound not far distant -  
Tini in this morning with a light air - Foxhound some way astern of us - & nearer in to land - the  
Island to be seen as yesterday - 8. on Stevens being asked whether he would resume his duty he re-  
fused & was consequently put down in the M. Hatchway - Deck - it having been previously & charged for  
Brecher seen at 9. but would not make them out - saw them from M. Hatchway - twice in the  
black skin - Noon - At Dinner time the Capt having - 10. for the subject of Stevens' conduct  
I asked him whether or no he had his knife - because I said I thought it most prudent for to take  
it from him as I considered that at times his conduct was such - that I doubted his sanity -  
his confinement was the result of bad conduct - & I heard that he intended to put his arms - they  
must all rest with him - because I consider it as quite unnecessary - speaking in a medical  
point of view - Sun hot - fresh breeze which had continued from 10 this morning - Sunset - 1st Lt  
sail - Foxhound on the 1st Bow - moonlight - & towards the latter part rather Cloudy with lightning  
A fine Dolphin caught early this morning under the Bow.  
The day early this morning (about 1/2 p.m.) commenced with tremendous heavy & squally weather - The Thunder was  
so extremely loud as actually to shake the ship - as I lay in bed - & the lightning very vivid - 1. fresh in particular  
as the 2nd Lt was standing alongside the Binnacle - he fell across his face and being round the funnel of the  
macle lapp - as well as a small strongly sulphureous - which was perceived as well by the Man at the Hel  
Phata shortly after the rain came down in torrents & lasted till 6 then cleared off - hazy and round - under reef  
Sails & 1st Lt Stay said - fine shortly after breakfast - with a fresh breeze - Foxhound in Co. - Noon - Sun hot  
too hot - breeze still continuing - Foxhound 1st Bow - some way off - Black pit across the Bow at 10. Noon - Sun  
shattered sail - under reef - 1st Lt - land in sight on 1st Bow - 1st Lt - Foxhound ready to go - we steering in  
that direction - Evening - Cloudy & hazy - round the horizon - heavy Electric Clouds over the land - going now  
then vivid lightnings - mid - lightning - Calm - moonlight - over head - scarcely a cloud to be  
seen - Stevens off duty still & 1st Lt M. Hatchway hold - - Grog off Bouro - still





December 1838  
Saturday 29

Lat.

Long.

The W. this morning as the Moon went down - came on Squally & heavy - not much wind but heavy Rain. Lasting till 7 o'clock. 1 or 2 distant peals of Thunder heard - light breeze after - set the Topsails - Land seen on 1/2 bow but distant - the Topke and an our C. Bow - under the same sail with T. S. Hay sail. Sun now & then showing itself as it is well known he never asks any of his Officers - & that Mr. should say while off Botagoda. That the Capt. was always giving the Ship's Stores away & for Endorby - Should or would hear of it - last night because the Capt. could not have his way in playing at Cards which I objected to as unfair play. he said I cheated - & denied he ever consented more or after his cards were down - in consequence of which I threw up my cards. and left the Table - at which he was nettled - Mr. M. had said to me times that he could cover more at times when we have been playing - but that if he did not win - he got cross & it was better to let him win -

3. 40

Noon the Land seen in Burton's Island - 1 or 2 others - plenty of Blackfish & Porpoises to be seen. Blowing fresh which lasted throughout the day - Sunset. Foxhound had been signaling previous to this time - that med. sail. Evening - light air. lightning with distant Thunder. Moonlight & heavy Clouds flying about. Mid. Squally - Heavy Thunder & lightning - not much Rain - heard off from Land at Sunset.

The day commenced with Squally W. 6. pleasant & mild not much Sun. just breeze. Burton's Island in sight after Breakfast - Sun getting warm - distant peals of Thunder & lightning - 11. Foxhound on 1/2 bow. signal. used to go on board. (p. 5) T. S. D. Bow. toward for that purpose. Ship some distance off. Noon. Calm & Hot. Porpoises & Blackfish seen - 12. Mr. Freeman & third from came on board. & remained till evening. light breeze spring up. & continued throughout the afternoon - sunset. Shortland sail. Foxhound astern - packed off from the Land we did the same - looking very heavy over the Land & to windward in Squally - Foxhound 13. left. but returned shortly after for 2 p.m. of wood - (it was our 13. in which Mr. Freeman & returned - 14. Capt. returned. as he could not conf. with a good face stop the evening. The Clouds being very heavy & looking for Squalls. 8. Blowing fresh. Thunder & vivid lightning. did not last long. but atmospheric overcast & black. Foxhound on our. 15. at 12 p.m. under light sail. Mid. Rain & blowing hard. - Blackfish seen -

Sunday 30.

Heard from Cow - that Mortimer had not life when Capt. B returned on board at 12.50 high. altho' he had. told Capt. G. that he was just pushing off -

Mr. rather heavy round the horizon - Land just perceptible - the same as yesterday. heavy Rain with Thunder & lightning in the early part of the morning - cleared off after - Foxhound about 3 miles distant on our 1/2 bow. about breakfast time W. cleared off & came on fire. heading in for Burton's Island - plenty of small fish. round the ship & porpoises. Noon mild & pleasant. Blowing half a gale from W. looking Squally occasionally 14. 3 of the pig jump overboard - as they were killing some for tomorrow. toward the Bow boat & they had got a long distance astern before they could come up with them - they were now on board with some difficulty & saved. Shortland sail at sunset - so as to have only the M. Topsail double reefed. - that the crew might enjoy themselves - 7. they had. Grog given to them & commenced singing. soon after - Moonlight. Squally occasionally with sharp lightning. Mid. Blowing fresh. Foxhound on our 1/2 bow. but some way off. Crew. (Dancing - singing - & Ringing the old year out & the new one in - helms made fast.

This evening Capt. G. as a particular favor because I spoke my mind to him a few nights since. asked me to take a glass of grog at 8. but not after - while they were enjoying themselves (p. 11. - I shew by such conduct he felt the remarks I made him - I wished them to do so - however I did not forget some of its pleasures - & put up my prayers for their health. Happiness - & many returns of the year.

Monday 31.

January 1839

# The Year 1839

The year ushered in by singing. Drinking & Ringing the bell. after which they commenced Dancing again and kept till past 2. singing & making merrym. my rejoicing was a continuance of the pleasures of last night. I was taking good the greater part of it - I lay in the Boat to get a little sleep. at 1. But the merrymaking kept me awake till 4. when it came on Squally - blowing hard but little Rain. then vivid & continuous blue lightning with tremendous peals of Thunder - finding at 4 could not sleep went below and dropt off about 5. when the Cabin being scrubbed aroused me & said that I could not sleep. I got up at 1/2 p.m. and went to the M. H. for amusement - the crew had a glass. when the key was turned the wind out to them. Foxhound at 1/2 past 6. heading in for Land. (Burton's Island) - Squally & heavy this morning with a strong breeze - Saw 2. curious Sun birds between a noddy & Booby - body white. & wings chocolate brown with 2 spots. on the back of same color. flying round us. for a short time - saw some - thing dark like a cove. off the point of Land a long way off. the Foxhound heading for it - astern of us - Noon. blowing fresh. Squally - Foxhound out of sight. 1. 12 p.m. Thunder. but distant. heavy all round. Sunset looking Squally. took in sail only M. Top sail. Evening very vivid lightning. & near Thunder & loud with occasional Rain - but not lasting - light winds. Saw a young Billy of Wood fish this evening chasing fly. big fish - Land astern of us. but distant - today not kept. - my wishes were as last night directed toward - & wishes for their Prosperity & Happiness.

Tuesday 1.

Mr. Bolden told me that Mr. M. last night when the Capt. said as I felt hurt about card playing. he should not ask me again - when he said if he was here. he would not - Mr. M. feat. asleep on the only railing this afternoon just before 4. when Capt. was on deck. very regular. certainly in his duty.

Wednesday 2.

Rain throughout the whole of night - 6. this morning. Heavy all round - yesterday being Rain & Thunder & lightning. with light Rain. nothing in sight - 3. Rain & blowing fresh which continued till noon. heard from Land. after dinner Wind off & made sail. 4. fine & mild Sun pleasant Land. astern but distant. porpoises seen - a small bird kept us company the whole of the day. very much like the water wagtail in England - fed him. Sunset. Shortland sail & packed for the Land again. Evening Cloudy & heavy all round. lightning but slight. light breeze. 10. Calm. Moonlight.

Stewards asked this morn. for something better than bread & water. & on his bread being given up if the Capt. said at dinner time - Mr. M. was to let a boy take it down - to him - again at supper time he asked the 3. if they had seen him on deck at all. when they said no. he said that he had seen him 5 different nights. so that they must have seen him as he said if he intended. he might have murdered us all & they know nothing at all about it - the first night he was here was when they were starting sail (Mr. B. watch) in a squall a few nights since -

Thursday 3.

Wind W. but occasionally Squally. Sun overcast. Blowing fresh. nothing in sight. 10. Rain & heavy all round. Wind choppy. Thunder & lightning. Noon. overcast. but a little Sun occasionally. Sunset. Shortland sail. Evening. Dark. light breeze. but Cloudy. 10. Blowing fresh. Moonlight. Mid. Cloudy. Thunder & lightning. Porpoises seen to day.

Friday 4.

Heavy Rain with hard. Blowing W. early this morning. at 6. Cloudy & Squally now & then a little Sun. Blowing fresh. which continued till 10. then Cloudy & Squally again. Heavy Rain which lasted till 12. cleared off again & Sun broke out for a while. till towards 3. Cape in sight again. but no Rain which lasted so throughout the day. Sunset. Squally all round. Thunder & lightning. Cloudy. Light winds. nothing but a few Porpoises seen today. Capt. M. at a barber on the Boon under a taffel rail. but did not. He has been very busy. Off again.

Mr. Mortimer again asleep in his watch on deck this afternoon. The Capt. saw him. at supper time. he remarked that the 2 & 3 were playing at Drafts on the main hatchway. & demonstrated with them & 3. then he was playing with the men forward. when he denied it.



|              |     |       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| January 1839 | Lat | Long. | <p>This morning commenced early with Heavy Rain &amp; Wind - Thunder &amp; lightning - 6. Clouds very dark &amp; squally all round. I cleared off a little - Sun now &amp; then showing. 10. fine with a fresh breeze - Moon clear &amp; blowing fresh. Land seen on the 1<sup>st</sup> Bow but distant - Caught a Dolphin under the bows - the Martingale broke while it showed fresh in early part of morning - by this time repaired. Papoos on the 1<sup>st</sup> &amp; 2<sup>nd</sup> Bows showed themselves - Sunset - Sail seen astern of us - fancied her to be a large vessel. Evening - lightning light breeze - 11. Moonlight - lightning - Land on 1<sup>st</sup> Bow (2<sup>nd</sup>) - Cloudy.</p> <p>fine weather this morning with a very light breeze. close under the Island of Bouru - a sail in sight - about 1 mile distant from us on our 1<sup>st</sup> side. 3. Calm &amp; toward noon Sun getting sultry - 10. Squalls close to the Island and flying in different directions round the horizon. Noon. Calm - found that the ship was under full power &amp; fancied her to be the Foxhound. endeavored to make her out - but she was too far off - 1<sup>st</sup> Boat - when she was astern of us &amp; distant about 3 miles. 12 p. 2. Boat returned (having the Captain on board) from the Foxhound - when we learnt she was the Mandane of Sunderland - out 2 weeks from Singapore - when about 50 miles off Bouru - she encountered a Squall which carried away her Foremast - having previously lost the Captain &amp; Chief Mate off Singapore - both being washed away whilst setting up - some of the Backstays - the Captain now in command is Murdoch - Mate Young husband. 2<sup>nd</sup> Hawker - the Carpenter belonging to the ship had left her &amp; they had got only 2 axes &amp; a smoothing Iron to work with - also the tools on board - when we opportunistly fell in with them - she was out from Liverpool 7<sup>th</sup> of June - formerly of the Isle of Bales - 100 Ton of Cargo - bound to Manila for freight - I was expecting to be home about Sept. June - our Carpenter went on board taking his tools - Sunset shorted sail - Evening Starlight &amp; occasionally Cloudy. 10. Boat returned bringing Capt. G. - lightning &amp; very thick - the Captain of the Mandane here to be home tomorrow - Blackfish &amp; Grampus seen this evening - while at Mast head a large Dolphin felt was floating on water fast asleep - till he came bang against the ships side - when he bolted off in doing the quick turn - I did not see it till it was nearly close to the ship - or we might have caught it easily. Bouru &amp; Gulla Bepu in sight.</p> <p>A repetition of the same we experienced yesterday morning only the breeze increased - the Island of Bouru distant from us - the Mandane about 1 mile - at day break this morning. Carpenter went on board in 1<sup>st</sup> Boat - 11. 2<sup>nd</sup> Boat toward - the Captain asking me to go on board the Mandane - as he had several sick &amp; a Surgeon - went the 3<sup>rd</sup> Boat steering - saw sick on board - was most kindly treated &amp; found them all social &amp; gentlemen &amp; persons - &amp; saw the great disparity between the Merchant Service &amp; Sea trade - Capt. M. &amp; I returned in the Boat with me &amp; got on board - &amp; went to (Punam) shortly after - fresh breeze continued throughout the day - Sunset Bouru Gulla Bepu &amp; Mangola in sight - the Mandane keeping close to us - Evening cloudy &amp; breezy - occasionally clearing off - &amp; then Starlight. 12. Capt. Murdoch returned on board his Boat having previously lighted a blue light to get his ship nearer - went in one of our boats - blowing fresh through out the night.</p> <p>Capt. Murdoch found out a lack of information in the conversation below that he came on &amp; I &amp; came with me to Leeward for show which gave great offence - it appeared he wished me on board his ship - &amp; I should have made me the next day.</p> <p>The Boat again took the Carpenter at day break to the Mandane - when he sent word by the Mate that he should be off without fail the Doctor to go with Capt. G. This was unpalatable - fresh breeze early in the morning - land in sight the same as yesterday - the Mandane about 1/2 mile distant from us - we were expected to go on board before dinner - but as I was going - it was not known whether he should go or no - and the time was delayed till 4 in the afternoon - Noon Calm - very hot - 4. 2<sup>nd</sup> Boat toward Capt. G. on going on board - as if I had been there to be ready for hoisting - after got on board - sent the Boat back for some tools the Carpenter wanted - previous to moving the Mast on measuring found it was 5 ft too long - the Captain desired myself on cutting it shorter as it could be done without spoiling it - the absorption taking place just under the Sheer of the Top &amp; haulyard - Sunset. Warriors not far distant from us - Capt. M. &amp; I went with my self quite friendly &amp; like Brothers - Capt. G. could not join in with our conversation being too heartily kept up singing - smoking &amp; drinking till 1/2 past 6 in the morning - fine night &amp; Starlight - Boat towing astern.</p> <p>Laid down to take a little sleep this morning (on board of Mandane) on 1<sup>st</sup> of the Mate doing the same job of up again &amp; freshened the ship again - had a Cup of Coffee - 10. after - the 2<sup>nd</sup> Capt. &amp; Mate sleeping till 10. previous to breakfast - had another bill &amp; continued the same amusement throughout the day - warriors occasionally taking - about 4. hauled her to send a Boat to take a part of the Timber on board - about 12 p. long - which Capt. Murdoch gave Capt. G. - got it on board - spent another pleasant evening on the Mandane - and about 1/2 p. 9. returned to the warriors - Evening Cloudy - but a fresh breeze which had lasted throughout the day lightning - Capt. M. promising to come on board tomorrow to take a party glass.</p> <p>Weather cloudy &amp; overcast this morning with a fresh breeze - Bouru perceptible - with Gulla Bepu close to &amp; Gulla Mangola - Mandane not yet got her foremast set - Noon pleasant &amp; warm - fresh breeze with Mandane ahead of us - fore sail &amp; top sail set - about 10. on 1<sup>st</sup> of the Boat toward Bouru - 3 miles from us I made them out to be the same ship about 1/2 to 2. Bowing all the Boat &amp; came up to them soon - they came up just where there was a strong current ripple - so that the Mandane Boat being near upon them expecting to get fast - was pitching in it - alarmed them &amp; could not get fast - chanced for some time - but at last to no purpose - Boat came on board - got them up - Mandane backed round - so as to meet us - 5. intercommunication - took his Boat to fetch the Captain to spend the evening here - the Major &amp; other Islanders in sight ahead of us - saw a sail - under Gulla Bepu - but very distant - heading towards us - 1/2 p. 5. Boat returned bringing Capt. M. &amp; his Mate - Sunset fine &amp; fresh breeze - Evening Cloudy - with lightning - 1/2 to 10. I then took Capt. M. on board - &amp; his Mate - Mat. not yet returned -</p> <p>12 p. 12. was woken by the firing of a gun which sounded - about 1 mile from us - I was laying in the Boat - got up &amp; looked round &amp; learnt it was from the Mandane - could not make out what it was for - he waited some time - 1<sup>st</sup> Boat which had not returned - 1/2. fired a gun &amp; burnt a blue light - as well as bore up for the ship - so as to send our Boat off - about 2. Boat came on come - all drunk - 3. Mate leaving Bouru in the Boat - on board - Mandane after our Boat toward made sail - for her passage - 3. Mate was so drunk that he did not recollect what he said - Capt. M. sent him before the Mast &amp; said he might come &amp; order himself as out of the Cabin for the future - immediately as 1 man was found to be on board of Mandane after sail was set - to overtake her &amp; about 3 or a little past 2. Boat was low - with a strong breeze to fetch her - &amp; got up to her when they heard their M. 2<sup>nd</sup> about 1/2 past 2. Boat returned with 1 man - to me it seemed strange - as this very fellow only 1/2 night before said (give me my gun ship) to 1/2 Capt. - yet the next day he went away - then on his way aboard - he told him that it is this his Mate - the next day when with the crew he told them - the next time he will do it effectually - Fine weather this morning with a fresh breeze - cruising off the Islands - to see if we could fall in again with the ship of an - the strange sail not to be seen this morning - Supper at 10. the Major &amp; Minor not far distant - 10. Blackfish seen - Noon Pleasant &amp; mild - Evening Mandane out of sight - Cloudy &amp; occasionally Starlight - with lightning - Stevens on duty this day again -</p> <p>Yesterday 10. Mr. M. was so drunk before 8 o'clock as to be unable to stand &amp; with Capt. M. &amp; Mate good</p> <p>fine weather with a light breeze this morning - the same land in sight - Noon variable wind &amp; almost a calm - 4. saw Papoos - Sunset - 1. 2. Boat toward at 1/2 p. to go along side of a large porpoise - which was floating - to try &amp; get fish but they did not get any - saw a whaler &amp; searching at this time - 5. Boat returned bringing lightning - about 1/2 p. Cloudy - &amp; Starlight - Papoos round the ship during the night occasionally</p> |
| Saturday 5.  |     |       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Sunday 6.    |     |       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Monday 7.    |     |       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Tuesday 8.   |     |       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Wednesday 9. |     |       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Thursday 10. |     |       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Friday 11.   |     |       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Saturday 12. |     |       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

80



January 1839 Lat Long

Sunday 13

Monday 14

Tuesday 15

Wednesday 16

Thursday 17

Friday 18

Saturday 19

Sunday 20

Monday 21

Tuesday 22

Wednesday 23

Thursday 24

Ami weather again this morning - with a mild breeze. - The Major & Minor with another close to them on our Starboard side. - I dep. a matula on our Starboard. Noon. Calm. - breeze soon freshening up & lasting throughout the day. - Saw plenty of small fish round the ship & shoals of flying fish. - A few in chase of sunset. mild & pleasant. - Evening & flying clouds, interspersed by others. - Lightning now & then - making our way (altho' little today) between Lussamatula & Obi M. & Minor.

Bazy & heavy looking over the land with a light breeze. - Sun broke out hot with a variable air. - (Dolphins round the ship - Noon. Calm. - about the same spot as yesterday - the breeze having set us a little to the Eastward. - this afternoon caught 2 Dolphins. - Sunset fresh breeze which had sprung up about 1. lasted throughout the day. - Evening. - Fine with lightning.

Heavy thunder & lightning with a pouring Rain early this morning lasting till near 4 bells. - then cleared off. - became fine. - this being the Capt's wedding day. - Grog served out to the crew before Breakfast to 1 pint. - The other water - Officers had a freshener before Breakfast. - Land of Obi M. & Minor with Lussamatula as yesterday. - fresh breeze - continuing throughout the day. - Afternoon sail gun but distant. - 4. the second & Dutch schooner - making towards - but as we tacked she then bore off for 4 p. of Lussamatula. - Saw Papoia & Blackfish. - Sunset. - Shortened sail. - Evening. - the crew enjoying themselves singing & drinking. - at about 7 p. we went to take 2 glasses of the third was the old story of going & coming from Church. - the sooner it was had to be done the better. - 10. turn in the Boat to sleep. - how did the same about 11. - large Devil fish tracking round the ship - lightning & rather cloudy.

Fine weather this morning with a strong breeze & a head sea. - Gomona (Comona) & other Islands in sight. - Noon. same as yesterday. - pleasant. - Evening. - Saw 2 sail under the land between Gomona & Obi M. - Sunset. - Saw spots ahead but some distance off. - Evening. - Tacked. - Cloudy. - & blowing fresh.

Capt. G. said last night he had been to sea 18 or 19 years. - & some time before he told me he was 13 when he first entered the service. - & was never as late more than 3 weeks at a time. - fine weather this morning - with a fresh breeze not far distant this morning from 1 Island of Batchuan. - the other Islands also in sight. - I saw spots made then out to be from whales. - I heard Boat's were in chase. - saw 2 shoals of them. - some Calm. - very wild. - kept in chase till 10. - then finding no chance - made signal for Boat to return. - came on board. - & kept breakfast. - 11. saw 2 sail under the land of Marigoland. - Noon breeze continued. - Squally. - round. - 3. sail on L. Beam. supposed her to be a cutter. - Sunset. - on our starboard but distant. - 9 miles. - Evening. - lightning. - blowing strong. - 10 tacked. - so as to keep close to land.

Rain early this morning but not much wind early. - 5. fine weather. - the Marigoland Island ahead but hazy all round. - fresh breeze at 6. - 17. blowing hard. - which continued throughout the day. - making it pleasant. - Noon still in sight. - heading towards us. - signalled her. - made her out till 4. - then heavy sea on throughout the day. - she bore off on our starboard. - I tacked from 1/2 land distant about 8 or 10 miles from us. - 2. Sunset. - making towards us. - 1/2 p. 4. carried on from 1/2 to 5. - 1/2 p. 13. - toward Capt going on board. - Evening. - lightning. - still blowing. - keeping close to 1/2 land down. - got on board. - Cloudy. - & moonlight. - Capt. returned on board at 12 o'clock.

The W. during this first quarter of moon has been windy & boisterous. - this morning was very windy & blowing very strong. - with a great swell on 1/2 sea. - ship pitching with it. - Cloudy. - the sun occasionally showing itself. - but cool. - Land down astern of us. - Noon Windy but pleasant. - & blowing very strong. - the Island of Marigoland & latter in sight. - early this morning. - I saw many quantities of tobacco. - Bonnets & flying fish. - Men of War Hawks & Boobies in flocks feasting away at a good rate. - throughout the day. - Sunset. - Land down sight in sight on L. Beam. - very distant. - Shortened sail. - tacked at various times off & on. - the I. Marigoland. - Night. - Cloudy. - Blowing hard with lightning.

Heard the Land down had got 150 B. 4. said we last saw her. - the ship seen 2 or 3 days since was 1/2 active. - the Enduty Law 800 - 4. M. back. - This night was the first night that no grog was served out in the Cabin to 2. 3 M. & myself. - M. L. had his all the wk. 2 a day. - yet we were merrily. - The Brother has picked up 2. 80. 14. whales. - Ranger 1500.

Cool this morning. - & blowing very hard. - & Cloudy. - Land in sight astern. - the latter Island. - the Land down not in sight. - Dolphins round the ship. - & as so many fish as yesterday. - very little rain. - & not of much power. - Noon. - fine weather. - but blowing hard. - Sun very pleasant. - fish & birds more plentiful. - heading off & on. - the Island as yesterday. - Sunset. - tacked off from 1/2 Island. - Moonlight. - till 10. then Rain for a short time. - Cloudy. - with lightning. - Ship pitching very much.

Heading for the furthermost point of Marigoland. - this morning. - having 3 points or projections of Rock. - out in the Sea about 3 miles from 1/2 land. - beyond which. - Ternate. - Tidore. - both Islands were perceptible. - Cloudy this morning. - with a fresh breeze. - not so much sea as yesterday. - little fish this morning. - Grog having fructed on them this 2 or 3 days do not seem to care so much about them as at first. - the breeze this morning from over the land. - was aromatic to the highest degree. - more of them Islands. - having species on them perfumed the air. - it was not much unlike jasmine with honey dew like of England. - it was quite refreshing. - 9. breeze dying away. - 10. very slight of breeze. - Noon. breeze freshened again. - fish & birds got numerous again. - 2. 2 strange sail seen distant off 1/2 all Bow. - equally looking in 1/2 distance. - Sunset. - tacked previously. - sails on our 1/2 Bow. - & both ready for 1/2 land. - 1/2 same way we are. - Evening. - Shortened sail. - Night Moonlight. - lightning. - light breeze.

Thin morning. - fresh breeze. - heading for Marigoland. - 2 sail in sight. - ahead but distant. - 1. head towards us. - Aroma from 1/2 land very strong. - altho' we were distant 10. or 15 miles. - plenty of small fish again. - with sea birds. - 10. Land down on our 1/2. - 1/2 p. 12. signalled us. - Have you seen any whaler? - answered & she passed on. - the other sail 12 miles distant off 1/2 1/2 Bow. - blowing strong. - mild & pleasant. - Noon from W. with the breeze continuing. - plenty of fish round the ship. - Capt. can see a very fine yellow tail. - had him cooked for dinner. - 4. heading for the land. - Sunset. - Land down on our 1/2. - distant about 3 miles. - Ternate & Tidore not in sight. - plenty of sea birds. - Booby wans. - & 1. to be seen. - Shortened sail. - Evening. - Moonlight. - with a light breeze.

At 4. blew. it appears came aft & complained of the quantity of meat. - being stopped on 1/2 of their catching so much fish. - the 2. M. told me. only 5 lbs was kept back out of their usual quantity. - however they had the remainder served out to them. - heard also that instead of 3 parts of a quart of molasses. - they had 1 pint to sweeten the Coffee with.

Cool this morning with a fresh & strong breeze. - Cloudy. - cruising off the same land. - the Land down in sight. - ship pitching very much. - looking heavy for Rain. - Rain but did not last long. - heavy Rain on the land. - Noon. - Cloudy. - & Rainy on 1/2 land. - 4. the other sail in sight. - Sunset. - Land down on our 1/2. - heading towards 1/2 Island of Marigoland. - the other as before of some distance. - 1/2. - Squally round a little sprinkling of Rain. - Evening. - under easy. - sail. - Cloudy. - ship pitching very much. - head for 1/2 land. - Moonlight. - employed breaking out the hold. - nothing but fish. - small fish to be seen to day.

Fine weather this morning with a fresh breeze. - the same Islands in sight. - of Marigoland & the Land down near. - about the same position & distance from us as yesterday. - on our 1/2 Bow. - the other sail distant 8 or 9 miles. - 1/2. - fish got so plentiful as a few days since. - 1/2 p. 8. White water seen 10 miles off. - could not make it out. - head. - the ship for 1/2. - made them out. - 1. for 1/2. - 1/2 p. 10. lowered the boats. - soon after a whaler seen. - all round the ship. - soon after 1/2 Boat. - Struck a whale. - with a single fished from 9 men by Capt. Lewis.



8







February 1839 Lat

Long:

Blowing very hard this morning - with a heavy sea - causing the ship both to roll & pitch a great deal. Land in sight on our S. W. Bow. The farther part of Mary's Island - five or six - & plenty of small fish around the ship. Walrus just in sight on our S. Quarter - 10. Terns - 10. Fodgers & another Island. In sight on our S. Side. The dogs down on our S. 2<sup>d</sup> about 4 miles distant - Squalls in the distance but cleared off again - obliged to set a fish. It is the one set being ripped right across. Noon - fine the breeze continuing. Sunset - the walrus out of sight. The land down on our S. 2<sup>d</sup> distant 4 or 5 miles - ship made for the land - Evening. Moonlight but cloudy which had been the case more or less throughout the after part of the day - blowing hard - about 1/2 p.m. 2. large merchant men passed us - supposed to be about 8 or 900 tons - crossed our bows but did not halt - only carrying single reefed topsails - 1. carried her foresail -

Last night had a very unpleasant dream - was in deep snowing - and fancying 2 men were on the look out to murder me. but I eluded them by going out of my house in disguise.

Blowing strong this morning. Ship pitching very much - no sail in sight. The Land of Latta. just beyond with Mary's Island & Spout, seen 2 miles off on 1<sup>st</sup> Bow. 10 saw nothing more of them, a false alarm 11. Strange sail in sight, on our 2<sup>nd</sup> Bow. Noon. heard us considerably. Cloudy. 12. with a heavy sea. 1 1/2. Sail about 3 miles distant from us. Signalized her - made her order to be the Kity of London. Shortly after she backed and sailed ahead of us. made again sail to come up with her - to see if any letters - this done on our 2<sup>nd</sup> Bow. ready for her - 5. Kity shorted sail and bore to join us to cross her Stern. when Capt. G. kept on & having passed her. put the ship about. - while the Kity seeing - again filled her head 6. Capt. G. Boar lowered and went on board. again Backed head 8. - Land down not far distant 1/4 to 6. - Land down along side 6 Boar lowered & he went on board. Sunset. Shorted sail. Evening. Cloudy. blowing strong. Ship pitching high. Moonlight. 1/2 p. 12. Boar returned - no letters.

The Kitty had been from London 6 Mo. (Capt Benson) the same that was master of Britain lat. of Amos Island. had no oil. had spoken with Nelson - in Timor Strait 800 Hrs. Perseverance Nicholas 40 Hrs. Pacific 1200 (Copper) - Surpris 1000 Hrs. to 10 Mo. and - the Margaret had sailed from London. The Perseverance was in a leaky state - using 4 pumps every 4 hours -

from London on the 9th inst. - Strong sea - cool - sun shining occasionally - head fog - land ahead of us. Just far distant - Kity & Oams down both in sight - the latter very distant - 9 spots seen - hoisted a signal for the Kity - Whales very wild - but sight of them - blowing very strong land in sight - noon - Kity not far distant - 2 Kity the Kity saw 3 spots - hoisted a signal for us - packed - and kept in chase for the going food to windward - 2 miles off when we caught sight of them - they sounded - night rising 4 miles off - packed - 1/2 p 4 saw them again but very distant - heading for them - the Kity doing the same. 5. the Kity about 2 miles distant from us on our S. 2<sup>nd</sup> Whales came up - and spouted a few times on our beam abt. being just dangled too late to lower for them - 10.00. Shot and sail - Kity did the same with the hopes of falling in with them more tame tomorrow morning - land down just in sight. Evening blowing strong - mainly cloudy. could not possibly have a chance of lowering the boats - Papou's gun. across of Bow. at home - caught a very large Albacore at home weighing 175 lbs not so large as one caught in the land down a few days since and given to the Kity weighing 175 lbs.

couple m. the land down a g. day. I saw an orca. the only one I saw. 17 p. 1853.  
Apr. 16. This morning - rather cloudy. - blowing strong - Kity on our 1<sup>st</sup> Bow. about. I miled distant land down  
2<sup>nd</sup> Bow distant - land in sight. - 9 o'clock. Kity wished a signal. - Whales seen. - heading for them. - made more  
sail - and kept a sharp look out. - 9. Saw whales ahead but distant. - the Kity's Boats toward. about. 1 p.  
9. saw whales about. 2 miled distant on our 1<sup>st</sup> Bow - toward all Boats & went in chain found they  
were again very wild. - kept them in chain. - till 1/2 t. 2. when find I could not get up to them gave up  
the chain & Boats came on board - whales by different directions - some bracing - others spouting - just as  
the Boats would nearly come up with them they would sound & made way considerably - Kity & I feared  
and no better than we did. - 12 p.m. Boats came on board & had dinner for the crew - Saw from 7  
p.m. 1853. Braches on the 1<sup>st</sup> Bow but very distant. - Kity very distant from us on our 1<sup>st</sup> Bow. - 1 p.m. - 1853.  
land down making toward us - Kity out of sight. - Shattered sail - Diving. - Startled occasionally closed  
blowing hard - land 2 points off our 1<sup>st</sup> Bow - the Island of Mary's Land - (Pistol - plenty of fish -  
for this last Wk. crew having come every day. - 11. - 1 p.m. about the ship - put before today today  
and very large. - The whales were very large. some 30 and 40 ft. whales. - 12 p.m. 1853.

and very large - The Whales were very large - some 30 and 40 Bbls Whales.  
 From 10<sup>th</sup> this morning with a strong wind - ship pitching very much - Lands down on our d<sup>th</sup> Bow & ahead of  
 us - having signalled us yesterday at sunset - supposed it was either us taking leave - or a sign to  
 us to join her - to go & get Wood & water as she intends to do, at Elphinstones Bay on i<sup>st</sup> Coast of Celebes  
 as the water was getting very short & we wanting water to bring the ship down in the water - there being a  
 difficulty in working her on that side - so that we must either get fresh or salt water for that purpose  
 no land in sight - steering N.W. suppose we are now bound for the Bay. Noon fine W. Wind.  
 sharp land in sight on the W. Bow - the Island of Celebes - The ship down - keeping on our Bow  
 4 land plain to be seen - bearing it very far. Sunset - the Island of Celebes - on our d<sup>th</sup> Bow zigzag  
 plain - Lands down & hoisted sail - did the same - a sail in sight on i<sup>st</sup> Lee Bow. Supper here to be the  
 Swallow - next day heavy sea - a heavy spray wash over the deck now & then - strong land - plenty  
 of fish round the ship - following ship - the crew having a regular glut of it. Evening - fine starlight.  
 But still blowing as it may be termed a gale of wind - ship pitching greatly.

light but still blowing at. may we have a fair breeze - up presently.  
 Then too with a fresh breeze - plenty of sea on. sun not too warm. felt partly deserted as Celebes  
 plainly in sight - 10 fathoms seen in the W. Bow. about 3 miles distant. made them out to be sperm whales.  
 shortly after towards the S. Dr. & Mr. Boal in chase - joining the whale would come up to windward. when he  
 took to leeward - made signal to j. Boal. who made up for it - Noon school of porpoises crossed our  
 Bow. Whale sound J. came up between the Sans down & us - the lowered their Boats. By this Capt'n seeing  
 the whale not far distant - low'd his Boat. & j. Bow Boat kept in chase till 2. When Capt'n previous  
 coming on Board - the run of the whale being lost - this the Sans down people - seeing breaches in a dif-  
 ferent direction - & mistaking them for the whale in chase - so that we lost the sight of it. no doubt  
 went to leeward. Boats came on board about 1/2 p.m. 1/2 p.m. saw breaches 1/4 mile off - off the point of  
 land to Windward. saw it several times - Sans down astern of us at 7/8 p.m. 5 natives to come on board  
 1/2 to 5. low'd waist boat & Capt'n went aboard. I. Chief Mate. May 13<sup>th</sup> m. came for Books etc  
 see us - left 3/4 hour after. Small shooting sail - forming. In twilight night. but blow had  
 with a heavy sea - ship pitching greatly. - Im back close to the ship all noon - a very large one. - 1 o'clock.  
 Boat came alongside with the Capt'n. - Sans down. not far distant.

Boat came alongside with the Capt. - ... - Landed down, not far distant -  
Blowing fresh this morning - cool early in the morning. Celebes in sight - Landed down in our L<sup>d</sup> 2<sup>nd</sup> about 4 or  
5 miles off - the small ship has disappeared - scarcely any sign seen - S - tacked ship so as to head from  
land - the Landed down - beating in the opposite direction - Not so much sea as yesterday - Noon fine  
but fresh breeze - 2 signalled her - The island of Celebes not far distant from us - talked and boat  
ship stood out for her - 3 sail in sight - glancing making towards us - Landed down ahead of us &  
by 1/2 p. 5. came up to her. & spoke to her - having previously signalled her - Sunset. we came up to  
her. she proved to be the Margaret of London Capt. DeBnam out 7 months under 100 Tons  
shading sail. as did the Landed down - & Margaret - then later appear a splendid built ship - bound  
to Capt. Kelton. Evening - Starlight. the Boat (L<sup>d</sup> 2<sup>nd</sup>) having been towed at 6 and Capt. going on  
Celebes - 12 Boat returned -

The Margaret had spoken the Foxhound - Emma - Favorite - Nelson. & Kitty. The crew of 12 Topk  
it appeared were disabled on board of 12 Sailors of Burmes. Emma & Favorite had both lost their Capt. &  
and the mate of 1/2 latter on his taking the command 15 of crew struck dead on board of his being ordered to  
them 2 ships had each lost their Capt. 1 was buried at Copang. the other at Batavia. - The Nelson had  
been an apprehensive at Copang also - no fresh news as to quantity of oil. The Captain of 1/2 Katschiff had  
voyage was 2 mate of 1/2 Margaret they - Kitty was off Mangogland where my nephew - Margaret  
brought letters for several on board but none for me - when I get any I shall then make them over



February 1839  
Sunday 10. Lat. Long.  
Time for this morning. with a very light breeze. almost a calm. Celebes, about 5 or 7 miles distant from us. when the land down - Margaret. was between us & the land. no fish round the ship. and only now & then a booby or so would show itself. support my shaft the land down & overboard. sail go with Elphinstone Bay. not far distant. to wood & water. - 11. breeze sprang up fresh. Noon. Land down. on our 1st Bow. 14 miles distant from us. Margaret out of sight on 1st. 4. breeze stronger. - Sunset. - Shattered sail. Land down. going before the wind only seen from 1st. - no land in sight. - Evening. Starlight. Cloudy. & great damp falling. - tacked at sunset for the land again. - Margaret out of sight. - Blowing a gale of wind. -  
Monday 11. Cloudy, but blowing hard. with rain. Land in sight (Celebes) a head of us. & distant about 10 miles. Land down. not in sight. - very little seen before breakfast. - Noon. from 1st. breeze fresh. 2 sail seen in the 1st. 5. sail, out of sight. - Blowing very strong. - Sunset. - Shattered sail. - Evening. - Blowing hard. - not a cloud to be seen. - Starlight. - blowing off from the land. - today Celebes. was made about noon. - but. nearer. towards their part where Kanda is.  
Tuesday 12. Time for this morning. very little breeze. Celebes in sight. a head but very distant. nothing else to be seen. light air during the morning. - Noon. almost a calm. - Dolphins round the ship. - no other fish. - Sunset. - Shattered sail. - Evening. Tacked. Evening light breeze. little cloudy. Porpoises round the ship. this evening. - Keeping a good look out for whales. -  
Wednesday 13. Sun setting hot. this morning. - then being scarcely a breath of air stirring. Celebes a head of us. - very high. - 10. 2 sail again seen. - but could not distinctly make them out. - Noon. - Sailing hot. - now & then a light sprinkling of rain. - making but little way. - 4 a sail seen. on the 1st. Bow. but. got lost. - the other one quite out of sight. - support her to be the Margaret. - Sunset. - Shattered sail. - Evening. - light air. - Cloudy. and looking heavy. - Celebes. on our Bow. - (see) - time employed about rigging & sailing. - previous to going into the Bay. for wood & water. - See 11. this evening. remarked to me this evening that it was through my conduct that we should not make a voyage. - if he was asked he should say so. - we were always making passages in port. instead of whaling. - that we were only 4 or 5 days off New Holland when we ought to have reached there.  
Thursday 14. Time for this morning. but scarcely any breeze. Land down on our bow distant about 3 or 4 miles. 7 can on rather cloudy but. still very hot. - after breakfast. calm. - Celebes ahead of us. - Noon. Cloudy. & heavy looking round with a light breeze. - sharp. - a sail seen but distant. - heading for Celebes so as to get in 3 p. - heading a head. - Rain. - with light winds. - which lasted till sunset. - when tacked from 1st. Land. & shattered sail. Land down doing the same. - on our 1st. Bow. - Evening fine. - Starlight with lightning. - a few flying clouds here & there. - Blackfish seen this morning.  
Friday 15. Time morning. - Sun setting hot. - Calm. Celebes distant about 3 miles from us. - as we get nearer to it. the island presents to us a most pitiful appearance scarcely a spot but what is covered with vegetation. principally lofty trees. - its mountains interspersed here & there with rugged or channels. from its shape. - leads the imagination to conclude the Island of Volcanoe right of which I think there can be but little doubt. - this appearance is evident also even on the 1st. - Sunsets. as you get to the Valley. - 8. - Sail seen astern from 1st. - Land down & ourselves. - it being calm. - all sail set. - so as to make towards Elphinstone Bay. - Noon. Calm. - Strong current set in here. - so that we can make but little way. Land down on our bow. - close to 3. - Grampus seen. - head in for the shore. - preparing Casks for watering. - cables bent &c. - 4. Land down & 1st. sail. - Capt. to go on board. - Rowed 1st. 2nd. 3rd. & 4th. and went in her 1st. 5. Mate & Dr. came to spend the evening. - Sunset. - Shattered sail. Land down did the same. - shower. - and heavy rain over the land. - Evening. - 9. - Mate & Dr. returned. - Starlight. - 1st. with very light air. - Boat returned with Capt. - that Mr. Boulder in his watch (1st) last night. had very near a run foul. of 1st. Land. - but they had which Harris says was answered in board. Boulder says. he did not answer. - greatly it must have been the man forward on the lookout. - and he as sleep. - head again in the morning. - 1st. by the Capt. - this evening. burnt by the Bay. Harry says was acting as standard. - that Mr. Boulder was in the morning. - Harris came this evening. - had him down below before supper and took rumal. - bottles of Beer from the locker for that. to drink he first asked the Bay. to get them out. & he refusing took them out himself. - drank them. - the corkscrew being broken. & Sun on 1st. following morning by the Capt. - but. it to 1st. -  
Saturday 16. This morning very fine with a light breeze. - gained but little ground during the night. - the sail seen sunset yesterday evening. - not far from us. (the land down on 1st. Comp. - the latter made for her. and 7 miles. the stranger toward her Boat. - went on board the land down. - the against. to land. - 8. 1st. sail. - 1st. found she was the Kent. - Capt. Miller from London. - fine 1st. with a light breeze. - the current setting strong. - 11. lowered the 1st. 2nd. Boat. & Capt. went on board the Kent. - they saw hoisted signal. - Sun for 1st. better. - Noon. fine 1st. current setting very strong. making but little way. - the Kent & the land down. a head of us. 3 Capt. returned on board. - heard that the Kent had 1200 lbs out. - 10. Months. - out first 12 lbs. with 100. - 1000. in 3 months nearly off the ground. - off New Holland. - heavy looking over the Island of Celebes. - about 5. - Kent. made in for the Bay. (Elphinstone) for about 1/2 or 3/4 of a mile from the shore. - then was a calm. - and a drizzling rain came on which lasted some time. - Kent. lowered a boat. - first. - and. went in to sound. - then two. - all the boats & towed her. - and anchored about 1/2 p.m. - Land down. head. the way as she had been here before and saying. it was not the right place. - but. found her at a loss. - obliged to put about again. - being towed by her 3 & 4. Boat. - 1st. our Boat. - towed her to the spot. - Capt. Miller (Grey) to go. - Capt. Miller coming on board with his baggage. & another Boat. to give us a help. - duck. - came to an anchor. in 23 fathoms of water. - 1st. go. to 60 or 70. - the land down. 1st. from us. while the Kent. was a mile from us. - night vivid lightning. - wind in the rain. - down boat on board the Kent. - and returned about 11 a.m. - damp. & cool air at night. - sleep below.  
Sunday 17. Time for this morning. the mornings during the time remained at this Bay. - which generally a boat. 2. or 3 o'clock in the afternoon. - a thick mist or fog would come on over the land. & the was always the forerunner of heavy rain. - sometimes lasting the whole of the afternoon but more 4. 2nd. howers. - this was the case. every day with the exception of Sunday. the first day we were there. - this part of the Island is covered thickly with trees. - of immense size & height. - which the lower part are covered with a thick & impenetrable jungle. - the roots. springing from bogs as be up to their knees. & others their middle. - some of the trees are very straight & are from 120. to 150 ft. high. - having a color in the interior. - something like Rose wood. - the outer part. - rim of it for a few inches being of a yellow color. - they run up to this height and then branches. - are only on their summit. - the wood. splits easily. - & burns well. - it is an excellent fuel. - for ships to wood & water in. - the latter being got from several streams. - which run from different parts of the land and is fresh immediately on entering them. - generally from the sea. - the Island at this part I should say was very marshy. - & much low. - as you can see after the setting of the Sun. - Pigeons would run over different parts of the land. - & on deck. - it was damp & cold. - & the mornings if some like the Sun would dissipate it. - then it would be



February 1839 Lat Long

intensity here. the appearance of the bay on entering it is not much unlike going into a plantation  
or as almost close to the beach a sort of palm leaf foliage is very thick - and regular - and be-  
hind it grows the most stateliest of lofty trees - 10 of them we cut and had on board - in can quantity  
a sap on oozing from its bark by the least graze would appear like green soap. it is  
solidly a gum resin adhering firmly to the fingers - when fresh - and becomes firm by exposure  
to the air - by a greasy nature - in fact for vegetation - no spot could appear more desci-  
vally - here were bamboos - rattans - and every sort of under growing in a most luxuriant  
wildness - great parasites adhering & taking root from & around our tree - then dropping its  
limb - taking root in its ground - then trailing till it took umbrage or protection round the  
trunk of another or others - the landmark to this Bay is good - nearly at the summit of a mountain  
on covered with wood - for here all is green - in the distance appears like a quarry - yellowish which  
or I may say more like a waterfall - about a mile lower down (towards Kema) is a confluence  
of a long range of Mountain - down under this point is where the Kent & the Kitty lay farther  
on - if lower - & beyond of nearest the river where we took our water - was a sand down - as you  
near towards a Bay - a clump or Island with reef properly on the S. or lower side - while you  
passage of 2 or 3 Islands in the S. B. or side as you head in - is a principle mark to notice -  
during it we remained here - all the crew the next day - had the opportunity of going a shore - having  
the spare boat - so as to be refreshed before commencing the following morning - while here we took in about  
4 or 500 B. of water - besides a quantity of wood - altogether here 100 tons - on entering the room in a boat  
the eye & ear is amused - the former in taking notice of birds - cropping you in every way - with every  
variety of plumage - while the latter is amused by chirping - of insects - & large grasshoppers - guano  
is abundant - the latter appear numerous - while only 1 guano was supposed to be seen - a wild cat most  
likely appearance one day of a whitish color - then seen also to be wild geese - here - & (ducks as we have  
heard them in an evening - N. B. the Kent's Master saw up the beach on morning the track of an  
alligator - but not his return - of an ewig - the ear will be saluted by a variety of sounds - Jack  
had been here several days - they came in 1 canoe - and but fish - Lago - & Lermis - (Malays) we  
went on - last Sunday several miles up in a boat to see if we could see any - we found a head of  
a canoe - but they took to the bush on seeing us - and left the 2 or 3 that - when they had recently been  
as the fish were just put out - there are immense quantities of monkeys - 1 was shot of a black color  
longish hair & very much like a little old Malay woman - Friday 23 - a sail seen in offing - the  
afternoon - seemed to be the Margaret - of an evening now & then low light - the whole island  
seems remarkably fertile & of soil - moist & loamy - it would be a difficulty to find a better  
spot - Saturday afternoon the sail seen yesterday - being towed into the Bay - proved to be the  
Kitty (Benson) come in for the same purpose - that we did - she anchored close along side the Kent  
Capt. Miller since we left her - had seen whales 1 or twice - but did not get any - clear on com-  
in here - Every evening during our stay here - we visited each other & spent pleasant times together  
we regretted that the latter ship did not come in sooner to have spent an evening with her - but as  
we intend getting under way tomorrow - Sunday morning - I shall not have an opportunity - Capt. G. any  
had stated at last some time since - that if he fell in with Capt. Miller - he would not cross the  
story of his ship if he knew it was him - & when he did not - he would not speak him - when he did  
know - yet every evening - he was with him & on board his ship & he here - so much for conjecture  
this was on the part of Mr. Mortimer - "Night - all on board - ready for sea fine light - but  
a heavy damp as usual - from off the land -

sent letters home by the Surgeon  
of the Kent to Copay to be forwarded  
R.O.  
E.O.

Sunday 24

Day light this morning - began heaving the anchor - & made sail 6 - the sand down - & Kent in  
company - & under the sail - the Kitty at anchor in the Bay - light air - 10 - Boat along side  
from of sand down - Capt. Miller in his own boat - 12 p. 11 - after taking leave - left & returned to  
his ship - Noon - S. by E. - 2 - light wind - 4 - Grampuses seen about 1 mile ahead of us  
Sand down - at sunset on our S. B. - the Kent astern of us - Night - Calm - Moonlight -  
& clear - heading in towards island - course straight to E.

Monday 25

Wind for this morning - very little breeze scarcely any - a smooth sea - Sand down on our S. B. about  
1/2 mile per hour - 9 - calm - Sun very far - Noon - Calm - now and then slight puffs of  
wind - sunset - Sand down on our S. B. - Kent having been out of sight of us last night  
at Calm - Moonlight - 10 - Fresh breeze springing up & continued throughout the night - clear -  
Capt. G. showed me a letter today in which Capt. Skilton accuses him of telling tales from Leg  
della family to Skilton & by which he forms a plan to stop his pay for Landly Child's schooling - the  
letter is written by Landly - went by Kent -

Tuesday 26 - 57 N

Fresh breeze throughout the night continuing this morning - clear in sight - but distant - Sand down  
astern of us - Sand down sight on our S. B. - high - & also on our W. B. - Sun mild & pleasant  
the sand seen on the Bow - is the Island of Mayo - which about 2 was on our S. B. - on  
S. B. - beyond this was the Island of Tyfoe - Sand down ahead of us - 4 breeze continuing  
strong throughout the day - occasionally with rain in the morning part - afternoon fine but  
heavy looking all round - 1 p. 5 - noticed the Sand down - taken in her main sail - she then being  
on our beam - nearly ahead - looked out & found Ternate was ahead & scarcely perceptible  
sunset - the bark on the 4th - we crossed her stern & hailed her - Capt. Plant coming on board about  
10 minutes after - Evening - fine & moonlight - blowing fresh - 1/4 to 1/2 - Capt. P. left for his ship - Capt.  
he was going in his boat to Ternate - filed the 4th - and left on - she being on our S. B. - Mayo  
astern of us -

Wednesday 27 58

light breeze this morning - hot Sun - Sand down in sight astern of us making her way for Ternate - a strange  
sail seen on the S. B. at 7 Miles - fresh breeze towards us - distant 9 or 10 miles - the Island of Ternate - Tyfoe  
& others are far distant on our S. side - the peak of Ternate - was suddenly smothered by the same  
when we last passed it - light air - hot - Noon - very hot - light air - 2 - breeze freshening - calm  
seen plainly the smoke issuing from the summit of the peak of Ternate - the bark & greater part of  
mountain seems to be covered with wood - in the lower part - the divisions of separate peaks may all plain-  
ly be seen - Sand down - close under the land - Capt. P. being in Ternate - sunset - dark - Ternate astern  
of us & bearing N. E. by E. - Strong breeze - Moonlight - 10 - blowing hard - the strange sail seen in the morning  
upright - at 3 this afternoon -

Thursday 28 1. 40

Wind for this morning with a fresh breeze - Nothing in sight - making the best of our way towards the So-  
low Sea - Sand down lost sight of - Noon - breeze continuing strong - overcast in different parts of  
horizon - slight shuddering of rain - 3 - haze in the distance - all the fine cloud off and Sand was in sight  
having taken in the morning which was the Island of Gilella - the lofty mountains of which peaked here & there above  
the clouds - sunset - tacked again & took in a reef in the main top sail - breeze continuing strong as well as  
the current - evening - Moonlight - & clear blowing strong

25



|     |      |
|-----|------|
| Lat | Long |
|-----|------|

3. 21N

44 -

4. 3.

—

5. 33.

Rock Fort. Bearing N by W. distance 4 Leagues.

12 p 2 this morning the Captain returned from the ship on board - learnt early in the morning that instead of going down - it proved to be the Infection - Capt. Thomson. There was a Dutch Brig. Barque - & sailed from Port of destination out 19 months 300 barrels, bound to Calcutta - one of her hands having left her there when she was last in that place. She intended leaving there for a good long time - most of her hands had left the ship. That was one. She was principally manned by Dutchmen & Malays - her mate was a Portuguese - her orders were to go into Sydney to refuel - fine weather with a light breeze - early this morning - among Rocks & Islands - in sight - the island the steamer was from - Island later Haycocks - the island above which we called it Rock Island. The Pilot turned made by his reckoning to agree with the Phlogenic Rocks as laid down in the chart. one or the other must be considerably out. Action far as then this morning - the Port Rock also on our left - Beam - Land astern of us - light breeze - out of sight of land & sail. - Papovers & a few fish seen to be - sunset - light air - evening cloudy & squally with rain - Had sweet potatoes from the Action but fine.

fine for this morning - with light air - very sultry - no land in sight - Noon sun low - only searching for 5 - came on a squally with rain - afternoon cleared off & fine - strong breeze throughout the night - This evening the motion of the ship had wind - also the rigging - (the cutting) respecting which he became very abusive - oil plain telling him that he was a liar - as Capt. said to him it was not given him some for him to take home - when he replied he was mad - y. if he said so - the Capt. had given him a fathom of bit of whole line for signs - & he said it was no such thing - saying he could not believe any thing he said - he told me also - that the Jm. broke the Cokes keel - which he said he said before us all - he knew nothing about - & that he had been to the J. Locker when the Beer was.

this m. this morning - with a fresh breeze - squally in different parts - nothing to be seen - in the Calabes - in the morning we were making our way for Hammock Island fine m. 10 - noon - light breeze - squally - at times - Rain - flying round us - 2 squally & rain - 3 fine & a light breeze - which lasted through the day - sunset not seen in sight - set the main Royal - evening - clear & bright - heavy swell on the sea - strong breeze to the westward - This evening while on the pumps - Capt. said Moll was a good fellow & bad character - but he would work him most O. y. y. - he wished he had more oil in - he thought he was the biggest rogue in the ship or in his class.

altho fine & starlight during the night - this morning commenced early with heavy clouds gathering far & near - hill air & varying - no land in sight - 7 miles - so early with heavy rain & wind which lasted till 8 - 9 - 10 - flying about & this heavy - 11 rain cleared off & became fine - noon - fine with a fresh breeze - 2 strong breeze - when on the starboard - not making towards us - land in sight - but distant - 3 land - much nearer - 4 - 5 - 6 - 7 - 8 - 9 - 10 - 11 - 12 - 13 - 14 - 15 - 16 - 17 - 18 - 19 - 20 - 21 - 22 - 23 - 24 - 25 - 26 - 27 - 28 - 29 - 30 - 31 - 32 - 33 - 34 - 35 - 36 - 37 - 38 - 39 - 40 - 41 - 42 - 43 - 44 - 45 - 46 - 47 - 48 - 49 - 50 - 51 - 52 - 53 - 54 - 55 - 56 - 57 - 58 - 59 - 60 - 61 - 62 - 63 - 64 - 65 - 66 - 67 - 68 - 69 - 70 - 71 - 72 - 73 - 74 - 75 - 76 - 77 - 78 - 79 - 80 - 81 - 82 - 83 - 84 - 85 - 86 - 87 - 88 - 89 - 90 - 91 - 92 - 93 - 94 - 95 - 96 - 97 - 98 - 99 - 100 - 101 - 102 - 103 - 104 - 105 - 106 - 107 - 108 - 109 - 110 - 111 - 112 - 113 - 114 - 115 - 116 - 117 - 118 - 119 - 120 - 121 - 122 - 123 - 124 - 125 - 126 - 127 - 128 - 129 - 130 - 131 - 132 - 133 - 134 - 135 - 136 - 137 - 138 - 139 - 140 - 141 - 142 - 143 - 144 - 145 - 146 - 147 - 148 - 149 - 150 - 151 - 152 - 153 - 154 - 155 - 156 - 157 - 158 - 159 - 160 - 161 - 162 - 163 - 164 - 165 - 166 - 167 - 168 - 169 - 170 - 171 - 172 - 173 - 174 - 175 - 176 - 177 - 178 - 179 - 180 - 181 - 182 - 183 - 184 - 185 - 186 - 187 - 188 - 189 - 190 - 191 - 192 - 193 - 194 - 195 - 196 - 197 - 198 - 199 - 200 - 201 - 202 - 203 - 204 - 205 - 206 - 207 - 208 - 209 - 210 - 211 - 212 - 213 - 214 - 215 - 216 - 217 - 218 - 219 - 220 - 221 - 222 - 223 - 224 - 225 - 226 - 227 - 228 - 229 - 230 - 231 - 232 - 233 - 234 - 235 - 236 - 237 - 238 - 239 - 240 - 241 - 242 - 243 - 244 - 245 - 246 - 247 - 248 - 249 - 250 - 251 - 252 - 253 - 254 - 255 - 256 - 257 - 258 - 259 - 260 - 261 - 262 - 263 - 264 - 265 - 266 - 267 - 268 - 269 - 270 - 271 - 272 - 273 - 274 - 275 - 276 - 277 - 278 - 279 - 280 - 281 - 282 - 283 - 284 - 285 - 286 - 287 - 288 - 289 - 290 - 291 - 292 - 293 - 294 - 295 - 296 - 297 - 298 - 299 - 300 - 301 - 302 - 303 - 304 - 305 - 306 - 307 - 308 - 309 - 310 - 311 - 312 - 313 - 314 - 315 - 316 - 317 - 318 - 319 - 320 - 321 - 322 - 323 - 324 - 325 - 326 - 327 - 328 - 329 - 330 - 331 - 332 - 333 - 334 - 335 - 336 - 337 - 338 - 339 - 340 - 341 - 342 - 343 - 344 - 345 - 346 - 347 - 348 - 349 - 350 - 351 - 352 - 353 - 354 - 355 - 356 - 357 - 358 - 359 - 360 - 361 - 362 - 363 - 364 - 365 - 366 - 367 - 368 - 369 - 370 - 371 - 372 - 373 - 374 - 375 - 376 - 377 - 378 - 379 - 380 - 381 - 382 - 383 - 384 - 385 - 386 - 387 - 388 - 389 - 390 - 391 - 392 - 393 - 394 - 395 - 396 - 397 - 398 - 399 - 400 - 401 - 402 - 403 - 404 - 405 - 406 - 407 - 408 - 409 - 410 - 411 - 412 - 413 - 414 - 415 - 416 - 417 - 418 - 419 - 420 - 421 - 422 - 423 - 424 - 425 - 426 - 427 - 428 - 429 - 430 - 431 - 432 - 433 - 434 - 435 - 436 - 437 - 438 - 439 - 440 - 441 - 442 - 443 - 444 - 445 - 446 - 447 - 448 - 449 - 450 - 451 - 452 - 453 - 454 - 455 - 456 - 457 - 458 - 459 - 460 - 461 - 462 - 463 - 464 - 465 - 466 - 467 - 468 - 469 - 470 - 471 - 472 - 473 - 474 - 475 - 476 - 477 - 478 - 479 - 480 - 481 - 482 - 483 - 484 - 485 - 486 - 487 - 488 - 489 - 490 - 491 - 492 - 493 - 494 - 495 - 496 - 497 - 498 - 499 - 500 - 501 - 502 - 503 - 504 - 505 - 506 - 507 - 508 - 509 - 510 - 511 - 512 - 513 - 514 - 515 - 516 - 517 - 518 - 519 - 520 - 521 - 522 - 523 - 524 - 525 - 526 - 527 - 528 - 529 - 530 - 531 - 532 - 533 - 534 - 535 - 536 - 537 - 538 - 539 - 540 - 541 - 542 - 543 - 544 - 545 - 546 - 547 - 548 - 549 - 550 - 551 - 552 - 553 - 554 - 555 - 556 - 557 - 558 - 559 - 560 - 561 - 562 - 563 - 564 - 565 - 566 - 567 - 568 - 569 - 570 - 571 - 572 - 573 - 574 - 575 - 576 - 577 - 578 - 579 - 580 - 581 - 582 - 583 - 584 - 585 - 586 - 587 - 588 - 589 - 590 - 591 - 592 - 593 - 594 - 595 - 596 - 597 - 598 - 599 - 600 - 601 - 602 - 603 - 604 - 605 - 606 - 607 - 608 - 609 - 610 - 611 - 612 - 613 - 614 - 615 - 616 - 617 - 618 - 619 - 620 - 621 - 622 - 623 - 624 - 625 - 626 - 627 - 628 - 629 - 630 - 631 - 632 - 633 - 634 - 635 - 636 - 637 - 638 - 639 - 640 - 641 - 642 - 643 - 644 - 645 - 646 - 647 - 648 - 649 - 650 - 651 - 652 - 653 - 654 - 655 - 656 - 657 - 658 - 659 - 660 - 661 - 662 - 663 - 664 - 665 - 666 - 667 - 668 - 669 - 670 - 671 - 672 - 673 - 674 - 675 - 676 - 677 - 678 - 679 - 680 - 681



|        |    |    |    |
|--------|----|----|----|
| Monday | 11 | 5. | 13 |
|--------|----|----|----|

Sarangarice

2 Hummock Island.

Tuesday 12 5. 23.

From W. this morning with a very light breeze - nearly a calm - we being close under the land - The Summit of Island - whilst at little distance from us - the breeze was blowing quite fresh - The Action not far distant from us while 2 other sail were seen by the Glass - close under the land of Maymelanao. Tacked & got further from island where breeze freshened - altho' then sweeping hot near the land of Maymelanao. Tacked & got further from Island - Clouds flying about - but no Rain - Noon - Action on our S. E. Beam but distant - saw another sail which we took for American or our S. E. Bow - A sail making towards of Acting - Sunset - Action ahead & ad - Hesperus grand interspersed here & there with lofty mops of mountains - Evening - blowing fresh - a large fire seen from the ship which so casually would show itself - fancied it to be from a Volcano - A fair sight

Wednesday 13.

light breeze this morning - cloudy & the temp cool - Hummock Island & Magindanao in sight - noticed from the M<sup>t</sup>. Head this morning - one of the mountains on the latter Island smoking early - the smoke rising better than when the air becomes more confined - the mountain has a peculiar mark, being sloping or conical at its sides & square South - 7 miles directly a head of us - Saw very pretty - Dated in sight early this morning & 2 other sail under 100 tons of Magindanao - 11 large frigates & was pleasant - Noon - slight squall but blowing fresh - Strong sail on our part - this too - Temp - only the fresh sail in sight - once - blowing fresh - strong - Strong sail on our part - Shortened sail - Evening - Still light 11 blow - all night - as before - Strong sail on our part -

Sunday 14.

Fine mild morning - pleasant breeze - hot & bright & magary? - The latter astons of us & clear to 7. sent the first boat along side with potatoes - plantains as a present to Brooks - heard they saw plenty of whales in C.A. with Margaret yesterday but were so wild could not get on them - mentioned Sept. 9<sup>th</sup> Capt. G. to go & drive Sunday Aug. - 4<sup>th</sup> to S.B. returned (Mr. Matson) & went to breakfast - noon. Action on the Starboard Beam - I hoisted a flag frantically made head signal of seeing whales - tacked & made towards her as fast as possible but could see nothing of them through out the afternoon - voiceless and blowing strong - sunset - Achebe a head of us considerably - made nothing of it. Signal - Gun mark Island w/ N Bore - Land also on 2<sup>d</sup> Dr. a great distance - evening - blowing hard - rough sea - Harleight - 10 Rain - Harleight passing - 11:15 off Cape.

Friday 15.

June 1st, this morning - blowing hard - 8 ship patching greatly - Action on 4<sup>th</sup> Id. Br. 8 or 10 miles off Hamanood  
Island & Mangalaoa - just in sight - large - Albacore seen from 4<sup>th</sup> ship - another ship seen distant under  
1<sup>st</sup> Land - Noon - June 1st - Very hot - and almost a calm - 1 - 5 sail seen - 3 off Hamanood Island - 1 of them  
supposed to be the Mangalaoa - 1<sup>st</sup> - as we could see the smoke on 4<sup>th</sup> & 2 under the land - only 1<sup>st</sup> of them  
seen - sunset - 3 in sight - Calm - Evening - Starlight - very mild - Light -

Saturday 16.

Oct 1. The birds flew freely & I observed this morning - saw many - some of course in sight on the L. How very  
vicariously I had in sight only 1. 2 or 3 at a time - plenty of female fish - like young fish - in different of each.  
around the ship - 1. Many still fresh. Noon found very hot & sparsely a calm. The atmosphere being to be seen  
but very distant on the L. How - South. Calm. No sail in sight - a small sail - evening starting at  
y. Blowing fresh - 10. Wind & blowing hard - Noon this evening at 7 - did not last long.

Capt. G. was remarking to me in the Cabin - that Mr. Martin was so great a Liar - that he could not believe him - as to day - a per was cut off a sail of on his asking him who did it - he said he did not know. 1 of the men said he did it by Mr. G's order - the same with the orders he gave the porting crew with regard to killing the pigs when he told them: The Capt. would have them killed - when no harm was to be feared - had a wheel of some killed in 1 day -

June 17 4. 30

Hammerhead, King Island - at 4 p.m. had view of became visible - light breeze - no sail in sight  
Hammerhead Island on the L.S. Bow - but distant - S. Vangenberg passed - throughout the morning very  
light breeze almost a calm - noon of the afternoon calm - nothing in sight - very strong breeze this  
last day or 2 setting us to S.W. - sunset set they also - evening light breeze - daylight - Standby  
says the new moon first time 2 days old - Papuan visited the Bow at night -

Monday 18 5. 1

Spent this morning with a light fresh breeze - Land in sight before sunset on 1<sup>st</sup> low bow - Magnificence not made much way during the night - there being only light winds during that period & the current sets strong a swell kept rapid the ship - during the early part of morning - how strongly it reminded me of home - yet we begin now to look forward to the arrival of that period - Morning - Noon & Afternoon - calm with light breeze or breeze - lowered down - Calm - Nothing in sight - By evening at sunset - 2 sharks appeared the ship at noon - 1 very large one - 12 ft long - Blackfish & porpoises - Bay - 2 sharks - light breeze - still -

capt today. [Evening] - tells me Mr. M. when he went to Hammond Island gave him 5 lbs of pipe  
head tobacco - & asking him one day, in my hearing at meals whether or no tobacco sold there he said no  
he having got rid on his evening of 30 <sup>heads</sup> (30) - when he said there was, about 6 he got rid of them.  
Handkerchiefs the same -

Monday 19 5. 14.

From 3 o'clock - Land in sight. on N. E. side. Magdanas - Light air - S. Calm - 11 Sail seen  
on N. side of bar - distant. Noon - Calm - Land seen from N. E. - Sunset - Sail about 5 or 6  
miles distant on N. side of bar - Light breeze - Evening - Calm - Moonlight - - Amagochi Island  
Magdanas - plainly to be seen at sunset - Cloudy over the land - very hot throughout the day.

Wednesday 20.

his morning the atmosphere was clouded. & greatly overcast with a light breeze. I am consequently not of very great power. The islands of Hainak & Wragodane or i. d. 13. east of Bow. I did not see last evening all round of. Buan - close to land. - only a few birds. Such as a booby to be seen once in a day or two. - I being very light. Noon. Calm. Sunset very light breeze. The sail in the morning out of sight. Land plainly to be seen. Evening. Moonlight with lightning. & very clouded & heavy over the island breeze. By 11.30 p.m. I am out, and very strong today setting to the S.W. Thermometer in the shade today 93° F. I have had the day relatively hot.

It appears that the Captain coming on Ok this morning during the last watch. Found Mr. Golden & I on board at the helms just astern. Ship steering herself to light wind to be sure.

It appears that the cutter came on the pier this morning during the last watch. Found Mr. Bolden by now, at the below just astrip. Ship steering herself right wants to be sure







April 1839

Lat.

Long.

Monday 1

Tuesday 2

Wednesday 3

Thursday 4

Friday 5

Saturday 6

Sunday 7

Monday 8

Tuesday 9

Wednesday 10

Thursday 11

Friday 12

Saturday 13

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

5. 17.

5. 31.

Obscured.

5. 14.

P. 4

Wind W. this morning. blowing hard. Sun pleasant. Mayndanas & the Mammoth I had a head no sail in sight - at 2 o'clock a change was made in the Mast Head. The G. L. to the Main - 1 furl. M. 2 furl. at 3 o'clock. 1 furl. at 4 o'clock. Noon breeze & the continuing to blow fresh - till the Eve. 3. Moonlight. The Summit of Burning Mountain seen on S. Dr. faintly. Breeze & sail. The Capt. stated to me this evening - that he had seen W. M. 3 or 4 furl. setting down & 10 miles. his ship with the people forward - & that when he was 20 or 30 miles off of them with his friendly cannon during their watch with the crew. or else they were asleep.

Mild W. with a fresh breeze at 6. Cloudy. Sun slightly obscured - Land indistinctly seen on S. Dr. Mayndanas & the Mammoth. 7. Blkfish & porpoises seen - 10 breeze still continuing. Noon - fine W. light breeze - Sunset - Motioned sail - Evening - S. Cloudy breeze slightly increased. Blkfish close to the ship. 9. Moonlight. & getting clear - at Sunset - no Land in sight also ship seen - lasting only a few minutes. - Wind. fine & clear.

Fine W. - light breeze - Sun getting hot - no Land in sight - large Albacore close to the ship. 10. Sun very hot - breeze very light - almost a calm - Noon calm. Evening - Porpoises & Blkfish seen no Land in sight. - Moonlight - light air - a Swallow. this evening round the ship. so tame as to settle on our hats.

Rain early this morning but did not last long. then fine but squalls flying around. Sun warm light breeze. 1 furl. in sight - 4 or 5 miles distant - no Land in sight. The Swallow seen yesterday evening - flying about the ship. 9. Sun hot - nearly calm - 11 heavy thunder & squalls. overcast & very heavy from 9. accompanied with thunder & heavy rain. 12. The Barker on our S. Dr. about 3 miles distant. supposed her to be the No. 1 - 2. Sheard off & came out. June 4. Sail out of sight. Evening - Moonlight - light breeze - Porpoises seen.

Fine W. this morning - light breeze - Albacore to be seen round the bow - no Land in sight. throughout the morning light air - varying. Noon Land seen 2 furl. ship - 4 Land astern 8 furl. distant. Land off of sight. Evening - getting cloudy & heavy. Porpoises not far distant from the ship. 8 very heavy - lightning very vivid - a single Swallow. seen flying round the ship this afternoon very light breeze throughout the day. 10. atmosphere very heavy - but passed astern - then moonlight.

Cloudy this morning. but Sun mild & pleasant - light & fresh breeze - Land clearly in sight on S. Dr. but distant - only a few birds to be seen. Noon - Sun hot - but attended with a light breeze - Land seen from 4 furl. - 8 furl. distant about the same. 9. Current strong - Sunset. see the Barker at the Main. Tacked 2. during the day - Land clearly to be seen. Evening - lightning as last night heavy over the Land. distant thunder - almost a calm & nothing but the Land seen today again.

This day completes 2 years from the time we left the City Canal - and according to my calculation the quantity of oil we have got. is as follows. during the 1st year. 251 Barrels. - the second 345 making a Total of 596. in 2 years. poor work indeed.

Fine W. again this morning. very light breeze - Land of Mayndanas (supposed) in sight. but very distant - nothing else to be seen - 10. Sail in sight on S. Dr. Beam. Noon another sail in sight - both making towards us - the last on our S. Dr. Bow - very light breeze - making scarce by any way - Current setting very strong to the S. E. 4. Ships got much nearer. 1. ahead. fancied her to be Mary Ann. the other astern the Kitty. Sunset - getting cloudy & heavy. Evening - took in T. Gallant Sails. 8. lightning from east in the E. - distant thunder at this time - Rain which lasted all night - incessantly hot down below. could not sleep.

Very sultry hot this morning. not a breath of air stirring - Land in sight on S. Dr. Bow but very distant - no sail in sight & nothing to be seen - but pieces of sea weed floating past the ship. nothing like whales to be seen. 7 bells - a light breeze sprung up - but very gentle - Noon - sail in sight - 4. Sail on S. Dr. Bow - but distant - supposed to be a French ship. Squalls flying about - getting very heavy & cloudy. Sunset - no wind scarcely any at all the day. Rain - very heavy. noticed a large Dark fish close to the bow. and innumerable shoals of small fish about the size of smelt white bait. and keeping so close to us as to seem a black ball or globe within miles in the water - Evening - Raining hard - vivid lightning - saw a Grampus - 11.

Fine mild W. but cloudy & squally. round Land in sight on our S. Dr. Bow sail seen under 1. Land but the latter very distant - light breeze - 12. heavy squalls of Rain. I climbed off & then got out gun - current as former very strong. making us look almost as much at night as we gain in the day. 11. Squally again - afternoon cleared off & became fine again. Sun very hot again. 5. Main & Squally. Evening - heavy Rain throughout the night - with lightning. Blkfish seen at 10.

Fine W. this morning. Sun very hot light breeze - 12. getting cloudy. Squalls flying about. Land in sight on S. Dr. Bow. 7. heavy squalls came on & 10. fine again. Breeze freshened. Noon fine W. got - breeze cool mild - 11. very hot. a Dolphin this morning. Blkfish & Porpoises seen. a species of dove round the ship today. the same species as we saw. a 12. North Star - a large water spout on the S. Dr. seen - could see plainly the circumvolutions of it water in its center after it had ceased raining. Evening - no Land in sight. fine evening - very calm. Starlight. no Rain. lightning - calm.

Fine W. this morning - with a fresh breeze. Squalls flying about - Land in sight on S. Dr. Bow but very distant - 9. nearly calm - 10. breeze freshened and continued so throughout the day. - 2. Blkfish seen & very large with them out to be. Blkfish & Grampuses - only a few boobies seen during the day. noticed a small bird a Land bird not much unlike a species of sparrow. Evening - lightning - 11. Starlight. 12. noticed a white bird screaming several times - as I did last night - thought it was a sea bird but afterwards I thought it probable it may even be from a species of Owl - at 10. so far from island. Calm from 8. then came on squally at 11.

Cloudy W. this morning Sun pleasant. breeze blowing fresh. Land in sight on S. Dr. Bow distant but not quite so far as yesterday. 10. breeze freshened & continued till - throughout the day. This morning - each at 12. 11. heavy Rain but did not last long. Noon Porpoises seen. 4. sail seen. Sun. the making towards us. She proved to be a Barker. 7. hoisted a light at the Main rigging. near to be the Mandane. further the same we saw off Bora. January 6. 1/2 p. went on board. by invitation of Capt. Mandane and spent a pleasant evening. 10. returned on board for Manda. Sun in Chief Mate's return as air while getting it Boat broke adrift & detained us 12. returned on board by Manda.

This evening at supper Capt. G. & Mr. M. had high words when the latter called him almost a liar as with as told him he should have the ship this fine opportunity - on returning from Manda. asked him down in cabin after this to take a glass of Brandy & water from a Bottle he got from Manda. & after Manda. got out of counting upon as he was on Manda. had gag him one after - yet the next morning he spoke disparagingly of him which I did not forbear to hear without venturing after what he said. Capt. M. this morning also as usual had a reputation of pleasant conversation on the 10. so much for civility of Manda.

Fine W. this morning - nothing of Land or of the Mandane to be seen. very light breeze - Cloudy in P. 4. fine light of the breeze - Breeze freshened at 9. & continued throughout the day. Noon Land seen ahead 12. & with a fresh - 13. distant. Blkfish seen & porpoises. Sunset - heavy looking astern but Starlight ahead - cleared off 10 - 8 fine distant thunder & very vivid lightning.







|              |        |        |
|--------------|--------|--------|
| July 27 1837 | Lat    | Long   |
| Sunday       | 28° S. | 54° N. |

Ritlo as very fair higher. Rain & very heavy came on early this morning & continued almost without intermission till near 7 bells - upon it cleared off a little - when sail was seen from 4 miles ahead carrying all sail - supposing it the same seen yesterday - no doubt of her being absolute as could be seen from Ok. at 8 could see her off Ok. but she soon made her way towards us & got out off sight light breeze - sunset. Sail in sight - but distant on L? Boat - plenty of sea birds similar to the Boopie but white & a black bluish - sea weed floating past us - nearly calm evening. Moonlight - Light cockroaches were coming into the cabin while we are at meals - Perseus spander at 10  
Rain too this morning with a light fresh breeze - no haul by sight - but a sail to be seen supposing it the same seen yesterday - sun powerful & hot - clear sunny weather. 9 - rain - light variable wind by her colors - the La Fortuna of Cadix out of port - 1 - 1/2 galley - made her out a Spanish privateer - stationed on board to take the packet of letters for a secretary of Marescaux - d. In Boat toward the Rochester in the other sea - carrying up 30 or 40 passengers & freight - had a padre with them - Boat returned directly after - sunset - calm - sail distant - light - had a padre with them - light breeze -

The "Fortune" had spoken the Margaret in the Looe Sea with 450 Hrs. Heavy Rain this morning about 5 - after which it cleared off & became fine - fresh breeze. The Fortune ahead of us. & on our bow (at 1 Sun pleasant - saw a large squid pass the ship. & Albacore. My first under the bow. - & in the distance - I tracked - the Fortune's spout - her way to Mendocino. Noon - light but fresh breeze - sunset - sail and spout - light air. - saw birds of Albacore to be seen - Evening - still Royal's daylight - moonlight beautiful & clear light air & fine weather. Moon - light & clear light air & fine weather.

5 mi W. this morning light but fresh breeze. No land in sight. only Albatross & small fish to be seen - all anxiously looking out for Whales. Noon fresh breeze. Squid in style. Gray & Harrow tacked from S. land. Sighting at sunset. fancied saw. Sports. but not certain of blowing fresh Mon.

Blossing Jack's island is sighted. Sail to be seen - or at least distant - Sun. pleasant - No land yet  
to be seen - " Facked from it - from. very mild. - S. Cocoa nut. floating close to the ship & red of them.  
Sail action of the Jannetier to be the same as Sun 2 or 3 days since. (distance 10 or 12 miles seaward).  
Moonlight - breeze blowing light - mild & pleasant.

fine weather this morning with a light but fresh breeze. No land in sight. The sail seen last night ahead of us & on our bow. Albacore & Bonnets a few to be seen - the small birds which have kept us company so long quite tame as they take the Cuck's roaches almost out of our hands. There are 5 or 6 about the ship - also sea birds to be seen a species of Gannet - white birds with long black about the wings - Noon - sail on our S. 2 or 3 miles - a light breeze - sunset - No land in sight. Sail on our S. 2 or 3 miles - 10 or 12 miles - Evening - Cloudy & overcast. 9 moonlight. Clouds cleared off a great deal - mild w. & clear at 11 - (Dolphin - 17)

Cloudy in the distance Sun not too powerful - light breeze - Squalls flying about - neither the land or sails in sight - Noon. Calm Sun only sultry & oppressive. Thermometer at 99 in the cabin - not a breath of air stirring - A Shark or Dolphin all the while making its appearance. I fancied I could see the land but was indistinctly only at Bow & distant. Sunset set the Royal - very close - no wind strong - lightning - 11 Cloudy astern - but stationary - Albatross heard close at 11 1/2 -

4 This morning - very heavy rain after came, on heavy Rain. & Squally - not hard on sight - quite calm. Sailing for - Dolphin under the bow - only a few. Sea birds to be seen. Singing to Gannets flying generally in one direction color white with a little black on the wings. I. heavy & Hooping for Rain. 1 chased off & became sailing for. Very calm & intensely hot. - the monitor of 2 in the harbor. 2 Land seen? point off the shore. The Island of Capatones. & Caulet of 5 plain to be seen of the main ridge. The latter is but a very small one & appears about 5 miles from the shore. Sunset. Set the Rags. but not of much service. Current seems to set very strong to the Westward & note ad. various flocks of birds in a down or so. in different parts. but all instructed nothing for then. I stayed. A Becore, signed the ship & Dolphin caught 1 of the latter & 2 Albatrosses - the species in the morning seems to have driven the small birds we have had with us some days away - Evening Starlight - Calm. Moonlight. at 11 - Papoua seen -

Albacore & Bonito round the ship but not to be caught - the gaggles were I suppose in sight & not the morning Calm - & setting hot - noon not a breath of air stirring - this morning took the first landing since I have been out & worked it myself - 4 sea snakes papped about the ship - noticed the birds this evening as usual all making their way for the Island, as yesterday - also a very gorgeous bird flew round the ship & settled on the rigging with a greyish white head & a spot the size of a pack (a bunting hawk) and a scarlet colored sunny orange part - very amusing themselves on the Island. the Island in sight - on our side. Quarters distant 10 or 12 miles - set the Royal Calm - evening. Starlight. Pelicans & porpoises seen to day - did not make much way today - & setting hot - though loud the day - cloudy this evening in different parts & lightning -

This morning with a light breeze - Squally - no land in sight - Abaco - & Bonita occasionally to be seen - 10 Squares - Then broke out fine but during the morning overcast & Rainy - Men at Mt. govt. where we were left with black with a salt colored body - plenty of sea birds such as a species of booby - white body and red - and our eyesight from Calm - 2 or 3 sprinkling again of rain with a falling bar - Sunset - plenty of birds meeting for their island - Cagayan - Saw flock of Pelicans about 3 miles from us - having their young in the water which was supposed to be 10 ft high - Evening Standstill - Calm - This afternoon Stevens had his allowance of meat served out separate from the mess as they would not have him to meet with them forward.

10 m.p. with them forward -  
 Rain this morning - with a light breeze - & mild sun - Cloudy in different parts & heavy. Flying Squirrels  
 but none made any land in sight - ahead - beyond Island - saw also some but distant. Plant of  
 large Calceolae. Many of large flowers - Boobies & White bird - with wide awings - seen and plenty  
 and plenty of eggs - just for them to feed on - S. light breeze - much more than 11. Saw some  
 making for the ship. Meeting towards us - a Catamaran formed of Bamboos - about 20 ft. long & 30  
 ft. high - took some of them (the poles) and set the rest adrift - Near - land in sight off off - fresh breeze  
 slight. Land plain in sight - beyond & beyond - large a few & quantities of birds -  
 same as yesterday with Boatwains & - caught just today - Evening - Fairly light, foggy - towards the  
 land - Moon don't rise late. Nothing more seen of the sail - could not make her out at 12 -

By day birds their morning plenty of land in sight ahead. Map Indunag. Saw horn - cloudy land & then  
Albacore & Bonito in plenty, altho not so many birds - saw at 7. School of Black fish, sporting  
which at first were taken for offering whales, distance 4 or 5 miles - came up with them & found  
what they were. Noon breeze fresh. Saw horn - plenty of Black fish - Swallow - the school of herring  
& Mackerel dived plain in sight - the peak of horizon on the point nearest to the land & land covered  
in its summit with clouds. The entrance to the passage open to us at this time was of moderate  
depth & wind - saw a large Devil fish come down to the ship - they lay at this time were of moderate  
depth & wind in plenty & large - only a Bonito was seen now & then his 4 or 5 leaving - fighting  
sharply & a large herring school & sail again this evening -



clear sail at daylight this morning - just br. with a fresh breeze - Regor & Mayindanas -  
 family on 1<sup>st</sup> Dr. but changed - place of Isaacson - but few birds - caught several of them before  
 breeze last night 2<sup>nd</sup> Dr. in sight at 4 o'clock - Sun set - the 1<sup>st</sup> sail seen during the day - having taken down  
 at 2 - and the 1<sup>st</sup> Dr. - a sail for water & the others out of sight - supposed them both to be bound for  
 the land. in 1<sup>st</sup> Dr. breeze this fresh - Starlight - Squalls & hot br. sun flying about - Cloudy over land -  
 light breeze & hot sun this morning - Regor & Mayindanas in sight - a barque close to the ship - only few birds  
 about - confinement of the breeze all the morning light - Sun set - made further round the Island of Regor, about 10  
 found but only Blackfish seen through long the day - nearly calm - turning Starlight - light air but only slight  
 clouds as if we should have rain - altho hanging more over the clouds - Calm -

Mr. W. H. Butler has with a very light breeze - Blackbird & porpoises to be seen - Land to be seen on the board of the Regor Island. not much different from where we were last night - some calm. Sun & wind light. Thermometer standing in the Cabin at 95. Breeze - light. Foggy & heavy over the land - Starlight & lightning. Porpoises & Blackbirds came close to the ship.

Distant thunder - & sound of many many hoofs. The weather - sultry sun to the morning with a very light breeze  
 not strong in sight. Harkens round the ship - Alpacas - the Andean capibara - several - No land in sight - black  
 jagged mountains to be seen - Upon - only for - near for many - small - a large fish - fed as large as a  
 shark - close to the ship - Dolphins - caught - 1 - Evening - cloudy & hazy in the afternoon - sultry hot  
 all the day - Fairly light - calm - or very light breeze & heard for some time -

Thunder & lightning during the whole of the night. but there was no rain - Sun very hot. & a light breeze -  
just soon the ship land, viz. the but very distant on i. Harbord P. - Myers Island. - Noon - having  
landed at the land. on i. Bow. - bear very light. almost a calm - Sunset - Land plain in sight. but not  
made much way during the day - Mackerel & porpoises seen - Evening - Lightening - heard distant thunder  
during the day - Starlight - calm - a few moons to light - at 12 -

John W. with a winged horse this morning - light breeze - squalls flying about - several water hounds to be seen on the Gulf in the distance - although very heavy rain falling in that direction - thunder & very loud during the morning - noon very hot - breeze a little fresher - Papaws & Blackfish v. plenty & very enough - Keads as with sunset - Shorted sail - Evening - starlight - daylight - & very heavy rain.

It appeared also that Bolden fear. said that the cutter was coming to Isl. of France and so on.

[illegible]



At day break this morning commenced cutting in - there had been no sharks paying us a visit during the night a fine morning with a light breeze & the sun not overpowering. got the junky cut off & the blanket per on the weather room & then went to breakfast. by Noon - all the timber in the room. and the head of Dk got the junky cut up & the junk & put into casks to make room soon after got the jay works under weigh & waiting heavy & thick over the land. took in sail & secured all on Dk in case of need. 5. Squales flying about. Evening. Heavy thunder but distant & very vivid lightning at S. with Rain - Squales continued to hang about us. Monday 11. - Juy works going on -

Mine W<sup>r</sup> with a light & fresh breeze. Sun pleasant - making towards Point Caldera - The steamer  
R. of Basselara to be seen. 2 sail in sight - 1 off the Land of Magdalenas. The others off Point Cal-  
dera. Noon - from 10 to this time variable winds - & occasional calms - The ship on our 2<sup>d</sup> M<sup>n</sup> there  
being about in different directions with Huesail set - signified her but could not make her out  
asked her to take letters reply "yes" 2 making towards us by on our S. 2<sup>d</sup> - making for Caldera  
Point - 1<sup>st</sup> 2<sup>d</sup> Boat lowered. Captain going on board to take letters - Surge. Light breeze - Fair  
Calms - Moonlight - 11 Boat returned - Blkfeet - 12

Fine weather this morning with a hot sun - a light breeze. The John Kenwick in company near the  
 land of Magdalena - Bassalar - and the adjoining islands in sight. - Point Caldes on the bow.  
 Wind variable throughout the day & from 9 or 10 very light. Sun very powerful. Did fish in plenty  
 for barks. Grampuses. Taperies in plenty to be seen from 8th every thing but the eight 9th.  
 Noon - making the best of our way out of this sea - 5. near about. Opposite to where we are going the  
 last time we were going to Santo Domingo - saw several natives & Canoes on the beach with their big  
 heavy Kails over the land giving us a breeze this afternoon up to this time when about 3 o'clock the  
 hot & strong wind us. found we rather lost ground. Bassalar the peak ahead of us. Evening -  
 current strong & swift us. The John Kenwick getting ahead of us. Moonlight - don't smell very strong  
 the aroma being faint & spicy - damp falling - being in the vicinity of land & vegetation.

[illegible]

Rain W. this morning - but blow as land. up sail in sight - High land to be seen in West & Breeze Ship  
pitching very much. Noon Cloudy & heavy W. looking for Rain. 2 Sails in sight, heading towards us  
blowing strong. 6. Capt. & our ship she proved the same down. having taken 300 B<sup>4</sup> since she had  
left us. Capt. went on board. while Mr. coming here. 7 only heavy Rain & blowing hard. continuing again  
or left into 10. 11. 12. Capt. returned. blowing hard - Ship pitching - Cloudy with  
Thunder & lightning - then broke out show light & clear.

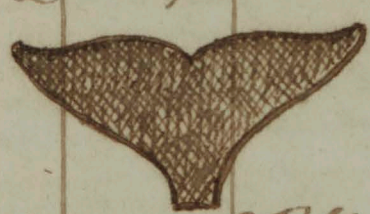
... ..



June 1839  
June  
123.37  
5.57h  
(2) Mats 16 Bls  
94

Friday 31  
Saturday 1  
Sunday 2  
Monday 3  
Tuesday 4  
Wednesday 5  
Thursday 6  
Friday 7  
Saturday 8  
Sunday 9  
Monday 10  
Tuesday 11  
Wednesday 12  
Thursday 13  
Friday 14  
Saturday 15  
Sunday 16

From W. this morning - blowing a light breeze. Land down in sight from N. 4. on 1st 2d 3d 4th 5th 6th 7th 8th 9th 10th 11th 12th 13th 14th 15th 16th 17th 18th 19th 20th 21st 22nd 23rd 24th 25th 26th 27th 28th 29th 30th 31st





June 1839 Long

Monday 17

Sunset. Prepared our quarters & hailed us - invited the Capt. and crew on board to spend the evening there and in the S. Dr. Boat. - the Doctor & Mate coming soon after - 12 p.m. they returned about 11. The Capt. returned. to be settled this night when we are bound for as we are going into port. - blowing fresh -

Tuesday 18

From 10 this morning with a light breeze. Landed about 1 mile from us. Capt. informed me this morning that he was coming on board this evening and as I was unable to bring a boat of board for me - he also gave me to understand that we were bound either for Amorang or Monarda - on the mainland. He said of the Island of Celebes. - Evening about sunset. Capt. P. came to his 1st. Mr. Montan going on board the same. no land in sight - blowing fresh - 12 p.m. Mr. M. returned - Capt. P. left at 12.

Wednesday 19

From 10. Hot morning. fresh breeze. Landed in Comp. - plenty of Albacore. Noon. Hot - wind variable. Sunset. Cloudy. Found by our reckoning this day we had run considerably to S. W. about 87 miles. The current is here very strong - but no doubt some error in the altitudes - Evening blowing fresh - light breeze moonlight.

Thursday 20

4. 8

blowing fresh this morning - rather overcast. Squally. Landed in Co. making all way for Celebes. Ran from the shore obscured by clouds. Rain very heavy this morning part of the afternoon. Evening - cleared off & fine strongly against us - moonlight.

Friday 21

3. 12.

From 10. Blowing fresh. Sun not too warm - Landed in Comp. - no land as yet to be seen the current setting so strong to the S. E. Found we had made no way since yesterday although a fresh breeze - it being a head wind. Squally & cloudy occasionally. Landed on our 10 Dr. 4. Signaled her. Sunset. Blowing fresh - finished painting the ship all ready for port. - Evening moonlight - but not so plentiful - all of us anxious for making the land - waiting fresh provisions.

Saturday 22

2. -

From 10. This morning with a fresh breeze. Current still very strong against us. No land in sight. Landed in Comp. 10. Breeze freshened - only a few birds to be seen - noticed a land bird & concluded we were not far from land. At the 10. by our reckoning we do not anticipate catching sight of the tomorrow afternoon. Strong. made some way today.

Sunday 23

Blowing hard this morning when about 6. came on heavy rain & squalls. Landed in sight. Land to be seen from the mast head this morning. The Island of Celebes. 9. Breeze continuing to blow fresh. 10. fine. Current seems to have changed to our favor. rather to have put us so near the land. Noon. Sun mild & pleasant breeze. continued. Sunset. Landed down on our 2 Dr. 4. Evening. Blowing very hard. nearly a gale of wind. Squally with rain. The only part of it being beautiful & moonlight. It came on about 9. and lasted for an hour. leaving sea with it & lightning.

Monday 24

From 10. This morning with a fresh breeze. Landed in sight. Landed in Comp. 10. Breeze freshened. Both anxious to get into Celebes on our boat. 11. Landed down about 12. 12. Dr. Boat. with the Capt. and crew on board to dinner. Mate & P. coming after & spending the afternoon. Sunset. Landed down on 12. Evening light breeze & moonlight. heavy sea. Blowing fresh. 9. Mate left and Capt. soon after about 12. an hour after came on a fine to blow hard. & squally with rain. Ship pitching. A heavy sea. Rain now & then during the night.

Tuesday 25

122-47. E.

Blowing hard this morning. now & then squally. Ship pitching. A great deal of heavy rain. The land in sight. Landed in Comp. 10. heard that the land down saw yesterday morning. plenty of branches, then of S. Whales. which were not seen by us. about 8. miles distant. Squally with heavy rain occasionally during the day. intervening with fine weather. Sunset. Landed not far distant from us. over at 8. moonlight. with light breeze throughout the night.

Wednesday 26

1. 40. 123. 4.

From 10. This morning with a very light breeze. Land in sight. but distant. Landed in company - a very contrary wind for us - blowing land. the day sun warm. & much calmer. Noon by our reckoning made but very little way to the Eastward. Sunset. set the Royals. & made all sail. Breeze freshened 8. Land. East. looked so darkly took the Royals. Landed about 2 miles distant on our 2 Dr. Boat. moonlight & blowing fresh.

Thursday 27

1. 25. 123. 44

Rain during the greater part of the night. & early this morning - then fine with a fresh breeze. The land in sight but very distant. Landed in company. Noon. fine weather. still continuing sunset. found we had made but very little way today very hard landed wind. Landed ahead of us. tacked just before sunset. Evening - fine & moonlight. breeze freshened. heading to the Eastward - waiting to make Monarda. Long. 125.

Friday 28

1. 30. 124. 30

From 10. This morning. Sun very hot. & a very light breeze. The land in sight. Landed in company & not far distant. had made considerable the Easting during the 2 Dr. & yesterday. Overcast. occasionally & squally. fly about. the land of Celebes. right ahead of us. Sunset. signalled the land down who was on our the beam. Evening. heavy squalls passed us about 8. breeze freshened & changed more favorable for us. moonlight & rain during the night.

Saturday 29

125. -

From 10. This morning with a light & variable breeze. The land nearly all round us. an island about 2 miles distant from us in the shape of a hill or on our 2 Dr. Boat the Island of Fayo. rather to the Eastward of the point of the bay we want to go to. Landed being more southward. breeze freshened at 10. as the sea breeze set in & continued with very little interruption throughout the day. the land at this part of the island is very high - saw a few off the land - I signalled the land down. Capt. Plant. shortly after having his Boat & coming on board to spend the evening. This afternoon Capt. G. took his Boat & caught a fine turtle sleeping on a log of water weighing about 30 or 40 lbs. - Mr. Montan went on board the land down around about 12. Capt. Plant. at 11. lightning - but a fine moonlight. breeze - the land breeze to 4. Evening nice & cool. a little rain at 5. a few squalls flying about.

From 10. very hot. powerful. this morning. breeze very light. very probably from both ships heaving too late. Landed instead of making all way it being a fine moonlight night. it may be night again before we come to an anchor, although so close to the land & sea breeze. but assist us materially. Monarda not so far distant from us - the land down close to a Comp. 10. Noon breeze very light. about 1. fine for us was not making much headway - got the heavy anchor (having every thing previously prepared) & let go. but a breeze from a head springing up. Squared the yards and made way. and by about 3. came abreast of the town of Monarda & let go. from the anchor. I saw but three 2 1/2 guns - the Capt. determined to change his berth. shortly after lowered his boat & went on board the land down. had 2 of their Boat come to help us. and got the stream anchor up. 2 Capt. & 1 Lieutenant & 1 Corporal. & 2 privates. so much for Dutch "espionage" - previous to our anchoring a person was sent for particulars to be signed by Capt. & sent to the Governor. They will not allow a canoe to come alongside under a penalty of 200 Dollars. The Town seems large. & the Fort is just opposite to where we lay. - there was also a Chinese brig or schooner. lying at anchor here. as she hoisted her white flag to us - every thing about seems to be had here - and the country all around seems most fertile - plenty of canoes. plenty of rice. During the day sales very heavy. the bay is a very fine & spacious one - & according to what we can learn from provisions & grass very cheap. but as yet no one come aboard - Evening starlight. the moon not rising till 10 or 11. the soldiers here have a much more clean & agreeable appearance than the Dutch soldiers I have seen yet. this evening before sunset my ears were startled by the harsh sound of a collection of beating in a boy whom every one reached our form of shore. & it seemed to us his things to a very affectionate woman - if the flagging may be judged from it. it was much - they can had took matters.

95



July 1839 Lat. Long.

Sunday 30

Did not go ashore this day till the afternoon of the day. soon went on board, the Land down here  
see the Captains being ashore enjoying themselves, altho. I was very unwell. my complaint being so bad  
as to make me come to the determination of remaining ashore, till I recovered at. 4 went ashore to meet  
the Captain at (Dighton's) who was to see if he could engage apartments for me. with some difficulty  
I reached his house which was, just as much as 1 1/2 to walk, when I was introduced to several of his friends  
where I remained till dusk, he not having succeeded for me. but he told me that his friend (Doctor Bragg)  
would return from the mountains on the morrow & would give me an answer. This part being under Dutch  
control - the principal or most wealthy are of that nation & certainly judging from English manners, at first  
I took them as very cold & distant in their manners, towards us. but on further acquaintance they gave way  
and their conduct became altogether as warm & (Drinking to excess) as what an Englishman could enjoy  
himself in here held in detestation. this would be sufficient to exclude him from the respectable society of  
the place and certainly this salutary measure may justly be ascribed to the female part of the community  
here whose laws seem universal. Their manners, very pleasing & courteous. Sup. as to their beauty. there is  
"outlet" the Dutch character of thick ankles & heels, are prevalent with them - and I fancy that is one  
reason why they seldom leave home except on parties - which here take place every day or evening  
rather at each make it a point of looking in & paying their visits. The climate of this island is so mild  
& pleasant in the evening & morning from 6 to about 8 in the day. The inhabitants are conversers & their  
for a very salutary purpose. Attention which next to their meals - is always studied. & certainly is very  
cooling & refreshing. Their children were without doubt the finest I have seen - clean & drest with Euro-  
pean neatness & cleanliness & generally attended by either male or female slaves - in my perambula-  
tions in the evening I used to stop on shore & then purposely to notice them which they would be pleased to  
and would recognize me at a future time - the spirit at. now here - is universal. & it would be  
vulgar in the extreme to be seen out between the hours of 12 & 4 - except only those whose occupation  
as slaves enforce such irregularities. The round of the day is as follows - rise at 5 in the morning. & take  
a cup of tea & strong. Sometimes with bread or a small biscuit - then to the bath - dress for the morning  
walk or amusement till 11 a. m. - 12. lunch or dinner. bath - then sleep till 2 - the bath  
again then tea or coffee - 4 or 5 get up exercise & about 6 - pay a visit to the Billiard room which  
is the general rendezvous of an evening for gentlemen - which is conducted on a very good plan. that of  
subscription - and consequently only those introduced by them can be admitted. During the evening each  
game played is marked down on a slate by the keeper. and so entered in a book kept for that purpose  
Seyars. Wine. Soda water &c. are kept so that whatever a subscriber calls for - for his friend  
he has to pay for in an adjoining room. a card table or two are kept - ladies now & then  
visit here. they gamble here very high 2 or 3000 rups. a night. The Commodore. Resident -  
Secretary &c. visit here occasionally - 2 or 3 days after we anchored here I took up my  
residence at the Doctor's House where I remained till within a day of our sailing when  
I met with great kindness & attention - and found myself from the change of Diet -  
air - and a little care - quite recovered from my sickness - only suffering from weakness  
Monarda - is certainly very pleasantly situated on this island - and it is great indeed  
very the scorching sun's power by lofty & noble trees - under the plane during the day. pleasant  
cool - but the air at night is very chilly and cold. at times very much so - and of comfort  
is studied much. The Houses are cool & spacious - plenty of lights during the evening. Cocoa-  
nut oil costing only the labor. and the furniture is very good - the Resident's house is  
tid up with light muslin draperies - "La la Europe" is about an hour after our anchoring  
soldiers were sent on board each ship - which we were told was to prevent smuggling - yet  
very men with the most respectable of the natives encourage contraband trading to an  
enormous degree - & the Resident is aware of it - & particularly tells them of it - of a Sunday  
evening. it is customary for the most influential to pay their "devoirs" at the Governor's -  
his wife is about 24 or 25 & has had 14 children. The Sunday here is universally spent - the  
morning part is devoted to a Religion which is not very strict for the after part like the Ca-  
tholics is spent in pleasure - Cards - or any thing else - The Dutch Government - evidently  
not to the English in their remunerating them under their employ. & like the English with  
allow. any so employ'd to act as traders - while the Spaniards - give their employes long wages  
with liberty to trade or rather plunder them coming within their clutches - even the schooling  
here is paid partly by government - and one of the East are under the jurisdiction  
tion of the Governor general of Batavia - my friend the Doctor told me he had 250.  
rups. a month besides being allowed his practice so that he makes no bad thing of it  
in another year he states he will have saved 1800 rups. & with this he is entitled to a pension  
which is 100 rups. a month with liberty to trade which he intends doing. Matrimony here  
is held in high estimation - most of them keeping their females - probably this is encouraged  
from political motives so as to people the island more rapidly - The natives are price  
fully Malaya - and as is usual in most of these places a part is appropriated to the Chinese  
excepted the Chinese Camp & an ale under the Captain Anna Pagan - who is paid great respect to  
The mountaineers are a strong & muscular set of men - then only dress is formed of a sort  
of bark made of plantain & fastened round the neck. Gold dust is plentiful here & I  
saw some the Doctor purchased to me it appeared very good - it is stated there are as  
as 15 or 16 in the neighbourhood - They have a large market house here - at which Fish  
Fresh fruit & toys are sold - The Houses are built of wood - & the streets wide & space  
any article either for eating or drinking here is reasonable - & much was the same as  
Coffey - consequently our people was in a state of stupefaction nearly the whole of the time. On  
Saturday evening took leave of my friends & made preparations to my friend the Doctor & the  
the Captain returned on board the Land down & from thence to the Warrens & left me  
board yesterday - Sunday Captain offered me a boat to go ashore if I wished but having  
just arrived - I was too lazy to go - Drew all drunk & fighting - Stevedores  
found for his conduct - Captain returned at night. all ready for sea

96

July 20th



July 1839  
Monday 22

Tuesday 23

Wednesday 24

Thursday 25

Friday 26

Saturday 27

Sunday 28

Monday 29

Tuesday 30

Wednesday 31

August 1

Thursday 2

Monday morning about 12 h. I got under weigh. a light breeze springing up - few land all the way to work the windlass - Landed down getting under weigh the same time however with great difficulty - got her up & made sail - got the anchor - called - morning fine with a fresh breeze - under all sail we could not get supplied at Monarda - got a letter from the Resident to the Factor at See Copeng. to supply us - cruising along the land with a fresh land breeze - Landed down bearing us along fine for this day - the breeze light - from saw a schooner about 3 miles distant from us - noted a small town on our bow at noon - & prows - Landed down not far distant from us - Capt. P. joined this place to be See Copeng - hoisted ensign - Starboard - boat lowered it beautiful & of spring - covered with timber & plenty of fruit - about 3. began to draw men from the place - Landed down bearing us - a stern of us - in 3 hrs - let go our anchor in 2 hrs - both went ashore in boat - Landed down - only small plain about 20 hours - nothing to be seen - Prow came to anchor - not far from us.

Tuesday this morning - was preparing sacks - 19 as to get off from here in - about 10 - 2 of our boats - Capt. P. & Capt. P. 96 lbs. as per - to prepare - the three being out on to See Copeng when we got at Monarda. The principal part of the cargo seem to be done by the women - they carry the bundles & their children - the former on their backs - & the latter on their backs - while the men trouble the cargo but little about it - this place is the rendezvous by Government - for the store of their - and in the case in all other articles - Government forms the monopoly - all produce on the Dutch territory - is sent to the grove - from instance at Monarda - Coffee is sold to them at 15 cents the picket - while they send it out at 45 - so that they act on the produce as a check to industry - the only article exported from this jurisdiction is Cocoa nut - but that has only been introduced about 20 years - many parts of the Rice came on board - which is very good - it does not swell in boiling - smaller to the other rice we have had - this I ascribe for from the difference of the soil - on other places the land is overflowed with water - while here it grows almost every where - only 1 crop is produced in a year - about 2 or 3 got - Evening fine Prow still at anchor - Capt. went on board.

Yesterday evening - a party was given ashore by the Rajah in case of a Christmas - baked roasts & boiled & were served up - it appears - no knives or forks were used - & spoons formed out of the shells of the Nautilus - were only to be seen - as at Monarda - being more moderately used - also at the latter place silver spoons and forks are plentiful enough - as well as steel knives - previous to commencing supper after which dancing was introduced - but little of the dance was a great way - a dish of drum formed the band and cheers given - Fine for this morning - Noon got the rest of the Rice off - about 4 - from way had anchor & got under sail & we did the same - & the Landed down - dusk - off Cape Coffin - could just see dimly - See Copeng is about 12 miles from here - I should suppose - if it situated in the Strait of Banca - but freshed - coming off the land - & continuing - throughout the night - from could be seen.

Wednesday this morning - with a strong breeze continuing - Land in sight - & Landed down in Company - Capt. anticipated before he left See Copeng - that the land left behind at Monarda would be taken & brought overland to that place - but he received information that he was not to be joined & the Governor had transmitted to him - a certificate to that effect - stating that he had left the ship if he is caught he will be forwarded to Batavia - as a prisoner - Intend name was Schrom - a native of Dantzig - I found the Governor's protestation is all - I am very - if being natural for 1 mile to favor its people - there are 2 - Schrom & Steenis - Sunset - passed by for - Mary to be seen - Landed down not far distant - lightning - strong breeze.

Thursday this morning - a head of us - this morning - very large - the land of Ternate & Tidore - Landed down in Company - breeze strong - fine for throughout the day at about 4 - made Ternate & tacked - Landed down along the same - evening fine - with a strong breeze lightning & cloudy - cool - night.

Friday this morning - still continuing - Landed down in sight - no land in sight - from Landed down came to & hoisted flag - Starboard - boat lowered - Capt. went on board to dinner - Mat & the Dr. came in - & spent the evening - Evening - blowing strong - lightning - somewhat cloudy - 10 Capt. returned - the Mat & Dr. left at 8 - made sail & stood on - Landed down not far from us.

Saturday this morning - no land in sight - Landed down in Company - fine for & remarkably healthy for purpose & just after seen - Sunset - Landed down made towards us - Capt. Plant coming on board to supper - the Capt. when he went to dinner yesterday took the Carpenter's Mate they was left on board our ship - lightning - cloudy - yet for us 10 Capt. P. returned - blowing strong - Landed down in Company - fine for still continuing - breeze blowing fresh - no land in sight - 1 of the Landed down came on board - Evening cloudy - but the breeze still fresh & strong - evening lightning - & (Dark but no Rain)

Sunday this morning - Landed down not far distant from us - the for this morning fine - with a fresh & strong breeze - no land in sight - Landed down making towards us 4 - Capt. went on board & took the hand left on board with him - Evening fine - lightning - breeze lasting - 10 returned on board - fine for light.

Monday this morning - with a pleasant fresh breeze - sun mild & pleasant - Landed down in Company - Land in sight today - Makatti Islands - sunset - Land not far distant breeze continuing - Landed down keeping Company - Evening lightning - occasionally cloudy but fine.

Tuesday this morning - the breeze being fresh & pleasant - the rather warm towards noon - the Landed down in sight - Land in sight - being the latter Islands - Marygoe & of the same for we were cruising off previous to our making towards the Soolowee in company with the Kitty & Landed down - a few months back - saw finbacks & porpoises - the current now of the setting very strong against us - in a sort of eddy - Shanks rowed the ship - & during the day plenty of sea birds - seen of warawks - etc. Sunset - breeze still continuing fresh - in the evening - rather cloudy - the clear & starlight - with lightning - during this evening noticed several falling meteor which about here seen no unusual thing - late in the about 12 months since with the Ranger

97



August 2  
Saturday 3  
Lat Long  
1st Mate 15 B 4



This morning about 12 p.m. 5 spots seen from the mast head. soon made them out to be 5 small boats. The land being not far distant from us - & the land down in sight. but some way off. - 1st Mate got them. Breakfast & whaler at 7. not far from us - lower Boat - wait boat soon got fast. The boats boat. 1st Mate got fast. but his boat drew. The 2nd mate then hung on to bring the rest. The other 3 got fast but the 2nd mate, when getting wide awake & when nearly dead. Stove his Boat - 3 Mate. Iron has no dress made for the Stove Boat & the Captain Iron drew. so that only the mate was fast. he soon pulled his boat and the Capt. coming on board - the whaler, making off - the land down in sight. boats making for them. but being too wild. they could not get fast. kept. still a good look out for them from the mast head. Noon - Stove boat. on deck on the ship - the other 2 boats. got down & prepared for cutting in. 4 saw. spots again on the starboard bow. same whaler - lower. 2. Boat. Bow Boat. 5. 2nd Boat. 1st Mate. but they got scattered & being wide awake could not get fast. kept up the chase till sunset. then came on board - while the Boat. was after them some were laying flat & others of their backs out of the water scarcely sporting nor above a mile from the ship. & altho we gave a signal. when they came up to them. they sounded - fire for this time. just buzz & slightly. bug. cut. off square. - watches. set. got. the head cut up & preparing for stowing by work on.

Sunday 4  
Tryworks. going on. & the blubber &c. in Casks - only sorry we did not get. the 4 whalers. which had not. the accident. have happened no doubt would have been the case. 2 of the whalers being nearly dead when they got adrift. - from this first buzz. we fire. Land down in sight. - coming off & on the land. the late island. 1st Mate. see coming. pushed by. one turned out. about 15 barrels. - being a cow whale. Evening fine. lightning. - just buzz. sea watches. set. again. Boat. steers. got. close all ready again. & getting the spare Boat. ready.

Monday 5  
This morning. Land just in sight. made sail. just buzz. Land down in company. Ducks all chase again & oil on the. 1st Mate. sea. tacked occasionally. - cruising off & on the land - the land down doing the same. looking heavy. & cloudy. over the land. - Land. about the latter part of the evening. - once. simply. just & steadily. the cloudy but no rain. lightning. one bird. plentiful during the day after fly. 1st Mate.

Tuesday 6  
Just buzz & fire. we saw towards from here. Buzz light. Land down in sight. - Land ahead of us. tacked occasionally. - cruising off & on the land. - Land down doing the same. plenty of 1st Mate. seen with Grampsons & porpoises. caught a shark today under the bow. Current. sitting in eddies very strong. as usual. almost every day. large quantities of sea birds to be seen. Evening. lightning. - Cloudy & dark. 1st Mate. occasionally. the moon being nearly to set. the land becoming more cloudy. & sometimes very heavy. over the land.

Wednesday 7  
Heavy Rain this morning early with thunder & lightning which continued till 9. then cleared off & fine again. just buzz. Land down very distant. 1st Mate. again seen. now & then cloudy during the day. large quantities of albacore & Bonito round the ship. which with them at. Monarda is a great favorite. as salmon in England is with us. caught several. birds as usual. keeping them company. Land in sight. tacked & cruising off & on the land. Evening started sail. Cloudy & looking heavy. with lightning.

Thursday 8  
Rain this morning. the atmosphere all round heavy. & heavy light breeze which continued with little interruption through out the greater part of the day. - distant thunder. now & then. Land down in company. Sea birds in large flocks. cruising off & on the land. Evening. fine. just buzz. occasionally. daylight. then cloudy. with lightning. very heavy over the land. - started sail. for the night. just for view to sunset. started a signal to the land down but did not answer it.

Friday 9  
Later Land a head of us. but distant. just buzz. Land down in sight. - plenty of albacore & Bonito. as well as sea birds. Grampsons & hawks. Boats. after the fly. 1st Mate. during the day. 1st Mate. - porpoises & Grampsons. seen during the day. - Caught several. large albacore. - They. round the ship. - carried off a line. on which was a bait so as to get him to come near to strike it with a harpoon. but he broke it & got off. Evening. tacked. Land down not far from us. wait Boat. repairs & painted & on the ground. for view. just buzz. but died away to nearly a calm. lightning again as usual. - daylight. & cloudy.

Saturday 10  
Rain again this morning very heavy. cleared about 9. Land in sight. cruising off & on. - distant thunder. Land down still keeping in company. Current. occasionally sitting strong during the day to the N.E. & this. attended with moderate puff of wind. this would be the occasional time during the day. from sunset. calm. 1st Mate. seen & porpoises. - Evening. lightning. - Cloudy & looking for more Rain. tacked occasionally during the day. Land down. about 4 miles from us. - took in a raft of the topsails. - started sail for the night. - plenty of fish round the ship. saw. the new. from which. - blowing fresh.

Sunday 11  
Land in sight. this morning. but very distant. just buzz. but fine. Land down in company. - plenty of fish round us. caught several. Current. during the day sitting strong almost every 10 minutes. or 15. from sunset. attended with strong breeze. now & then. - getting to the N.E. Sea birds in large flocks. - from fine in the first breeze. Land in sight. cruising off the land. - 1st Mate. all round & porpoises to be seen towards evening the land down making towards us. - 1st Mate. to & hauled us on our. 1st Mate. started the Capt. on board. 1st Mate. 1st Boat. toward & went. on board to spend the evening. - Current. very strong very near & the. not exceeding 10 minutes. between which the water would be nearly smooth. - 10 Capt. returned. - heard from him. we were about parting. Co. with the land down. - & should make our way towards. 1st Mate. straight. fine. with lightning. light air. porpoises. round us. - Capt. P. was to come on board tomorrow with his return. & then to part.

Monday 12  
Rain during the night & early this morning. the cleared off & fine. Land down about 6 miles distant. Land in sight. tacked occasionally. Current. strong during the day. 1st Mate. seen. - plenty of small fish & birds. caught albacore. - from here. nearly calm. - 1st Mate. Land down making for us. - 1st Mate. to Capt. P. came on board. to spend the evening. - Evening. Land down close to. - with lightning. Current. strong. 1st Mate. 10. Capt. P. returned to his ship. gave him 3 cheers on parting. - which were returned by the Boat. crew. - on his having made a sail. light breeze. making towards the south word. for. 1st Mate. straight.

Tuesday 13  
Rain again early this morning. the would clear off for a short time & come on & squally. Rain more or less all the morning. light but just breeze. when it cleared off. could just see the land down. the was heading for. towards. from. the Land of. 1st Mate. Mary. 1st Mate. not far distant. from us. could not make much way. light breeze. Current. not so frequent as yesterday. evening. set. but sight of the land down. - 1st Mate. seen. - plenty of fish. tacked occasionally. lightning. light breeze. nearly calm. - but getting cloudy.

Wednesday 14  
Rain this morning. with a fresh breeze. - 1st Mate. in & from in sight. & distant about 20 miles from us. 1st Mate. 1st Mate. - that again. - plenty of small fish round us. - Rain continued more or less till 11 noon fine. Current. occasionally again very strong especially in the evening. - Evening. - cloudy. then fine & moonlight. - Capt. P. told me this evening that Mr. Matson's Log. was altogether false. during the time we were in Monarda. - in my hearing he stated the greater part was put down by guess. - Capt. said. some days entry. were made 5 or 7 days too soon & some better. it appears that he told the Capt. when he got. to. for his stopping so long ashore. - that he had as much as he had. - sometimes. he was ashore 4 or 5 days together at others 2 or 3 days. - in his entries nothing of his going. mentioned. on the Monarda. conducted. 1st Mate. Gray & Plate only to be a. for because they found they. Boats. crew. - the former. it appears was because Capt. would not let him have a. he. he wanted. he refused to go to his work for 2 or 3 days.











Sept<sup>r</sup> 1830 Lat

Long

After continuing fair weather with a fresh breeze this morning the sun getting very hot the same as it was yesterday towards noon when it is very hot - went ashore this morning to see the Commodore who was at the house of Dr. Galt getting under weigh. This evening - powder of musketry sleeping guard on demand here with the remainder of land there went ashore - Evening light breeze - steady - a heavy surf on the beach during the whole of the day - this being about the change of the moon -

Thomas, adham & left the ship, saw him with the glass, at a distance on the beach - This evening the Cooper was very abusive & insulting to the Capt. being drunk - & during the evening even after supper he was insultingly abusive with him, & partly inciting others to become impatient -

At about 2 or a little after the breeze freshening - all hands called to man the windlass - & shortly after got under weigh from Batayoda at 7 o'clock on O.K. - Batayoda in sight breeze light but fresh - a sail in sight as if making her way this the Straits - Cushee in sight - about 3 another sail seen - Calm - At this point of former called Dellos - about 4 breeze freshened - the sail on the starboard side but distant supposed to be the Ranger - May - 2 hands of our crew shot - Schron left at Monarda & leaving at Batayoda - Evening breeze - steady - a new moon this evening - heavy & hazy over the land - before sunset Pantan on Ombay - just perceptible this the haze - but distant - tack occasionally -

Mr. Bolden still deny's the Cabin table since his conduct a few days since - he taking his meals, after we have had ours -

Light breeze this morning - sun warm - mild & pleasant in the earlier part of the morning - Cushee & Batayoda in sight - towards noon - Calm - sail seen in the morning from O.K. - the same as seen yesterday - tacked occasionally during the day - during the afternoon part of the day - the sail on our side - a shark along side - a kind of the lower part of it - was here & then shaded - & the distance slightly showing itself - made it a strong appearance - Evening breeze freshened - clouds over the land & looking for them then - at 10 the sail seen today distant about 1/2 mile from us on our S. Bow - but did not hail it - just a light at the Barilhead for us so that she should not get too near us - it being dark & looking squally -

To day at dinner time Capt. & Mr. Bolden that some of the guns were taken from the mitering without his leave by the people - had them weighed after dinner - when he found that they were nearly half gone & that in about 2 hours since they were sent ashore - called all hands aft - & spoke to them - when the Cook stated that at 10 o'clock had 100 guns to cook for the aft O.K. sleep - he being called on - said the Carpenter Scott gave them to him when the other acknowledged it - and said he considered he had as much right to them as he had - saying the Boatsteerer said in an insulting way - that if they were debarred from them - if there were taken in the ship - he (Capt.) should eat the O.K. & Buff also himself - The Cook too was equally abusive - all in character with the preceding actions of each -

Light & variable breeze this morning - sun warm - Cushee in sight - sail in sight - as seen last night - noon - Calm - breeze setting in from - lowing - in high land of Cushee - Batayoda in sight - sail at 2 seen under the land of Cushee - heading outwards of Batayoda - Blackfish & Grampus seen - light breeze throughout the afternoon - sunset - sail not far distant from Batayoda - new moon seen first time - steady - breeze blowing fresh at 8 - & continuing till morning - all hands busily employed -

Calm this morning - not far distant from the island of Pantan - sun very hot - breeze freshened about 8 & continued till 11 then died away & came on - calm - Pantan more distant - current still setting towards that part of the island where Cushee lies - sunset - Cushee on our S. 2nd Batayoda with in sight - Pantan just perceptibly there of haze - noticed martins flying round & about the ship during the day - Night breeze blowing fresh - moon at 1st much power - steady - with a few straggling clouds - heavy damp -

Fair weather this morning - with a light & fresh breeze coming of Cushee - 10 sail seen under the land - in evening - at 10 - Noon - the high land of Cushee about 10 or 12 miles distant from us - sun very hot - a very light breeze - almost a calm afternoon breeze freshened - but current much stronger - drifting us adown moon so from 4 to 6 o'clock - Batayoda plain in sight astern of us - with the point of land of Putranha - Evening at 10 light for a few hours - breeze increased & blowing fresh going ahead - cool & damp -

Calm this morning - land of Cushee more distant than yesterday - morning - 10 Batayoda in sight - light breeze - but not making much difference to us - Noon - sun mild & pleasant - porpoises seen between us & the high land of Cushee - very heavy over the land - a few sea birds now & then to be seen - about 2 breeze blowing hard & fresh - but the current as yesterday setting against us - causing plenty of current rips - then about the current in the evening from the shore - off Cushee making towards Batayoda - moonlight - blowing - strong -

Fair weather with a light but fresh breeze - the land of Cushee in sight - with Batayoda - breeze freshened & made it nearly to Batayoda when breeze died away - about 11 breeze sprang up again - ship put about & heading her towards Copang as it appears from what the Capt. stated to me last night - we are bound for that place coast of New Holland - throughout the whole of the afternoon breeze blowing strong - Pantan in sight - at sunset - porpoises seen - current very strong - moonlight - 10 died away to a calm - tacked occasionally during the day - the new breaking out the rain today - found we had only 22 casks of salt provisions - sufficient for 7 days -

This evening Mr. Bolden stated at supper to the fact that he had near been in the Bolden's boat during the voyage as he did not like the shore with enough - when the latter told him with making her with his tobacco as usual with the Capt. was speaking to him swore in the greatest fury -

A calm this morning - a very light breeze - Batayoda in sight - Putranha on our S. 2nd about 10 miles distant - the rock is distant from the main land about 4 or 5 miles it has a very curious appearance - and is a of the whole known by ships passing this way - 10 calm - sun very hot - a large shark keeping us company - Noon - breeze blowing fresh - a heavy tide - heading towards here - Batayoda rather astern of us - current running very strong -

4 measuring her very full - Batayoda in sight - 34 -

Capt. May on 34 -

head that the -

had taken 60 lbs lately - the Pacific Capt. had 1500 - was out to the Westward - there had been in the Strait until 1500 - the Rockyton shortly after we parted with her caught a large whale of Harecock Island turned out 9 or 10 & Capt. May returned on board - he said that he did not think of starting for long till about three years ago - stated there were 2 American ships in for repairments just below where he had been - he was only that afternoon out - it was the first place after leaving Copang - Evening Batayoda in sight - moonlight - lightning - state blowing -

The land of Timor in sight - near Amboyna - with a light breeze - 3 sail in sight - supposed to be the Ranger with the 2 other ships - sun getting warm - at 7. Should see about 3 miles distant - from O.K. made them out to 4 other whales - got breakfast & toward the Boat - and went in chase - continued it till 1/2 p.m. or 12 then picked up some ship as he was under anchor - not speaking his flukes once - but now & then rising just on the surface of the water - when the Boat coming up near to him he would stand 2 or 3 ports returned by 3 or 4 got dinner - noticed the ship ahead of us - back her 1/2 & from 1/2 p.m. saw her boat in chase after the whale - saw her tack several times - & continued chasing - till sunset - but did not succeed in killing her - as - fancied her to be the Ranger - the breeze freshened about 11 & continued to increase through the day - Batayoda was in sight this morning - but at sunset - lost sight of it - just about the time the whale was seen spouting on our bow about 2 miles off - just came in sight & with wind - supped from our plans - then the coast of New Holland is our destination - but perhaps with cruise for a short time off Sandalwood Island as there is a great deal of oil got off there - spot - 10 Ranger seen off the S. 2nd -

Saturday

Sunday 8

Monday 9.

Monday 10

Febr 11

Thursday 12

13

Saturday 14

Friday 15

9. 10



101



Tuesday 1 12.33. 113.

Spent this morning with a light breeze - cool & pleasant - only 1 sail in sight. - noon Sun warm & pleasant - but the  
the Ranger to have made her way towards Copang. 9. breeze freshened. - 10. sail in sight. - noon Sun warm & pleasant - but the  
Lt. Kildie a shark at the shore this morning - very large one - 4. breeze blowing fresh. sail seen in the morning off the  
Point close to Copang Bay. noticed her track several times - supposed her to have been a boat ashore - supposed her to  
be a Yankee - (Practical) from us at sunset about 4 miles - land to the S.W. in sight. - passed Copang. - so that it is not  
probable we shall find it then this time. - moonlight. fresh breeze - cool. - tacked off the land -

Spent this morning. mild & pleasant. No land or sail in sight. 12 p.m. saw 10 spots on the dark sand 20 made  
them out to be sperm whales. got breakfast - & about 1/4 to 1/2 to 1/3 of the morning. continued so to 10 p.m.  
when the boat returned on board. the whales going so fast that there was no chance of coming up with them. 11. tacked  
a shoal of 5 or 6 fathoms - & then up a large one. some distance from them. which most probably would have been caps  
tured had not the others induced the boat to make for the shore. the single one. - 12. light breeze - but fresh breeze  
land seen on the sea bow but distant. - sunset. land seen from the boat on both bows. - greater part low land (Kottee  
Moonlight. - & breeze continuing.

land in sight this morning. the Island of Kottee. light breeze. nearly a calm. Sun again getting very powerful & hot.  
ground very low. - Grandpaw. Blkfish. papovers & Devil fish. - sail seen - at 11. time heading towards us. - noon  
breeze freshened & continued so throughout the rest of the day. - land on the sea bow & head. - sunset. - cloudy. 10 or 12  
miles off. - land from us. - the Island of Pawa. - sunset. - evening. - fresh seen ashore - on a small water (p.d.) moonlight  
nothing more seen of the sail.

This morning at breakfast a Frenchman was very insulting to the Capt. & told him he had no business to be on the ship. -  
He said for which he said he said his share of the ship & estimated that the time would come when he would  
have it. it would be heard of by the owners. - what commenced it was. the Capt. told him with using whaling line for making  
his sails. which he told him he had a right to it. - you. frequently before. he had said he had more got only for the  
ship. - so that this was very consistent & on the Capt. breakfast. in the presence of the crew in lowering his boat. after  
pointed he stood & resumed in so doing. a plank got injured. he said he did not care. - now as the people take hold  
of every little trifling to murmur about. this was very scandalous in a chief. - often telling them the example - he said also. you  
Mr. Bolder that he had given him the day after another bottle of Brandy for the one he had taken. - yet at this he had done this  
he was never the man to intercede for him. he is still the same as on the 7th -

land throughout the early part of the morning. till 8. when a very light breeze freshened. - 10. sail in sight. - 11. sail in sight. - 12. sail in sight. -  
sail in sight. - 13. sail in sight. - 14. sail in sight. - 15. sail in sight. - 16. sail in sight. - 17. sail in sight. - 18. sail in sight. - 19. sail in sight. - 20. sail in sight. -  
sail in sight. - 21. sail in sight. - 22. sail in sight. - 23. sail in sight. - 24. sail in sight. - 25. sail in sight. - 26. sail in sight. - 27. sail in sight. - 28. sail in sight. - 29. sail in sight. - 30. sail in sight. -  
sail in sight. - 31. sail in sight. - 32. sail in sight. - 33. sail in sight. - 34. sail in sight. - 35. sail in sight. - 36. sail in sight. - 37. sail in sight. - 38. sail in sight. - 39. sail in sight. - 40. sail in sight. -  
sail in sight. - 41. sail in sight. - 42. sail in sight. - 43. sail in sight. - 44. sail in sight. - 45. sail in sight. - 46. sail in sight. - 47. sail in sight. - 48. sail in sight. - 49. sail in sight. - 50. sail in sight. -  
sail in sight. - 51. sail in sight. - 52. sail in sight. - 53. sail in sight. - 54. sail in sight. - 55. sail in sight. - 56. sail in sight. - 57. sail in sight. - 58. sail in sight. - 59. sail in sight. - 60. sail in sight. -  
sail in sight. - 61. sail in sight. - 62. sail in sight. - 63. sail in sight. - 64. sail in sight. - 65. sail in sight. - 66. sail in sight. - 67. sail in sight. - 68. sail in sight. - 69. sail in sight. - 70. sail in sight. -  
sail in sight. - 71. sail in sight. - 72. sail in sight. - 73. sail in sight. - 74. sail in sight. - 75. sail in sight. - 76. sail in sight. - 77. sail in sight. - 78. sail in sight. - 79. sail in sight. - 80. sail in sight. -  
sail in sight. - 81. sail in sight. - 82. sail in sight. - 83. sail in sight. - 84. sail in sight. - 85. sail in sight. - 86. sail in sight. - 87. sail in sight. - 88. sail in sight. - 89. sail in sight. - 90. sail in sight. -  
sail in sight. - 91. sail in sight. - 92. sail in sight. - 93. sail in sight. - 94. sail in sight. - 95. sail in sight. - 96. sail in sight. - 97. sail in sight. - 98. sail in sight. - 99. sail in sight. - 100. sail in sight. -



October 1839 Lat. Long.

2 Males 80 Barks

Wednesday 2 12. 15.

Thursday 3 11. 33

Friday 4 11. 42.

Saturday 5 113.

Sunday 6 12. 36

Monday 7 11. 52

Tuesday 8 11. 8.

Wednesday 9

Thursday 10

Friday 11 111. 31.

Saturday 12

Sunday 13

Monday 14

Tuesday 15

Wednesday 16

Thursday 17

Friday 18

Boat & went in chain - the 2<sup>d</sup> Dr. went & Row - in chain till about 11. when 2<sup>d</sup> Boat - got fast to a large  
Bark which shortly after the 2<sup>d</sup> Dr. when had his 3<sup>d</sup> nor. down so - the whale would have been lost. As the  
sons of the first Boat down - about 3/4 of an hour after a 3<sup>d</sup> of the Boat - play up on the whale soon got him  
dead - Capt. lowered his Boat & went after them - when he got up to them they being 4 or 5 miles off - whale was  
rope - 1 - Row 3<sup>d</sup> returned with 2<sup>d</sup> Dr. 3<sup>d</sup> Boat - about 2. got the whale along side - & went to dinner - paper  
viciously - 2 fluke ropes to him & began after dinner on the head but did not do much - got 2<sup>d</sup> Dr. clean  
by the weather ready for the morning - took in all sail but reefed topsail - In 190<sup>th</sup> a bark - some whale  
supposed to turn out 80 B<sup>ts</sup> nearly calm from 11 to 1 - breeze fresh afternoon - Evening cool &  
fresh - Had an unpleasant dream last night - fancied Mrs. O. Ten was dead -

Day light this morning commenced cutting in and did not finish cutting in the trunk till about 6 - through an ac.  
sail of 1 of the Boats - giving way in nearly part of the morning or it would all have been - so that the  
can is left to be baled off in the morning - we very fine - cool in the morning - from 10. a heavy squally rain  
sea through out the day - afternoon about 4. cloudy & blowing hard - but did not last long - got the 2<sup>d</sup> Dr. clean  
going on about 6. Blubber in the room - sent out 2<sup>d</sup> Dr. secured - ship heading to - Evening 11. 1/2 - cool  
blowing fresh - no accident to any one from the work giving way this morning - altho today the 2<sup>d</sup> Dr. was  
was only near - had his clove grazed - fatness no more -

Time 1<sup>st</sup> this morning with a fresh & cool breeze - tryworks going on - 9. got the line up by the side with the 2<sup>d</sup>  
lapp. & baled it off - 11 Spouts seen several times on the starboard - 2<sup>d</sup> from the 1<sup>st</sup> Dr. but after the whale was  
down saw no more of it - noon Sun mild & pleasant - not so hot as yesterday - sail in sight off 1<sup>st</sup> Dr. note  
ad a flock of birds - floating on the water not far from the ship - something like Mother Carey's chickens  
sunset - sail in sight on 2<sup>d</sup> Dr. distant - fresh breeze - tryworks going on - Evening - ship under sail  
again from noon - Starlight - blowing fresh & cool -

Time 1<sup>st</sup> this morning with a fresh & cool breeze - tryworks going on - nothing in sight - Noon Sun  
pleasantly warm - 4 fresh breeze - 8 Dr. went out about 80 B<sup>ts</sup> altho had the 2<sup>d</sup> Dr. &  
flukes been lost in it would have made more - small - saw one of the procuring fish - storming - close  
to the ship but then in an inflated state a large sized one - Evening - Oil on the 2<sup>d</sup> Dr. - Starlight - blowing  
strong - Starlight - cool -

Time 1<sup>st</sup> with a fresh breeze - Sun mild a continuance of fine weather - altho cloudy last night - yet no rain as  
yet - nothing in sight - or anything seen during the day - Sun mild - strong - Evening - Starlight - with fine  
clouds - breeze - light - but fresh - under easy sail - Recaptured the 2<sup>d</sup> Dr. they left  
Mr. M. today on his asking the Capt. for a fresh 1<sup>st</sup> Dr. (Doubt) compliance - about 11. as if it were bad when  
the Capt. told him it was a good one - then being only a note in it - after dinner he had the 2<sup>d</sup> Dr. up & told  
him to take his choice - then he returned the other - being his Boatster said the other would do - it being a good  
one - only for grubbing & sake - a pretty example - 11

Time 1<sup>st</sup> with a fresh & cool breeze - not a word or any thing else in sight - Noon Sun warm & pleasant - Sun  
set - a continuance of the same Evening - 8 Dr. went out - Starlight - blowing fresh - 3. cool - intending to  
morrow to show the oil down in the hold - set 4 watches to watch -

Commenced early this morning breaking out to get the oil down below - the 2<sup>d</sup> Dr. & breeze taking a continuance  
of the 2<sup>d</sup> this preceding day - Noon - John Clouds grow & then intensifying - no head seen - floating past us  
has amused also this afternoon in watching a Boatster down after fish from a great height - just as if he  
was shot - so that the 2<sup>d</sup> long feathers in the tail most probably act as a horn - nothing else in sight by  
Dusk got the oil stored - cool - rather cloudy - fresh breeze - new moon tonight -

Cool this morning - Cloudy & overcast - Sun not making his appearance till 9 - 11 Spouts seen in p.m. made  
then out to be 1<sup>st</sup> Dr. came down along side the ship - in sight, may or less throughout the day - nothing  
else in sight - Noon - same weather as yesterday - breeze fresh - 4 saw a Devil fish - a young one - close to the ship - he  
saw it as it was asleep - (Dolphin) round the ship - caught one - under easy sail - & lashed ship to the westward -  
Evening - fresh but cool breeze - ship pitching - more sea than yesterday - Cloudy - now & then Starlight -

Time 1<sup>st</sup> this morning - 8. cool - fresh breeze - nothing in sight - Noon - Sun warm & pleasant - 3 Dr. went out  
& porpoises seen - 10. Dr. - heavy clouds - looking equally to leeward - Evening - Starlight - fresh breeze - Cloudy  
clearing off - noticed sea wind now & then floating past us - under easy sail to the westward -

Mild weather this morning with a fresh breeze - heavy squalls on the sea - under easy sail - no land in sight -  
Cloudy & looking heavy - 10. light & mild rain - light breeze - 11 1/2 Spouts seen on 1<sup>st</sup> Dr. distant about 3 miles  
made them out to be 1<sup>st</sup> Dr. - toward at 4 Boats - went in chain till 2 o'clock but did not succeed in  
killing any - gathered when the Boat came up to them - a shoal of 5 or 6 - 1<sup>st</sup> Dr. Boat - very near on them 2 or 3 long  
but just as Boat got up with them & could not get fast - 30 or 40 B<sup>ts</sup> whales - came on board & got  
dinner - kept a good look out - saw them in the afternoon but a long way off - afternoon finer - Sun pleasant -  
Sunset - took in sail - Evening - heavy squalls - light breeze - Moon of not much power - Starlight

Time 1<sup>st</sup> this morning with a cool breeze - a sail in sight but distant on the starboard - no land in sight -  
making low and then - cloudy now & then - Noon - Sun mild & pleasant - signaled us - about 11. made him out  
to be the Vigilant (Gray) - about 1/2 of 12. crossed our stern - 1 Capt. went on board - Porpoises round the  
ship & continued but part of the afternoon - Evening - Shortened sail - Vigilant along the same - Cloudy &  
blowing strong of rain but light - 3 cleared off - Starlight - 10 1/2 Capt. went on board -

The Vigilant was out about 10. Mott had 100 B<sup>ts</sup> heard of the Kelt 1700 B<sup>ts</sup> Surfer - 1300. party  
of ships out - cruising hereabouts -

Cloudy & heavy this morning but a strong & fresh breeze blowing 9. Sun broke out fine & cleared off - the  
Vigilant in sight - Noon - fine & mild - but heavy clouds flying about - Evening - Shortened sail - Vigilant out  
of sight - Cloudy & only a few stars to be seen -  
Capt. Mott said that Capt. Styles previous to his dying wished to be put in a cask of Rum which  
he had of his own and taken to Java & buried there so that if his wife wished to have him taken to Java  
it might be done - this was done & what they got to Java they made a coffin and so placed him again in  
the cask and so buried him he died out about here while cruising - of a violent dysentery -

Time 1<sup>st</sup> this morning as before with a fresh & cool breeze - under easy sail - Sun became in & warm  
toward noon - Noon - no land in sight - Vigilant seen to day off 2<sup>d</sup> Dr. distant about 5 or 6 miles -  
Evening - Shortened sail - blowing cold - Cloudy & heavy - only a few flying fish & in body to be seen -  
Moonlight -

Cloudy & heavy this morning - looking for Rain - blowing hard - & a heavy squall on the sea - Ship pitching  
very much - nothing in sight - 10. Sun broke out fine & cleared off - the day - Noon - warm  
& pleasant - 11. Dr. - Porpoises also close to the ship - large Albacore also - many of large  
size - of the moonlight - flying clouds - wind not so strong - wishing to be seen at sunset -

Time 1<sup>st</sup> this morning again - with a fresh breeze - blowing strong & under easy sail - Noon - warm  
& pleasant - healthy but Sun - Shortened sail - nothing but a few Boats were seen to be seen round  
the ship - Evening - Cloudy & looking very heavy & 1/2 in the distance - 8. Moonlight - but heavy & cloudy  
looking about - large - much like this -

Cloudy & heavy this morning - with a cold & fresh breeze - nothing in sight - toward Noon Sun became  
very hot - clearing off & getting fine by 9 - 4. Dr. seen distant on 1<sup>st</sup> Dr. - at one time making toward  
us - then by sunset - heading off - Evening - Shortened sail - blowing hard - Moonlight - Albacore round the  
ship - this afternoon - nothing else seen -

Large & heavy looking bark came - blowing strong - nothing in sight - 10. Sun broke out fine - Spouts  
seen on the bow distant about 1 1/2 miles - Capt. Mott said to be a white whale - then we went to the 2<sup>d</sup> Dr. from  
the look at all - getting - Noon - Sun mild & pleasant - 2 sail seen ahead - fancied her a Yankee then we  
as seen off - saw 1 Shortened sail - 1 sail on 1<sup>st</sup> Dr. to be seen off 2<sup>d</sup> Dr. - looked - Evening - Moonlight  
wind not very strong - but cool - saw nothing more of the whale -

Time 1<sup>st</sup> this morning with - strong breeze - cool but healthy - the 2<sup>d</sup> Dr. seen yesterday evening in sight but  
distant - Noon - Sun mild & pleasant - wind - Shortened sail - sail out of sight - blowing hard & a  
occasional - Moonlight and getting cloudy - Albacore round the ship - nothing seen - 10. Clear -

blowing hard -



| Date         | Lat   | Long.  | Journal                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|--------------|-------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| October 1839 |       |        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Saturday 19  |       |        | The same weather as yesterday. Morning & Evening cool. Sun pleasant at noon. A few sea birds. In the evening a large school of porpoises. The men killed one on board it was some time before it died. Not much water in the harbor. A sperm whale. Moonlight & a beautiful night. Heavy rain throughout the day.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Sunday 20    |       |        | A continuance of fine weather. Wind not so strong. Dolphins round the ship. But did not catch any. The men put out a net to save the sperm oil - to be used out tomorrow. The head is rather rotten and the mouth seems to cut the head horizontally on its lower third. The jaw has 3 claws like to it. The crew seemed to enjoy it. Noon sun mild & pleasant. Evening showered with nothing seen. Moonlight. heavy damp falling. wind dying away.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Monday 21    |       |        | Fine light breeze. This morning. Sun warm & pleasant. Not so cool. This morning as previously. A hot light breeze. Still fine. Evening. Shortened sail. Light breeze. Moonlight. beautiful night. Nothing seen.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Tuesday 22   |       |        | Heavy damp fall during the night. Calm. a continuance of it. During the morning. breache, sun made then out. Forenoon. Sun very hot. 2 light breeze sprang up & continued during the rest of the day. In the afternoon breath again seen & spouts but could not make it out. did not sail again. Spouting once or 3 times. Evening. Moonlight. nearly a calm.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Wednesday 23 | 13-44 |        | A calm during the night. This morning very hot. after the sun had risen. no wind. The sea quite smooth. Sun very hot. Evening. Shortened sail. Moonlight. fine. Calm. Ship heading to S.E. again. Only a small quantity of sea weed now & then seen. during the afternoon light fresh breeze.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Thursday 24  |       |        | Warm but again this morning. with a light breeze. towards noon sun very powerful. nothing but a few sea birds to be seen. Struck our Mizzen Top Mast & reset it today. Evening. the breeze lasting. fine and mild. Starlight. moon not up yet. heading to S.E.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Friday 25    |       |        | Fine weather this morning with a very light breeze. lasting throughout the day. Porpoise out to be seen. Noon. Sun very hot. Evening. a calm. Starlight. plenty of small fish round the ship. with a Scute fish.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Saturday 26  |       |        | Fine with a light breeze. which lasted throughout the day. Breeze rather stronger than yesterday. at noon sun very powerful. noticed seaweed floating past us. Porpoise. saw fish. & Blackfish seen. Evening. shortened sail. fine. clear. Starlight. heavy damp falling same as there several nights past. no land visible.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Sunday 27    |       |        | Light breeze this morning but fine. Sun warm. wind somewhat increased to what we have had this last 2 or 3 days. Noon sun very hot. nothing to be seen or in sight. only a little seaweed now & then to be seen. Evening took in T. Top Caber sail. Starlight. breeze fresh. moon not rising till about 11. flying clouds.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Monday 28    |       |        | Early part of the morning nearly calm. Towards 7 light fresh breeze. towards noon. Sun powerful yet the breeze to keep it pleasant & cool. Porpoise to be seen. Evening took in same sail as yesterday. Starlight breeze. light. but cool.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Tuesday 29   |       |        | Cool this morning but still fine with a fresh breeze. wind rather increased since noon been fresh the fore & towards noon sun pleasant & warm. breeze lasting until. Sail set on a gale off the bow ship rigged to be run off & on the same tack that we are. Blaine as she hoisted sail & tacked all well. nothing else seen. Evening blowing fresh. Shortened sail. Starlight. took in sun to day & yesterday Capt. Turnbull worked at one. not corresponding by a degree & more either way by the Chronometer.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Wednesday 30 |       |        | Cloudy & cool let this morning with a strong fresh breeze. the sail seen yesterday evening on our S. B. Beam about 3 miles distant. 10 signalled her when she hoisted British Colors. Noon. Mild & pleasant. Sun hot. 4 miles further. Ship & passed her stern proved to be the Favorite. (Mitschell) the late Capt. dead. in Simon Strait. the Brother in law of Capt. Hble of the Surpriser. out. 40 Feb 1900 184. Capt. came on board. Evening shortened sail. Strong fresh breeze. cool. Starlight. the Favorite on our starboard. distant 2 miles. Capt. returned on board at 1 o'clock. plenty of Albacore & Boniti this evening heard. the Foxhound had 800. they had spoke the Kent. Surpriser. Woodstock was full of game horn. Frodo's team. Bliss had gone home. bit was 105 per Ton.                                     |
| Thursday 31  |       |        | Fine but cool this morning with a fresh breeze. Porpoise round the ship last night with schools of Albacore & Boniti. the Favorite on our starboard. No wind. Noon. Sun warm & pleasant. breeze strong with a heavy swell. the Capt. (Mitschell) of the Favorite came in his boat to spend the day. Broke Montimer & myself going on board there. to get 2 or 3 months of Almanac. fine throughout the day. 10. returned on board there being a heavy swell. Capt. M. returning shortly after Dr. of the Favorite came on board with my but stopped but a short time. Starlight. strong breeze. cool.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| November     |       |        | This is the ship in which the Capt. that left England with him died in the strait. it appears he was a worthless character & disliked generally. the present one was his mate. he was formerly a cooper.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Friday 1     | 12-18 | 110-   | Fine weather and a fresh breeze. rather increased. cool. this morning. commenced after breakfast striking the M. Top Mast. the Capt. & Top of M. Mast being acted. 10. sail seen on S. beam. Favorite the morning on S. beam distance about 4 miles. Noon. Favorite being nearer. making further sail close to her. another sail seen on our S. beam making towards us. 4. crossed our stern. the Hope of London. (Bain) master & women out. 8. Nov 100 184. 7 from Cape de Verd Island. Jansel. Capt. came on board. plenty of fish round the ship & during last night & sea birds. Evening. Favorite & other sail action & great distance off. Hope at anchor. Capt. returned at 11 1/2. Starlight. blowing strong. heavy swell.                                                                                                   |
| Saturday 2   | 12-2. |        | Fine weather but cool this morning. with a strong fresh breeze. commenced this morning at daylight. with the M. Top Mast. 3 sail in sight. of the be bow. supposed them sun yesterday. plenty of fish round the ship saw. spouts 2 or 3 times at 12.30 this morn. but could not make it out. did not see it again. Noon sun warm mild & pleasant. Sunset 6.0. the M. Top Mast & Top sail both on. Evening shortened sail only 1 sail in sight from West? Starlight. flying clouds heavy. strong cool breeze.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Sunday 3     | 12-40 |        | Last night amused myself for an hour viewing the shoals of Boniti & Albacore round the ship. as they in their rapid motions would come to the surface. would make the sea look & there appeared similar to flashes of lightning or like the iron electric fluid in warm weather ashore. Fine this morning with a strong refreshing breeze. healthy air. through bowl. the day increases quantities of fish followed. i.e. the eyes checking signal. Noon warm & pleasant. I said in sight. on the be beam. distant. Evening shortened sail. Starlight. mild & pleasant.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Monday 4     | 12-20 | 100-59 | Broke top this morning with a cool & fresh breeze. struck our T. Top Mast after breakfast. plenty of fish this morning. Noon. Sun mild & pleasant. Breeze. cool. blowing fresh. 3 sail in sight. totting Starlight. with heavy flying clouds. the afternoon. each & overcast. as if they should have rain in the long. would be the worst case to day & found it to be 10.59 E. heading to S.W. towards -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Tuesday 5    | 12-10 | 109-37 | Fine weather again this morning with a cool fresh breeze. felt stable in company. nothing else to be seen. Noon. mild & pleasant. Sun not too warm. healthy air. rather overcast. Afternoon cloudy & heavy. Evening cloudy. blowing fresh. light rain. finished setting up D. & M. masts & rigging.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Wednesday 6  | 12-12 |        | The Bodden from his repeated labors of overlooking. Log slate & books of Capt. turned over to of the Cabin from having his meals there. talking then in his berth. very justly!! yesterday cloudy & overcast. this morning slight sprinkling of rain fell perceptible but cleared off about 9 o'clock. a strong & fresh breeze accompanied it. just before noon spouts seen about 3 miles distant made it out a feebler. only 3 small fish with me & buds. Afternoon fine. Evening. cloudy & overcast. blowing strong shortened sail. cool.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Thursday 7   |       |        | Cloudy & overcast this morning with a cool & fresh breeze. plenty of Albacore & Boniti round the ship. Spouts seen. shortly after midday. one. to the sperm whales. just before 9 lowered the Boat. & sent a chain but did not see the green before noon returned on board & kept sharp look out for them 2 saw. headed on the Harbord St. but distant headed for them. shortly after had them on the Bow distant about 1/2 mile. lowered the Boat & soon after wailed. but struck but Iron down. at 2. Boat got up with that & got fuel. the other Boats not being able to do so after. kept fuel till when Capt. called from his Watch. not being able to get up with him to play with his lance. Then were several of them a school of young ones. while. about 10.5. all the Boats set sail & came on board. made sail & rounded |



Evening started fair - throughout the day. Breeze variable - afternoon rather light. Immense shoals of flying fish all over the bay - cloudy evening part - blowing sharp. Starlight.

Warm weather again with a cool fresh breeze throughout the day. plenty of fish in company with us, caught several myself. Noon fine & mild. a heavy sea - evening shorted sail - cloudy & overcast a sail in sight today on our starboard 20. - few or ship on shorting sail - Immense shoals of fish today.  
Last night on going on D. in all 3 watches Officers at keep. - Capt. remarked it to me also today - as coming in the first watch -

Cloudy & overcast this morning with a cool breeze. Breeze strong & fresh & a heavy dew - plenty of frost keeping us comfy as usual - nothing else to mention - & I am same as of old & pleasant. Room warm - Evening - Shirts & vests under wraps - Topsails & Fardie's only. Cloudy - Snow now & then visible west of animal penery - Still a heavy dew -

Mr. M. told me an evening or 2 since the Capt. did not write but put with his. Shakes as he might have danced his affectionately - it appears he loves his own land so that he may judge of his own distance -

Blowing nearly a gale of wind throughout the night. Ship rolling very much. The morning commenced fair but still blowing hard, with a very heavy sea. Ship rolling nearly on her beam ends, occasionally - heavy clouds passing over - not near so much gusts as a day or 2 since - Noon Sun low - Afternoon wind dying away - Light sea in the evening - But last moon downed. Blowing stronger. Shorted sail - Heavy Clouds - Ship rolling -

Went to the morning with a strong fresh breeze, rather cloudy, fresh and near so plentiful. Many of war hawks & others, keeping us company. Saw Doves this morning in the trees, but could not make them out. Noon Sun hot and so much water, but still a heavy sea. Evening started out, fresh breeze, moonlight, heavy clouds. But fine healthy to meet this evening.

To day the ship sailed for northern waters & we were off our way as they were getting up water & he was sitting up pack - when before the people he said - he should not get any up - he was not going to be a Cooper boy. This was told us this evening by Capt. J.

[illegible][illegible]

cloudy & rainy looking in. - 4.30 - wind a strong pure breeze & a heavy sea - only small fish & squid to be seen  
horn. still heavy clouds flying about. - afternoon sail in sight. - Think will get near 50 miles west of the Sea  
not so boisterous - wind shifted sail. - sail on 2.30. visible from D.K. - Morrey - fresh breeze very  
healthy to?  
slept breeze throughout the night - with occasional clouds to be seen in the east but it is not a heavy sea.

my commenced early, cloudy & with the light breeze then freshened & strong towards noon but being too  
that turn. Sail in sight. maneuvering very strangely. I fancied she was among whales made towards her I while  
so doing saw. whale spout. a lot. Bore 2 miles distant back'd & lowered boats & went in chase of Boats. many  
dead upon the light chasing the several other Boats returned not being able to get. fast or up with him. con-  
cluded that the sail had been in chase of this one of her whales. having shot the sail & laid with my 8 or 9 other  
sail to windward. distant about 6 miles - mild - light breeze. Monday, 11 - fancied the sail in sight to be the  
type - seen a few days since.

one W. this morning with a strong fresh breeze. I saw Sports on the S<sup>d</sup> Bar about 1.3 miles (S. East) 1/4 past  
hour after low tide all the Boat & went in chain got up to them after several attempts - about 10.2 boat  
got just what it bore boat - bagged it soon again the Sars. bleating. S. & E. boats got jail. & killed their whales.  
I whistled but I went with the other in 2 in chain but did not succeed in getting just as usual. Boat returned  
on board & short after took flukes ropes - by 4. ale. Boat returned & 2 whales along side 2 half in sight  
all the morning I cutting in support to better hope. The other making towards us came a stern fur by  
Sunset while cutting in - lowered their boat & gave on board. proved to be the Cheffain Lewis / work.  
O.M. from London 30 lbs stopped supper. When Capt G. went with my wife on board & stopped his sail  
morning. Coming in yr. about cut in 1 whale the other for the morning - blowing full - mounted in  
Baiting this morning with 2 with the Captain aboard & came in at night at what the weather was.

Blowing strong. got the whale gear in by breakfast time. all the speckles on the snow. Blowing half a gale of wind. Sun not very warm. heavy clouds flying. Afternoon got the tryworks going on. Cheffain & I left this morning. Evening got Abuck - Cool - blowing strong. Moonlight but heavy clouds passing. Tryworks & the young on snuffen with them out. 40 P.M. No fresh seen today.

The Cheffain when she left, intended to go round Cape Horn but experienced overboard. Swam to the boat & down

she was compelled to allow her canoe - belongs to Reighton. London.  
Cool this morning with heavy clouds & blowing hard. plenty of sea birds - flocks of boobies in the water. Sea rats  
rough. Sun now in the shining cloth - Fryworks working away. Cool. Heavy land the day. Evening. Fryworks  
nearly finished. Cloudy & blowing strong - ship pitching now.

This W. R. Morning with a strong breeze. - Arrived Trying out last night, toward mt. 4.5 P.M. - Fleet of 7 frigate  
 New body keeping us company. - about 4 hrs. morning - a large ship carrying all our cargo, & our stores - being a strong  
 below the ship - about 1000 - on ship - few whaling br - & hell this noon. Some fresh breeze - explosion, for more oil  
 & sleeping in good look out - burning - shorter sail & 4 M.Y.D. about - 2 sail in sight - distant - I supposed to be  
 cutting in - month 11. past day -  
 This morning Captain - coming on the found all asleep & he on the same the sail - for by conduct of the

For opening keeping a watch - Mr. Thell seems, had not turned out to her watch at home. The B. was just as high.  
by the way the 13th March of C. being gone out!!!

Ten. In the morning with a light but fresh breeze. Ten miles & pleasant. Fleet off made full at 2. The current  
Bomita sound as it did in sight. On 8<sup>th</sup>. Box distant about 3 miles. Feb 13<sup>th</sup>. 1860.

Room - warm etc. - breeze not strong - bearing shorted sail - twilight - light breeze - Sea rather light  
 calm - Grand point - back to Bay.

Wind from this morning with a fresh breeze - Sun at Noon warm & pleasant the breeze still continuing - Heavens  
 cloudy with flying clouds - Toward night the breeze moderating furnished her to be among whales - lost sight of the  
 sail - sail on the Bear seen off the - joined with the Mary - got sight of the Mary - got sight of the Mary - got sight of the Mary

Whales yes today - 3 or 4 - another in sight - by her monophyll - female & he was among whales I. tailed & new. 1st or leading in sand he did not want any more - making her take some here about 12 or 1300 lbs. while

[illegible]

came towards home - soon sun very hot - plenty of allacora roared in - 4 birds - Dolph's also - evening  
quite bright - shaded sail - nothing in sight - light breeze - 54° at dusk -  
Sun lit with a very light breeze this morning - nothing in sight or to be seen but Dolph's around the ship with allacora &  
iron - almost peculiar - sun very hot - sail in sight - breeze about 10. to 12. - look for to be the surface - evening  
could see for some 1000 ft. - a large bird - 10. to 12. - look for to be the surface - evening

At midnight or rather this morning a shoal of porpoises jumped close to the ship - Calm throughout the night. - Moon did not rise till 10 o'clock - the morning fine & very warm - Calm - Noon. & sail, bright light - I supposed to be the surfers - Porpoises round the ship - with Dolphins, & Manx & plenty of Albatross - I saw the Emperor's gannet sail & hoist a flag at foremast saw per Boat, making off to Whaley. The ship sail, losing the same - carried on till sunset but did not come up to them.

at home we could hear the whistles of the boats - they do not get any - we were startled last afternoon by light thunder & strong  
east - calm - morning - a shower of rain fell about 10 this morning but did not last 5 minutes; sun very hot throughout  
the day - hazy in the evening - 2 sail in sight off Oahu on the 28th.



[illegible]



Date 1839  
 Sunday 15. 14  
 Monday 16. 8  
 Tuesday 17. 17.  
 Wednesday 18. 17. 45  
 Thursday 19. 18. 28  
 Friday 20. 19. 13  
 Saturday 21. 19. 56  
 Sunday 22. 20. 38  
 Monday 23. 21. 24  
 Tuesday 24. 21. 58 87. 52  
 Wednesday 25. 23. .  
 Thursday 26. 24. 2. 86. 12.

Long. Blowing strong this morning. & fine weather. plenty of fish around the ship. & a heavy sea in some of the weather.

Sunday 15. 14. Blowing strong this morning. & fine weather. plenty of fish around the ship. & a heavy sea in some of the weather.

Monday 16. 8. Blowing strong this morning. & fine weather. plenty of fish around the ship. & a heavy sea in some of the weather.

Tuesday 17. 17. Blowing strong this morning. & fine weather. plenty of fish around the ship. & a heavy sea in some of the weather.

Wednesday 18. 17. 45. Blowing strong this morning. & fine weather. plenty of fish around the ship. & a heavy sea in some of the weather.

Thursday 19. 18. 28. Blowing strong this morning. & fine weather. plenty of fish around the ship. & a heavy sea in some of the weather.

Friday 20. 19. 13. Blowing strong this morning. & fine weather. plenty of fish around the ship. & a heavy sea in some of the weather.

Saturday 21. 19. 56. Blowing strong this morning. & fine weather. plenty of fish around the ship. & a heavy sea in some of the weather.

Sunday 22. 20. 38. Blowing strong this morning. & fine weather. plenty of fish around the ship. & a heavy sea in some of the weather.

Monday 23. 21. 24. Blowing strong this morning. & fine weather. plenty of fish around the ship. & a heavy sea in some of the weather.

Tuesday 24. 21. 58 87. 52. Blowing strong this morning. & fine weather. plenty of fish around the ship. & a heavy sea in some of the weather.

Wednesday 25. 23. . Blowing strong this morning. & fine weather. plenty of fish around the ship. & a heavy sea in some of the weather.

Thursday 26. 24. 2. 86. 12. Blowing strong this morning. & fine weather. plenty of fish around the ship. & a heavy sea in some of the weather.

January 1840

The Year 1840.

Monday 1 25. 58  
 Tuesday 2  
 Wednesday 3  
 Thursday 4  
 Friday 5 25. 15

Drank the new year in - having the pleasure before me of reflecting that in the course of a few months I have been engaged in a most interesting and profitable voyage.

Monday 1 25. 58. Drank the new year in - having the pleasure before me of reflecting that in the course of a few months I have been engaged in a most interesting and profitable voyage.

Tuesday 2. Drank the new year in - having the pleasure before me of reflecting that in the course of a few months I have been engaged in a most interesting and profitable voyage.

Wednesday 3. Drank the new year in - having the pleasure before me of reflecting that in the course of a few months I have been engaged in a most interesting and profitable voyage.

Thursday 4. Drank the new year in - having the pleasure before me of reflecting that in the course of a few months I have been engaged in a most interesting and profitable voyage.

Friday 5 25. 15. Drank the new year in - having the pleasure before me of reflecting that in the course of a few months I have been engaged in a most interesting and profitable voyage.



| Date         | Lat             | Long   | Notes                                            |
|--------------|-----------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------|
| January 1840 | Lat             | Long   |                                                  |
| Tuesday 6    | 25. 33.         |        | ... this morning but a cool breeze. ...          |
| Tuesday 7    |                 |        | ... this morning with a light breeze. ...        |
| Wednesday 8  | 25. 8           | 65. 44 | ... this morning with a strong fresh breeze. ... |
| Thursday 9   | 24. 54          | 63. 47 | ... this morning with a strong fresh breeze. ... |
| Friday 10    | 24. 56          | 61. 41 | ... this morning with a strong fresh breeze. ... |
| Saturday 11  |                 |        | ... this morning with a strong fresh breeze. ... |
| Sunday 12    | 26. 59. 27.     |        | ... this morning with a strong fresh breeze. ... |
| Monday 13    | 26. 53. 55. 25  |        | ... this morning with a strong fresh breeze. ... |
| Tuesday 14   | 27. 25. 53. 38  |        | ... this morning with a strong fresh breeze. ... |
| Wednesday 15 | 28. 2. 51. 47   |        | ... this morning with a strong fresh breeze. ... |
| Thursday 16  | 28. 25. 49. 57  |        | ... this morning with a strong fresh breeze. ... |
| Friday 17    | 29. 54. 48. -   |        | ... this morning with a strong fresh breeze. ... |
| Saturday 18  | 30. 30. 46. 50. |        | ... this morning with a strong fresh breeze. ... |
| Sunday 19    | 30. 16. 44. 27  |        | ... this morning with a strong fresh breeze. ... |
| Monday 20    |                 |        | ... this morning with a strong fresh breeze. ... |
| Tuesday 21   | 31. 40. 39. 27. |        | ... this morning with a strong fresh breeze. ... |
| Wednesday 22 | 32. 10. 37. 29  |        | ... this morning with a strong fresh breeze. ... |
| Thursday 23  | 32. 25. 33. 54  |        | ... this morning with a strong fresh breeze. ... |
| Friday 24    | 32. 35. 31. 50  |        | ... this morning with a strong fresh breeze. ... |
| Saturday 25  | 32. 55. 30. 25  |        | ... this morning with a strong fresh breeze. ... |
| Sunday 26    | 34. 12. 27. 46. |        | ... this morning with a strong fresh breeze. ... |







# Oil Shipped.

|             | 1837 | 1838     | No       | Trunk |
|-------------|------|----------|----------|-------|
| August. 28  | 28   | 15       | Barrels. | 1     |
| October. 10 | 28   | Barreles | 1        |       |
|             | 13   | 30       | Barrells | 3     |
| Nov. 2      | 73   | Barrels  | 1        |       |
| February 26 | 43   | Barrells | 4        |       |

Report from Ship's Log Book as a Specimen

Thursday. Nov. 29. 1838. Commenced with mod. lat. 11.00. Low. Employed a tanning in the remainder of the day. Repairing of setting up the main top mast & T. Gibbard viz. Topmast. At 10 a.m. Search of Top Galley. Backstays fore & aft. At 10 a.m. Search of crew came aft. & said that as low the ship was to anchor they wanted liberty. & spoke in a very abusive manner to Capt. Gray. & said as much as demanding to go on shore. & said as low they would not lift the anchor. till they had it. & in consequence of it way to prevent disturbance to let each watch have 24 hours liberty & at 11 p.m. on Capt. Gray ordering a Boat to be manned. to go on duty. 2 Schrom & Rob. Gray refused to do so after being repeatedly told both by Capt. G. & Mr. Mackin Chief Officers they said they would not do any more on board before the Capt. gave them some slops. to go on shore with. Noon Cabin

Copy.



1837

Ships - spoken with &c.

Saturday April 15. The Monmouth of Monmouth from Odepa to Bristol.  
 William of Poole.  
 Saturday April 22. Flew on Amsterdam - sent Letters  
 Monday Sept. 11. William of Sydney - Wm Matteson to Batavia  
 Tuesday — 12. The Alert from London Whaler. Capt. Palmer (owner)  
 1<sup>st</sup> mate Capt. Precious - 2nd Capt. 2 White - 3 Saffery (Bennet)  
 = The Tuscan Whaler - Capt. Watson (owner) Burnie  
 1<sup>st</sup> mate Congdon 2 Britton - 3 Macfarlan G. S. Helens.  
 The Mary - for London Capt. Nicholson  
 1<sup>st</sup> mate Lindsay - 2 Webb - 3 Brown (owner) Hilly Boulcott & Hilly  
 or 1 Muskell wrapping

Prices of Provisions - a Buffalo. at Copang 5 Dollars - Pig at Cushee fat as a mch.  
 2. or 3 dollars - fowls. 1/4 rupee. - (Dinner at Copang. 1/2 rupee - Breakfast  
 the same - Anniseed at Cushee. 1 rupee a bottle - At Copang Rack is  
 10 doil a glass - Gin 20. - Brandy 30. - Wm a sort of Nut - 1 rupee -  
 Banana. 1 Poil -

Tuesday. October. 10. Off Cushee at 2 in the Morning spoke the Laura. a Flora  
 from Batavia to Timor Copang - had serang with her crew  
 by whistling - killed us while they were going on

Note. — 1200 Barrels of Sperm oil is equal to 100 Imperial Tons.  
 120 fathom is the length of a Cable -  
 a Gallon of oil Imperial Measure. is equal to 7 1/4 lb.  
 or old. — Do — — — 7 1/2 "

at the Cape of Good Hope. after doubling it westerly - if thunder & lightning occurs - the  
 quarter from which it proceeds - is a sure indication of the wind shifting to that point within  
 12 hours generally speaking - in a few hours - the current will drift toward S. Helena at the rate  
 (with the wind in aid) of 95 miles a day -

Sunday. October 29. Spoke the Gypsy. S. S. Whaler. Capt. Gibson (owner) Hilly B. Hilly  
 20 months out. 2200 2100 Barrels.  
 Spoke also the Alert from the Western -

Do the Sand. Enduby Capt. Ship. 1<sup>st</sup> mate. hon. 2. Fe Datto  
 3 Whales - 100 Barrels. 1 monthly oil. 3 Edwards

A Dutch Ship. put also in Batagoda Bay within 24  
 at Batagoda. 1 Hankuchief in Engl. 4 a 5 with gel. 2 bottles of anniseed value 1 rupee  
 it is a Portuguese attendant. Copang a Dutch - 2 Buffaloes for 1 Muskell. 1/2 rupee

Went into Batagoda Sunday afternoon 29<sup>th</sup> October 1837 left Monday morning 1 am  
 Went into Copang Tuesday afternoon 12. September 1837. - Sunday - 1 October

Capt. Gibson informs me if he borrows money of an Agent they charge 75 per cent. if he has goods out of  
 any ship it is a customary thing among them to charge 50 per cent on goods price

can do sta mucho mea curas sang  
 a Barrel of oil is 10 of a Ton consequently weighs 200 lbs



1120  
82240  
280  
09/4

# Malay Language.

# Copang-

Numbers. 1 Saate. 2.  
2 Dua  
3 Tiga.  
4 Ampa.  
5 Lema.  
6 Annam.  
7 Tojer  
8 Delappa.  
9 Sambena. chinese.  
10 Sapoula. - sar tre 11 \*  
11 Sarblas. dua. 12.  
12 Du blas.  
13 Tiga - de.  
20. Dua pooloo.  
30. Tiga pooloo. - de.  
100 Suratas.

12  
15  
18  
20  
25  
33  
183

## Coin Table.

8. (Doits) make -  
7 Finam & 4 doits -  
2 1/2 Rupees. -  
2 1/2 Dollars & 1 Shilling }  
or 5 1/2 rupees.

this is changing a Sovereign  
rupees for one - yet in making  
they only allow 11 -

\* the respectable people generally in counting 11 12 &c.  
say - Sapoula Saite - s dua - s tiga & so on  
generality of people - say as above. Saite -  
Tiga blas - & -

are tegui me a glass of water.

don't understand  
How much do you want for this.  
What do you say.

What you please.

Bargoor - very good.

What price is that

How do you do

Give a chair

I thank you

Where are you going

Take a seat

I will take a seat

Will you please to smoke a cigar

a Table - Meddure

used - Comedia Short

Nose. cedong

Lips beba

Vinegar. chutka

Umbrella. payong

Tongkan Arm

Chest Darda

Thigh. pahar

seekroo elbow

Manoo (Malay) fowl

Satto glas is menum.

Beta trada menarte - Beta means

Brarpar. tuan mower for inner

arpa. tuan belum

appa. lusoo cre.

trada trado. no -

Arpa prou.

Adda by.

Kassa Croppa

Trema Kassa

Peda manna.

Doodoo tuan.

Bi tuan.

Tuan sooka menum satto

Hat Shappas. - Chair Cardero.

Head Carpa

Ear. tolinger

Throat. gerganton

tooche wash

tarpa tonghan Palm of the hand

Stomach poosa

tooook ribs

lutool knee

neeloo pain

blockken back

seadeaker a little.

trado bargoor no good

Hammock Island

Pesa - a knife

Senja - Hanok

Otto



1837

Ships - spoken with &c.

Saturday April 15 - The Monmouth of Monmouth from Odepa to Bristol  
 - William of Poole -  
 Saturday April 22 - Flevo von Amsterdam - sent letters  
 Monday Sept. 11 - William of Sydney - Wm Matteson to Batavia  
 Tuesday - 12 - The Alert from London Whaler Capt. Palmer  
 1<sup>st</sup> mate Capt. Precious - 2 white - 3 Saffery  
 = The Tuscany Whaler - Capt. Watson (owner) Bussing  
 1<sup>st</sup> mate Congdon 2 Britton - 3 Macfarlan G. S. Helen  
 The Mary - for London Capt. Nicholson  
 1<sup>st</sup> mate Lindsay - 2 Webb - 3 Brown (owner) Hilly Boulton  
 or 1 Muskel wrapping

Prices of Provisions - a Buffalo at Copang 5 Dollars - Pig at Cushee fat as a m  
 2. or 3 dollars - fowls. 1/4 rupee - (Dinner at Copang. 1/2 rupee - Breakfast  
 the same - Annisced at Cushee. 1 rupee a bottle - At Copang Rack  
 10 doil a glass - 4 in 20 - Brandy. 30 - Wm a sort of Claret - 1 rupee  
 Banana. 1 Poil -

Tuesday. October. 10. Off Cushee at 2 in the morning spoke the Laura. a  
 from Batavia to Timor Copang - had strange with her  
 by whistling - killed us while they were going on

Note. - 1200 Barrels of Sperm oil is equal to 100 Imperial Tons  
 120 fathom is the length of a Cable -  
 a Gallon of oil Imperial measure is equal to 9 1/4 lbs.  
 or old - Do - 7 1/2 "

at the Cape of Good Hope. after doubling it westerly - if thunder & lightning occurs -  
 quarter from which it proceeds - is a sure indication of the wind shifting to that point with  
 12 hours generally speaking - in a few hours - the current will drift towards S. Helena at the  
 (wind. the wind is against it of 95 miles a day -

Sunday. October 29. Spoke the Gypsy. S. S. Whaler. Capt. Gibson (owner) Hilly  
 20 months out. 2000 2100 Barrels.

Spoke also the Alert from the Western -  
 Do the Sam. Enduby Capt. Ship. 1<sup>st</sup> mate. hon. 2. Fe Datto G.  
 3 Whales - 100 Barrels. 1, monthly oil. 3 Edwards

A Dutch Ship. put also in Batagoda Bay within  
 at Batagoda. 1 Hankchief in Sy. 4 a 5 with gel. 2 bottles of Annisced value. 1 m  
 it is a Portuguese statement. Copang a Dutch - 2 Buffaloes for 1 Muskel. 1/2 rupee

Went into Batagoda Sunday afternoon 29<sup>th</sup> October 1837 left Monday morning 1 a m  
 Went into Copang Tuesday afternoon 12. September 1837. - Sunday - 1 October

Capt. G informs me if he borrows money of an Agent they charge 75 per cent. if he has goods out of  
 any ship it is a customary thing among them to charge 50 per cent on known price

can do sta mucho mea curvas sang  
 a Barrel of oil is 10 of a Ton consequently weighs 200 lbs



# Malay Language.

# Copang-

Numbers. 1 Saathu 2.

2 Dua

3 Tega.

4 Lampa.

5 Lema.

6 Annam.

7 Toojer

8 Delappa.

9 Sambena.

10 Sapoula - sartre 11 \*

11 Sarblas. dua. 12.

12 Du blas.

13 Tega - de.

20. Dua pooloo.

30. Tega pooloo. - de.

100 Suratas.

12

15

18

20

25

33

183

123

60

11

12.

12.

12.

12.

12.

12.

12.

12.

12.

12.

12.

12.

12.

12.

12.

12.

12.

12.

12.

12.

12.

12.

12.

12.

12.

12.

12.

12.

12.

12.

12.

12.

12.

12.

12.

12.

12.

12.

12.

12.

12.

12.

12.

12.

12.

12.

12.

12.

## Com Table.

8. Doits make -

7 Finam & 4 doits -

2 1/2 Rupees. -

2 1/2 Dollars & 1 Shilling

or 5 1/2 rupees.

tho in changing a Sovereign

rupees for one - yet in making

they only allow 11 -

\* the respectable people generally in counting

say - Sapoula saithe - & dua - & Tega & 50

generality of people - say as above. Saibla

Siga blas - & -

Please to give me a glass of water -

I don't understand

How much do you want for this.

What do you say.

What do you please.

Bargoor - very good.

to what price is that

How do you do

Give a chair

I thank you

Where are you going

Take a seat

I will take a seat

Will you please to smoke a cigar.

a Table - Meddure.

and - Comedia Short - Handkerchief

nose. cedong - Eye. marta - Ear. tolinger.

Lips beba - Tongue. leda - neck later

Vinegar. chukka - Bed. tanpa leda - tooche wash

umbrella. payong - waistcoat rumpes.

Tongkan arm - jarree fingers - tarpa tongkan

Chest Darda - Belly, proot - Stomach poosa

Thigh. pahar - betor legs - lutool knee

seekoo elbow - punta bottom - blockken back

r. Manoo (Malay) fowl - Banyar plenty

Satto glas is menum.

Beta trada menarte - Beta mean

Brarpar. tuan mower for inner

arpa. tuan belum

appa. lusooce.

trada trado. no - trado bargoor

arpa pron. Hammock Island

Adda by. Pesa - a knife

Kasita croppa - Sensa - Hanok

Trema Kassa -

Peda. manna. Otto

Doodoo tuan.

Bi tuan.



